OWNER'S MANUAL

Operation
Maintenance
Specifications

All information in this Owner's Manual is current at the time of publication. However, HYUNDAI reserves the right to make changes at any time so that our policy of continual product improvement may be carried out.

This manual applies to all models of this vehicle and includes descriptions and explanations of optional as well as standard equipment.

As a result, you may find material in this manual that does not apply to your specific vehicle.

CAUTION: MODIFICATIONS TO YOUR HYUNDAI

Your HYUNDAI should not be modified in any way. Such modifications may adversely affect the performance, safety or durability of your HYUNDAI and may, in addition, violate conditions of the limited warranties covering the vehicle. Certain modifications may also be in violation of regulations established by the Department of Transportation and other government agencies in your country.

TWO-WAY RADIO OR CELLULAR TELEPHONE INSTALLATION

Your vehicle is equipped with electronic fuel injection and other electronic components. It is possible for an improperly installed/adjusted twoway radio or cellular telephone to adversely affect electronic systems. For this reason, we recommend that you carefully follow the radio manufacturer's instructions or consult your HYUNDAI dealer for precautionary measures or special instructions if you choose to install one of these devices.

WARNING! (IF EQUIPPED)

The vehicle is equipped with a device of the system UAE eCall which calls emergency services. Any self-or unauthorized interference in the system UAE eCall, in vehicle systems and its components, installing of equipment which is not recommended by vehicle manufacturer and/or in authorized HYUNDAI dealerships can cause incorrect operation (of the device of) the system UAE eCall, making erroneous calls, causing failure of the device (in cars) in case of traffic accident or other accidents, when you need emergency care.

This may be dangerous and threaten your life!

SAFETY AND VEHICLE DAMAGE WARNING

This manual includes information titled as DANGER, WARNING, CAUTION and NOTICE.

These titles indicate the following:



DANGER

DANGER indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, will result in death or serious injury.



WARNING

WARNING indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in death or serious injury.



CAUTION

CAUTION indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in minor or moderate injury.

NOTICE

NOTICE indicates a situation which, if not avoided, could result in vehicle damage.

Table of contents

Foreword / Hybrid system overview	1
Vehicle information	2
Safety system	3
Instrument cluster	4
Convenience features	5
Driving your vehicle	6
Driver assistance system	7
Emergency situations	8
Maintenance	9
Index	I

1. Foreword / Hybrid system overview

Foreword 1-2
Hyundai motor company 1-2
How to use this manual 1-3
Safety messages 1-3
Fuel requirements 1-4
  Gasoline engine 1-4
Vehicle modifications 1-7
Vehicle break-in process 1-7
Returning used vehicles 1-7
HEV (Hybrid Electric Vehicle) System 1-8
Driving the Hybrid Vehicle 1-9
  Starting the Vehicle 1-9
  Special Features 1-9
  Hybrid system gauge 1-11
  Warning and indicator lights 1-12
  LCD display messages 1-13
  Energy flow 1-16
Safety Precautions for Hybrid System 1-19
  Hybrid vehicle components 1-19
  Service interlock connector 1-21
  Hybrid battery cooling duct 1-21
  If an accident occurs 1-22
  When the hybrid vehicle shuts off 1-23

FOREWORD

Congratulations, and thank you for choosing HYUNDAI. We are pleased to welcome you to the growing number of discerning people who drive HYUNDAIs.

We are very proud of the advanced engineering and high-quality construction of each HYUNDAI we build.

Your Owner's Manual will introduce you to the features and operation of your new HYUNDAI. To become familiar with your new HYUNDAI, so that you can fully enjoy it, read this Owner's Manual carefully before driving your new vehicle.

This manual contains important safety information and instructions intended to familiarize you with your vehicle's controls and safety features so you can safely operate your vehicle.

This manual also contains information on maintenance designed to enhance safe operation of the vehicle. It is recommended that all service and maintenance on your car be performed by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. HYUNDAI dealers are prepared to provide high-quality service, maintenance and any other assistance that may be required.

This Owner's Manual should be considered a permanent part of your vehicle, and should be kept in the vehicle so you can refer to it at any time. The manual should stay with the vehicle if you sell it to provide the next owner with important operating, safety and maintenance information.

HYUNDAI MOTOR COMPANY

CAUTION

Severe engine and transmission damage may result from the use of poor quality fuels and lubricants that do not meet HYUNDAI specifications. You must always use high quality fuels and lubricants that meet the specifications listed on Page 2-13 in the Vehicle Specifications section of the Owner's Manual.

Copyright 2022 HYUNDAI Motor Company. All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in any retrieval system or transmitted in any form or by any means without the prior written permission of HYUNDAI Motor Company.

HOW TO USE THIS MANUAL

We want to help you get the greatest possible driving pleasure from your vehicle. Your Owner's Manual can assist you in many ways. We strongly recommend that you read the entire manual. In order to minimize the chance of death or injury, you must read the WARNING and CAUTION sections in the manual.

Illustrations complement the words in this manual to best explain how to enjoy your vehicle. By reading your manual, you will learn about features, important safety information, and driving tips under various road conditions.

The general layout of the manual is provided in the Table of Contents. Use the index when looking for a specific area or subject; it has an alphabetical listing of all information in your manual.

Sections: This manual has eight chapters plus an index. Each section begins with a brief list of contents so you can tell at a glance if that section has the information you want.

SAFETY MESSAGES

Your safety, and the safety of others, is very important. This Owner's Manual provides you with many safety precautions and operating procedures. This information alerts you to potential hazards that may hurt you or others, as well as damage to your vehicle.

Safety messages found on vehicle labels and in this manual describe these hazards and what to do to avoid or reduce the risks.

Warnings and instructions contained in this manual are for your safety. Failure to follow safety warnings and instructions can lead to serious injury or death.

Throughout this manual DANGER, WARNING, CAUTION, NOTICE and the SAFETY ALERT SYMBOL will be used.



This is the safety alert symbol. It is used to alert you to potential physical injury hazards. Obey all safety messages that follow this symbol to avoid possible injury or death. The safety alert symbol precedes the signal words DANGER, WARNING and CAUTION.

DANGER

DANGER indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, will result in death or serious injury.

WARNING

WARNING indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in death or serious injury.

CAUTION

CAUTION indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in minor or moderate injury.

NOTICE

NOTICE indicates a situation which, if not avoided, could result in vehicle damage.

FUEL REQUIREMENTS

Gasoline engine

Unleaded

For Europe

For the optimal vehicle performance, we recommend you use unleaded gasoline which has an octane rating of RON (Research Octane Number) 95 / AKI (Anti Knock Index) 91 or higher. You may use unleaded gasoline with an octane rating of RON 91-94 / AKI 87-90 but it may result in slight performance reduction of the vehicle. (Do not use methanol blended fuels)

Except Europe

Your new vehicle is designed to use only unleaded fuel having an Octane Rating of RON (Research Octane Number) 91 / AKI (Anti-Knock Index) 87 or higher. (Do not use methanol blended fuels)

Your new vehicle is designed to obtain maximum performance with UNLEADED FUEL, as well as minimize exhaust emissions and spark plug fouling.

CAUTION

NEVER USE LEADED FUEL. The use of leaded fuel is detrimental to the catalytic converter and will damage the engine control system's oxygen sensor and affect emission control.

Never add any fuel system cleaning agents to the fuel tank other than what has been specified (We recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for details.)

WARNING

- **Do not "top off" after the nozzle automatically shuts off when refueling.**
- **Always check that the fuel cap is installed securely to prevent fuel spillage in the event of an accident.**

Leaded (if equipped)

For some countries, your vehicle is designed to use leaded gasoline. When you are going to use leaded gasoline, we recommend that you ask an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Octane rating of leaded gasoline is same with unleaded one.

Gasoline containing alcohol and methanol

Gasohol, a mixture of gasoline and ethanol (also known as grain alcohol), and gasoline or gasohol containing methanol (also known as wood alcohol) are being marketed along with or instead of leaded or unleaded gasoline.

Do not use gasohol containing more than 10% ethanol, and do not use gasoline or gasohol containing any methanol. Either of these fuels may cause drivability problems and damage to the fuel system, engine control system and emission control system.

Discontinue using gasohol of any kind if drivability problems occur.

Vehicle damage or driveability problems may not be covered by the manufacturer's warranty if they result from the use of:

1. Gasohol containing more than 10% ethanol.
2. Gasoline or gasohol containing methanol.
3. Leaded fuel or leaded gasohol.

NOTICE

NEVER USE LEADED FUEL. The use of leaded fuel is detrimental to the catalytic converter and will damage the engine control system's oxygen sensor and affect emission control.

Also, severe wear and crack of piston ring, valve, etc. may occur and knocking noise may be heard from your engine.

Never add any fuel system cleaning agents to the fuel tank other than what has been specified (We recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealers for details.)

Using Fuel Additives

Using fuel additives such as:

- Silicone fuel additive
- MMT (Manganese, Mn) fuel additive
- Ferrocene (iron-based) fuel additive
- Other metallic-based fuel additives

May result in cylinder misfire, poor acceleration, engine stalling, engine plugging, heavy knocking noise, damage to the catalyst, or abnormal corrosion, and may cause damage to the engine resulting in a reduction in the overall life of the powertrain. The Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) may illuminate.

NOTICE

Damage to the fuel system or performance problem caused by the use of these fuels may not be covered by your New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Use of MTBE

HYUNDAI recommends avoiding fuels containing MTBE (Methyl Tertiary Butyl Ether) over 15.0% vol. (Oxygen Content 2.7% weight) in your vehicle.

Fuel containing MTBE over 15.0% vol. (Oxygen Content 2.7% weight) may reduce vehicle performance and produce vapor lock or hard starting.

CAUTION

Your New Vehicle Limited Warranty may not cover damage to the fuel system and any performance problems that are caused by the use of fuels containing methanol or fuels containing MTBE (Methyl Tertiary Butyl Ether) over 15.0% vol. (Oxygen Content 2.7% weight.)

Do not use methanol

Fuels containing methanol (wood alcohol) should not be used in your vehicle. This type of fuel can reduce vehicle performance and damage components of the fuel system, engine control system and emission control system.

Fuel Additives

HYUNDAI recommends that you use unleaded gasoline which has an octane rating of RON (Research Octane Number) 95 / AKI (Anti Knock Index) 91 or higher (for Europe) or Octane Rating of RON (Research Octane Number) 91 / AKI (Anti-Knock Index) 87 or higher (except Europe).

For customers who do not use good quality gasolines including fuel additives regularly, and have problems starting or the engine does not run smoothly, one bottle of additive added to the fuel tank according to the maintenance schedule is recommended (refer to chapter 8, “Normal Maintenance Schedule”).

Additives are available from your authorized HYUNDAI dealer along with information on how to use them. Do not mix other additives.

Operation in foreign countries

If you are going to drive your vehicle in another country, be sure to:

- Observe all regulations regarding registration and insurance.
- Determine that acceptable fuel is available.

VEHICLE MODIFICATIONS

- This vehicle should not be modified. Modification of your vehicle could affect its performance, safety or durability and may even violate governmental safety and emissions regulations.

  In addition, damage or performance problems resulting from any modification may not be covered under warranty.
- If you use unauthorized electronic devices, it may cause the vehicle to operate abnormally, wire damage, battery discharge and fire. For your safety, we recommend that you do not use unauthorized electronic devices.

VEHICLE BREAK-IN PROCESS

By following a few simple precautions for the first 1,000 km (600 miles) you may add to the performance, economy and life of your vehicle.

- Do not race the engine.
- While driving, avoid sudden acceleration.
- Do not maintain a single speed for long periods of time, either fast or slow. Varying engine speed is needed to properly break-in the engine.
- Avoid hard stops, except in emergencies, to allow the brakes to seat properly.
- Fuel economy and engine performance may vary depending on vehicle break-in process and be stabilized after 6,000 km (4,000 miles). New engines may consume more oil during the vehicle break-in period.
- Don’t tow a trailer during the first 2,000 km (1,200 miles) of operation.

RETURNING USED VEHICLES (FOR EUROPE)

HYUNDAI promotes an environmentally sound treatment for end of life vehicles and offers to take back your Hyundai end of life vehicles in accordance with the European Union (EU) End of Life Vehicles Directive.

You can get detailed information from your national HYUNDAI homepage.

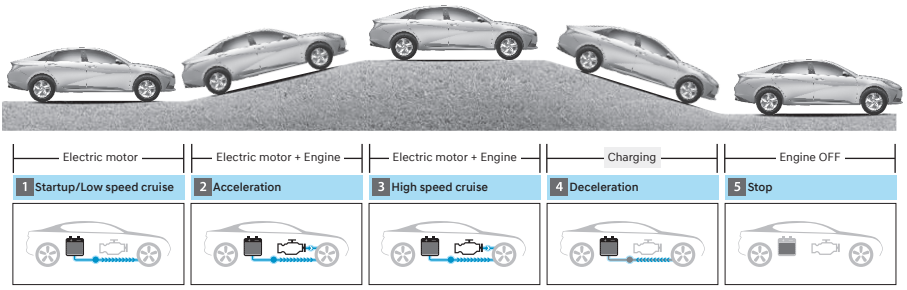
HEV (HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE) SYSTEM

The HYUNDAI Hybrid Electric Vehicle (HEV) uses both the gasoline engine and the electric motor for power. The electric motor is run by a high-voltage HEV battery.

Depending on the driving conditions, the HEV computer selectively operates between the engine and the electric motor or even both at the same time.

Fuel efficiency increases when the engine is at idle, or when the vehicle is driven by the electric motor with the HEV battery.

The HEV battery charge must be maintained, so at times the engine will come on even at idle to act as a generator. Charging also occurs when decelerating or by regenerative braking.



OCN7H071002

DRIVING THE HYBRID VEHICLE

Starting the Vehicle

Vehicles with smart key system

1. Carry the smart key or leave it inside the vehicle.
2. Make sure the parking brake is firmly applied.
3. Make sure the shift button is in P (Park). With the shift button in N (Neutral), you cannot start the vehicle.
4. Depress the brake pedal.
5. Press the Engine Start/Stop button. If the hybrid system starts, the "" indicator will come on.

   Whether the engine is cold or warm, it should be started without depressing the accelerator.

After following the start procedures, "" indicator on the instrument cluster will turn on. For more details, please check chapter 6.

ECONOMICAL and SAFE OPERATION of Hybrid system

- Drive smoothly. Accelerate at a moderate rate and maintain a steady cruising speed. Do not make "jack-rabbit" starts. Do not race between stoplights.
- Avoid heavy traffic whenever possible. Always maintain a safe distance from other vehicles so you can avoid unnecessary braking. This also reduces brake wear.
- The regenerative brake generates energy when the vehicle decelerates.
- When the hybrid battery power is low, the hybrid system automatically recharges the hybrid battery.
- When the engine is running with the shift button in N (Neutral), the hybrid system cannot generate electricity. The hybrid battery cannot recharge with the shift button in N (Neutral).

Information

In the hybrid system, the engine automatically runs and stops. When the hybrid system operates, the "" indicator is illuminated.

In the following situation, the engine may operate automatically.

- **When the engine is ready to run**
- **When the hybrid battery is being charged**
- **Depending on the temperature condition of the hybrid battery**

Special Features

Hybrid vehicles sound different than gasoline engine vehicles. When the hybrid system operates, you may hear a sound from the hybrid battery system behind the rear seat. If you apply the accelerator pedal rapidly, you may hear an unconventional sound. When you apply the brake pedal, you may hear a sound from the regenerative brake system. When the hybrid system is turned off or on, you may hear a sound in the engine compartment. If you depress the brake pedal repeatedly when the hybrid system is turned on, you may hear a sound in the engine compartment. None of these sounds indicate a problem. These are normal characteristics of hybrid vehicles.

If any of following occur, it's a normal condition if you hear a motor sound in the engine compartment:

- After turning off the hybrid system, the brake pedal is released.
- When the hybrid system is turned off, the brake pedal is applied.
- When the driver door is opened.

When the hybrid system is turned ON, the gasoline engine may run or may not. In this situation, you may feel a vibration. This does not indicate a malfunction. When the "" indicator illuminates, the hybrid system is ready to begin driving. Even if the engine is off, you can operate the vehicle as long as the "" indicator is illuminated.

NOTICE

The hybrid system contains many electronic components. High voltage components, such as cables and other parts, may emit electromagnetic waves. Even when the electromagnetic cover blocks electromagnetic emissions, electromagnetic waves may have an effect on electronic devices. When your vehicle is not used for a long period of time, the hybrid system will discharge. You need to drive the vehicle several times a month. We recommend driving at least for 1 hour or 10 miles. When the hybrid battery is discharged, or when it is impossible to jump start the vehicle, we recommend that you contact your authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

WARNING

- **When you start the hybrid system with the shift button in P (Parking), the "" indicator illuminates on the instrument cluster. The driver can drive the vehicle, even when the gasoline engine is off.**
- **When you leave the vehicle, you should turn OFF the hybrid system or locate the shift button in P (Park). When you depress the accelerator pedal by mistake, or when the shift button is not in P (Park), the vehicle will abruptly move, possibly resulting in serious injury or death.**

Virtual Engine Sound System (VESS)

The Virtual Engine Sound System generates engine sound for pedestrians to hear vehicle sound because there is limited sound while motor power is used.

- If the gear shifts from P (Parking) after start-up, the VESS sound is output.
- When the gear is shifted to R (Reverse), an additional warning sound will be heard.

What does regenerative braking do?

It uses an electric motor when decelerating and when braking. It transforms kinetic energy to electrical energy in order to charge the high voltage battery.

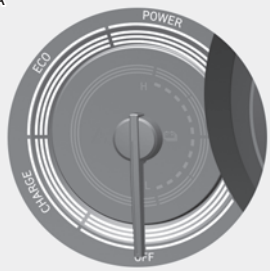
Battery

- The vehicle is composed of a high voltage battery that drives the motor and air conditioner, and an integrated 12V lithium ion polymer battery with the HEV battery that drives the lamps, wipers, and audio system.
- The integrated 12V battery is automatically charged when the vehicle is in the ready () mode.

Hybrid system gauge

Power gauge

■ Type A



OCN7H040006

■ Type B



OCN7H040002

The hybrid system gauge indicates whether the current driving condition is fuel efficient or not.

- CHARGE:

  Shows that the energy made by the vehicle is being converted to electrical energy. (Regenerated energy)
- ECO:

  Shows that the vehicle is being driven in an Eco-friendly manner.
- POWER:

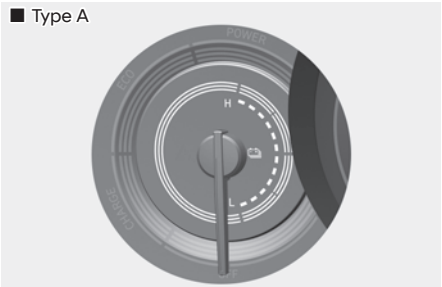
  Shows that the vehicle is exceeding the Eco-friendly range.

According to the hybrid system gauge area, the “EV” indicator comes on or off.

- “EV” indicator ON : Vehicle is driven using the electric motor or the gasoline engine is stopped.
- “EV” indicator OFF : Vehicle is driven using the gasoline engine.

Hybrid battery SOC (State of Charge) gauge

■ Type A



OCN7H040007

■ Type B



OCN7H040003

This gauge indicates the remaining hybrid battery power. If the SOC is near the “L (Low)” level, the vehicle automatically operates the engine to charge the battery.

However, if the Service Indicator (HEV) and Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) turn on when the SOC gauge is near the “L (Low)” level, we recommend the vehicle be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Warning and indicator lights

Ready indicator



This indicator illuminates:

When the vehicle is ready to be driven.

- ON : Normal driving is possible.
- OFF : Normal driving is not possible, or a problem has occurred.
- Blinking : Emergency driving.

When the ready indicator goes OFF or blinks, there is a problem with the system. If this occurs, we recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

EV mode indicator

EV

This indicator illuminates:

When the vehicle is driven by the electric motor.

Service warning light



This warning light illuminates:

- When you set the ignition switch or the Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.
  - The service warning light illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then turns off when all checks have been performed.
- When there is a problem with the hybrid vehicle control system or hardware.

When the warning light illuminates while driving, or does not go OFF after starting the vehicle, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Regenerative brake warning light



This warning light illuminates:

When the regenerative brake does not operate and the brake does not perform well. This causes the Brake Warning light (red) and Regenerative Brake Warning Light (yellow) to illuminate simultaneously.

If this occurs, drive safely and have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. The operation of the brake pedal may be more difficult than normal and the braking distance may increase.

LCD display messages

Ready to start driving



OOSHQ019003L

This message is displayed when the vehicle is ready to be driven.

Check regenerative brakes



OOSHQ019004L

This message is displayed when the brake performance is low or the regenerative brake does not work properly due to a failure in the brake system.

If this occurs, it may take longer for the brake pedal to operate and the braking distance may become longer.

Stop vehicle and check brakes



OOSHQ019006L

This message is displayed when a failure occurs in the brake system.

If this occurs, park the vehicle in a safe location and we recommend that you tow your vehicle to the nearest authorized HYUNDAI dealer and have the vehicle inspected.

Check Hybrid system



OOSHQ019005L

This message is displayed when there is a problem with the hybrid control system. Refrain from driving when the warning message is displayed.

If this occurs, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Stop safely and check Hybrid system



OOSHQ019007L

This message is displayed when there is a problem with the hybrid control system. The "" indicator will blink and a warning chime will sound until the problem is solved. Refrain from driving when the warning message is displayed.

If this occurs, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Check Hybrid system. Do not start engine



OOSHQ019008L

This message is displayed when the hybrid battery power (SOC) level is low. A warning chime will sound until the problem is solved. Refrain from driving when the warning message is displayed.

If this occurs, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Stop safely and check power supply



OOSHQ019009L

This message is displayed when a failure occurs in the power supply system.

If this occurs, park the vehicle in a safe location and tow your vehicle to the nearest authorized HYUNDAI dealer and have the vehicle inspected.

Check virtual engine sound system



OOSHQ019010L

This message is displayed when there is a problem with the Virtual Engine Sound System (VESS).

If this occurs, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Refuel to prevent Hybrid battery damage



OOSHQ019011L

This message is displayed when the fuel tank is nearly empty.

You should refill the fuel tank to prevent hybrid battery damage.

Refill inverter coolant



OOSHQ019012L

This message is displayed when the inverter coolant is nearly empty.

You should refill the inverter coolant.

Park with engine On to charge battery



OOSHQ019013L

This message is displayed when the hybrid battery power (SOC) level is low.

If this occurs, park the vehicle in a safe location and wait until the hybrid battery is charged.

Start engine to avoid battery discharge



OOSHQ019027L

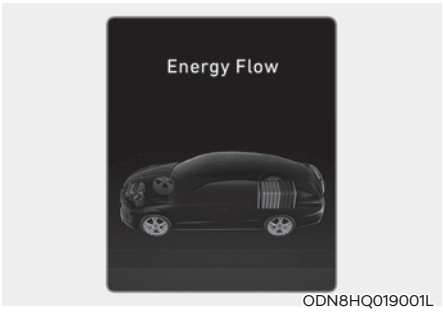
This message is displayed to inform the driver the 12V battery may be discharged if the ignition switch is in ON position (without the indicator ON).

Set the vehicle to the ready ( ) mode to prevent the 12V battery from being discharged.

Energy flow

The hybrid system informs the drivers its energy flow in various operating modes. While driving, the current energy flow is specified in 11 modes.

Vehicle stop

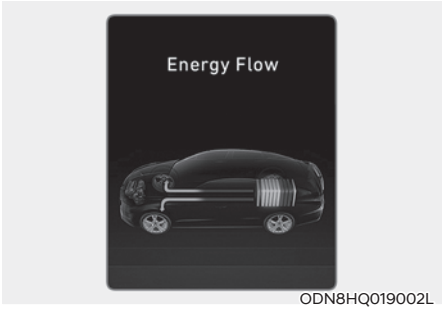


ODN8HQ019001L

The vehicle is stopped.

(No energy flow)

EV propulsion

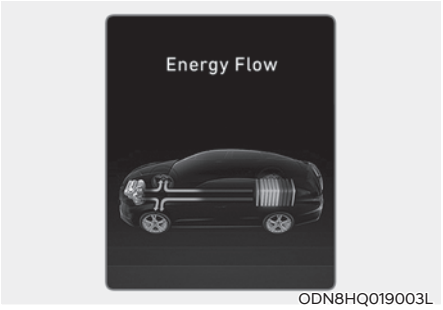


ODN8HQ019002L

Only the motor power is used to drive the vehicle.

(Battery → Wheel)

Power assist

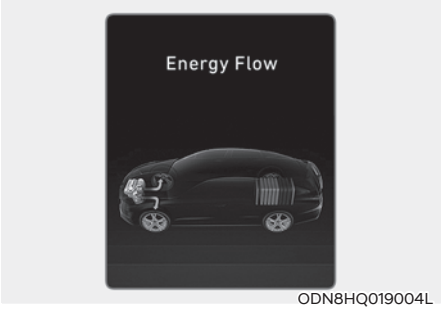


ODN8HQ019003L

Both the motor and the engine power are used to drive the vehicle.

(Battery & Engine → Wheel)

Engine only propulsion

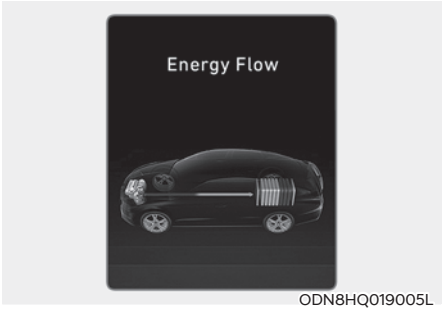


ODN8HQ019004L

Only the engine power is used to drive the vehicle.

(Engine → Wheel)

Engine generation

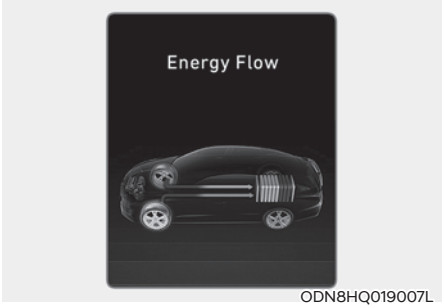


ODN8HQ019005L

When the vehicle is stopped, the high-voltage battery is charged up by the engine.

(Engine → Battery)

Regeneration

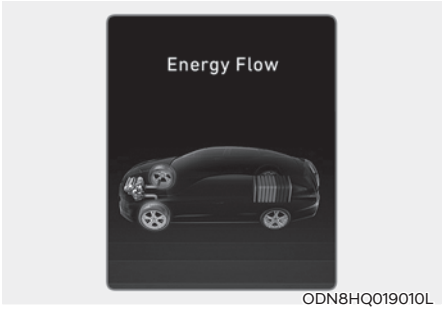


ODN8HQ019007L

The high-voltage battery is charged up by the regenerative brake system.

(Wheel → Battery)

Engine brake

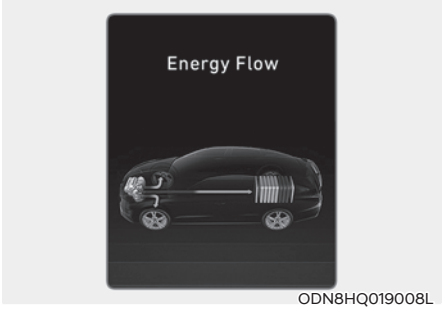


ODN8HQ019010L

The engine braking is used to decelerate the vehicle.

(Wheel → Engine)

Power reserve

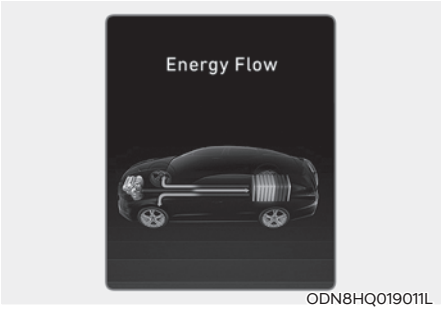


ODN8HQ019008L

The engine is simultaneously used to drive the vehicle and to charge up the high-voltage battery.

(Engine → Wheel & Battery)

Engine generation/motor drive

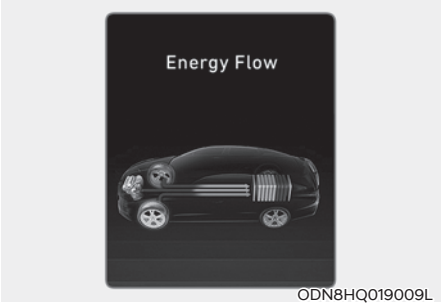


ODN8HQ019011L

The engine charges up the high-voltage battery. The motor power is used to drive the vehicle.

(Engine → Battery → Wheel)

Engine generation/regeneration

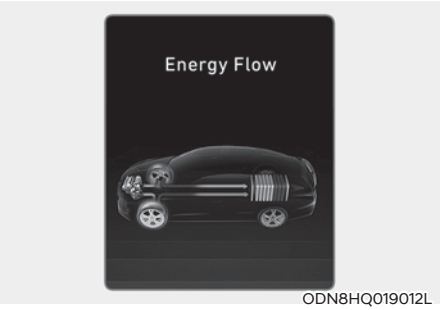


ODN8HQ019009L

The engine and regenerative brake system charges up the high-voltage battery.

(Engine & Wheel → Battery)

Engine brake/regeneration



ODN8HQ019012L

The engine braking is simultaneously used to decelerate the vehicle and to charge up the high-voltage battery.

(Wheel → Engine & Battery)

Start engine to avoid battery discharge



ODN8HQ019030L

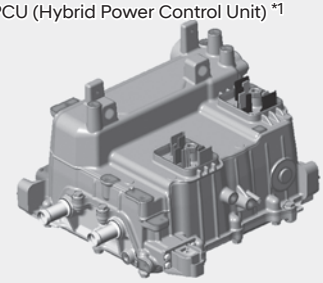
If the engine is not turned on with the Engine Start/Stop button in ACC or ON for a while, the battery can be discharged. Please turn on the engine to prevent 12V battery from discharge.

SAFETY PRECAUTIONS FOR HYBRID SYSTEM

Hybrid vehicle components

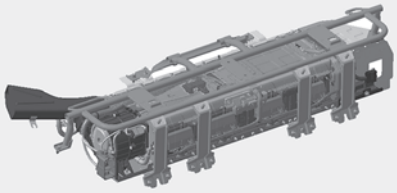
High voltage battery system

■ HPCU (Hybrid Power Control Unit) *1



OCN7HQ010006

■ High voltage battery system *2



OAEQ046019

*1 : Located in the engine compartment

*2 : Located under the rear seats

WARNING

Never touch orange colored or high voltage labeled components, including wires, cables, and connections. When the insulators or covers are damaged or removed, severe injury or death from electrocution may occur.

WARNING

While replacing the fuses in the engine compartment, never touch the HPCU. The HPCU carries high voltage. Touching the HPCU may result in electrocution, serious injury, or death.

WARNING

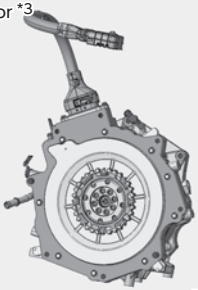
In the hybrid system, the hybrid battery uses high voltage to operate the motor and other components. This high voltage hybrid battery system can be very dangerous.

Never touch the hybrid system. When you touch the hybrid battery system, serious injury or death may occur.

CAUTION

- **Do not pile up any items in an area behind the high voltage battery. In a crash, the battery may become unstable, or its performance may degrade.**
- **Do not apply strong force nor pile up any items above the luggage compartment. Such an attempt may distort the high voltage battery case, causing a safety problem or degrading the performance.**
- **Be careful when loading flammable liquid in the luggage compartment. It could cause operational and safety degradation if the liquid leaks and flows in the high voltage battery.**

■ Drive motor *3



OCN7HQ010005

*3 : Located in the engine compartment

WARNING

- **Do not disassemble the high voltage motor connector. The high voltage motor connector may contain residual high voltage. Coming in contact with high voltage may result in death or serious injury.**
- **Your vehicle's hybrid system should only be inspected or repaired by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**

WARNING

- **Do not disassemble or assemble the high voltage battery system. Doing so may result in electric shock, causing death or serious injury.**
- **If you disassemble or assemble hybrid system components improperly, it may damage the performance and reliability of your vehicle.**
- **If electrolyte comes in contact with your body, clothes or eyes, immediately flush with a large quantity of fresh tap water. Have your eyes examined by a doctor as soon as possible.**

WARNING

Never assemble or disassemble the high voltage battery system.

- **If you assemble or disassemble the high voltage battery system, the durability and performance of the vehicle may be damaged.**
- **When you want to check the high voltage battery system, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**
- **Do not touch the high voltage battery and high voltage cable connected to motor (orange color). Severe burns and electric shock may occur. For your safety, do not touch the cover of electronic components and electronic cable. Do not remove the cover of electronic components and electronic cable. In particular, never touch the high voltage battery system when the hybrid system is in operation. It may result in death or serious injury.**

WARNING

- **Never use the package modules (high voltage battery, inverter and converter) for any other purpose.**
- **Do not use an unauthorized battery charger to charge the high voltage battery. Doing so may result in death or serious injury.**
- **Never locate the high voltage system near or in a fire.**
- **Never drill into or strike the package module. Otherwise, it may be damaged. An electric shock may occur, resulting in serious injury or death.**

NOTICE

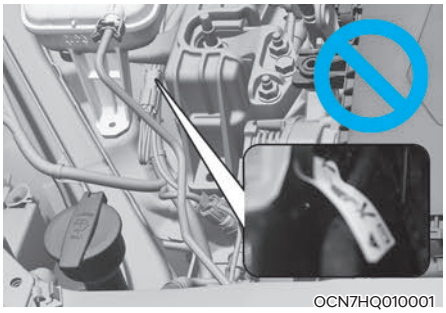
- **When the vehicle is paint baked, do not bake over 30 minutes in 158°F (70°C) or 20 minutes in 176°F (80°C) degree.**
- **Do not wash the engine compartment, using water. Water may cause an electric shock and damage the electronic components.**

WARNING

This hybrid vehicle uses the hybrid battery system inverter and converter to generate high voltage. High voltage in the hybrid battery system is very dangerous and may cause severe burns and electric shock. This may result in serious injury or death.

- **For your safety, never touch, replace, disassemble or remove the hybrid battery system including components, cables and connectors. Severe burns or electric shock may result in serious injury or death when you fail to follow this warning.**
- **When the hybrid battery system operates, the hybrid battery system can be hot. Always be careful because burns or electric shock may be caused by high voltage.**
- **Do not spill liquid on the HPCU, HSG, motor and fuses. If the hybrid system components come in contact with liquid, it may result in electric shock.**

Service interlock connector


OCN7HQ010001

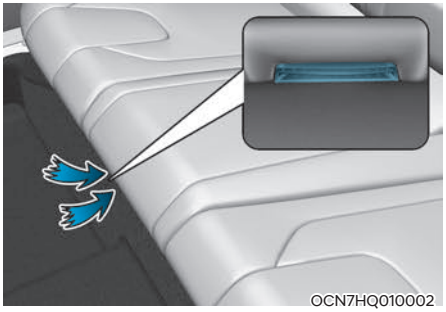
In case of emergency, cut the service interlock connector cable to isolate the high voltage of the battery.

WARNING

Never disconnect the service interlock connector or cut the wire except in an emergency situation.

Serious problems may occur, such as the vehicle will not start.

Hybrid battery cooling duct


OCN7HQ010002

The hybrid battery cooling duct is located on the middle side of the rear seats. The cooling duct cools down the hybrid battery. When the hybrid battery cooling duct is blocked, the hybrid battery may be overheated.

Clean the cooling duct for the hybrid battery with a dry cloth on a regular basis.

WARNING

- Never clean the cooling duct of the hybrid battery with a wet cloth. If any water enters the cooling duct of the hybrid battery, the hybrid battery may cause an electric shock, resulting in a serious damage, an injury or a death.
- The hybrid battery is composed of lithium-ion polymer. If the hybrid battery is improperly handled, it is dangerous to the environment. Also it may cause electrical shock and severe burns, resulting in a serious injury or a death.
- Do not spill liquid over the cooling duct of the hybrid battery. Doing so is very dangerous. It may cause electric shock or serious injury.
- Do not cover the cooling duct with objects.
- Do not put any objects into the cooling duct of the hybrid battery. Doing so may cause loss of cooling duct volume to the hybrid battery. When the cooling duct is blocked with any objects, immediately contact your HYUNDAI dealer.
- Never place a container of liquid on or near the cooling duct. If the liquid spills, the hybrid battery located in the luggage compartment may be damaged.
- Secure all loads in the luggage compartment to prevent them from being tossed about before driving. When a sharp or heavy load strike with a strong impact or pierce the interior luggage compartment wall, the hybrid battery system may be damaged, deteriorating its performance.
- Do not obstruct the cooling duct with any other objects.

If an accident occurs

WARNING

- For your safety, do not touch the high voltage cables, connectors and package modules. High voltage components are orange in color.
- Exposed cables or wires may be visible inside or outside of the vehicle. Never touch the wires or cables, because an electrical shock, an injury, or a death may occur.
- Any gas or electrolyte leakage from your vehicle is not only poisonous but also flammable. Upon witnessing one of those, open the windows, and remain a safe distance from the vehicle out of the road.

  Immediately call an emergency services or contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer and advise them that a hybrid vehicle is involved.
- When the vehicle is severely damaged, remain a safe distance of 15 meter or more between your vehicle and other vehicles/ flammables.

WARNING

If a fire occurs:

- **If a small scale fire occurs, use a fire extinguisher (ABC, BC) that is meant for electrical fires.**

  If it is impossible to extinguish the fire in the early stage, remain a safe distance from the vehicle and immediately call your local fire emergency responders. Also, advise them that a hybrid vehicle is involved.

  If the fire spreads to the high voltage battery, large amount of water is needed to put out the fire.

  Using small amount of water or fire extinguishers not meant for electrical fires could cause serious injury or death from electrical shocks.
- **Upon witnessing any sparks, gases, flames, or fuel leakage of your vehicle, immediately call emergency services or contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. Also, advise them that a hybrid vehicle is involved.**

WARNING

When a submersion in water occurs:

When your vehicle is flooded in water, a high-voltage battery may cause shock or fires. Thus, turn the hybrid system OFF, take the key in your possession and escape to a safe place. Never attempt physical contact with your flooded vehicle.

Immediately contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer and advise them that a hybrid vehicle is involved.

When the hybrid vehicle shuts off

When the high voltage battery or 12 volt battery is discharged, or when the fuel tank is empty, the hybrid system may not operate while driving. When the Hybrid system does not operate, do the followings:

1. Gradually reduce the vehicle speed. Pull over your vehicle off the road in a safe area.
2. Make sure the shift button is in P (Park).
3. Turn ON the hazard warning flashers.
4. Turn OFF the vehicle, and try to start the hybrid system again, while depressing the brake pedal and turning on the ignition switch.
5. When the hybrid system still does not operate, refer to “If the 12 Volt Battery Is Discharged” section in chapter 7.

   Before jump-starting the vehicle, check the fuel level and the exact procedure to jump start. For further details, refer to “If the 12 Volt Battery Is Discharged” section in chapter 7. When the fuel level is low, do not attempt to drive the vehicle only with the battery power. The high voltage battery may be discharged, and the hybrid system will turn OFF.

2. Vehicle information

Exterior overview (I) 2-2
Exterior overview (II) 2-3
Interior overview (I) 2-4
Interior overview (II) 2-5
Instrument panel overview (I) 2-6
Instrument panel overview (II) 2-7
Engine compartment 2-8
Dimensions 2-9
Engine specification 2-9
Bulb wattage 2-10
Tires and wheels 2-11
Air conditioning system 2-12
Tire load and speed capacity 2-12
Volume and weight 2-12
Recommended lubricants and capacities 2-13
Recommended SAE viscosity number 2-14
Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) 2-15
Vehicle certification label 2-15
Tire specification and pressure label 2-15
Engine number 2-16
Air conditioner compressor label 2-16
Fuel label 2-16
Declaration of conformity 2-17
Open Source Software Notice 2-17

EXTERIOR OVERVIEW (I)

■ Front view



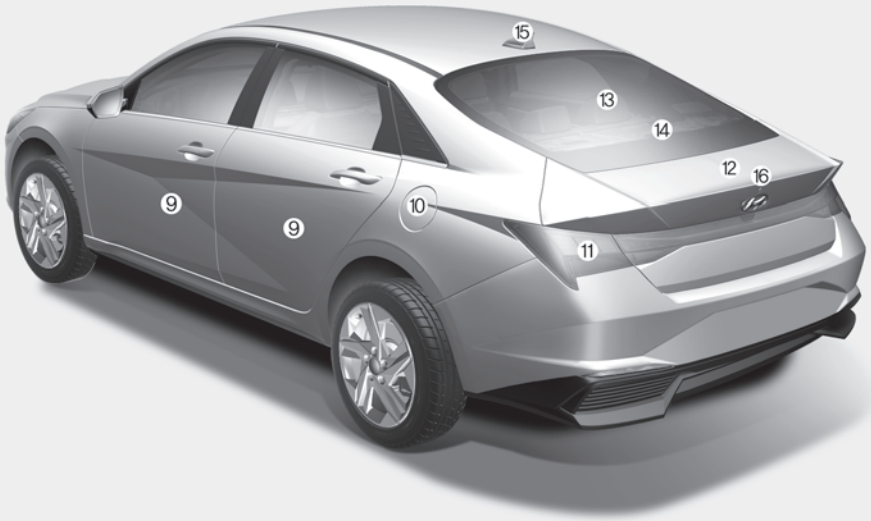
The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

OCN7H010004

1. Hood 5-38
2. Headlamp 5-47, 9-50
3. Tires and wheels 9-30
4. Outside rearview mirror 5-26
5. Sunroof 5-34
6. Front windshield wiper blades 9-28
7. Windows 5-29
8. Front radar 7-17

EXTERIOR OVERVIEW (II)

■ Rear view



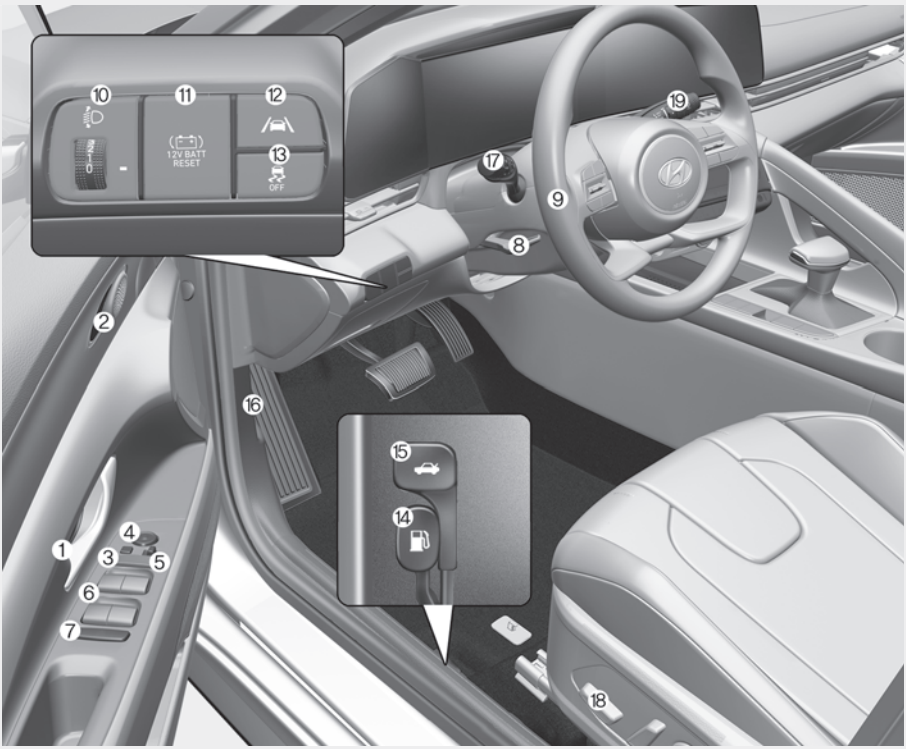
The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

OCN7H010001K

9. Door 5-13
10. Fuel filler door 5-45
11. Rear combination lamp 9-57
12. Trunk 5-40
13. Defroster / Glass antenna 5-77
14. High mounted stop lamp 9-60
15. Antenna 5-87
16. Rear view camera 7-92

INTERIOR OVERVIEW (I)

■ Left Hand Drive



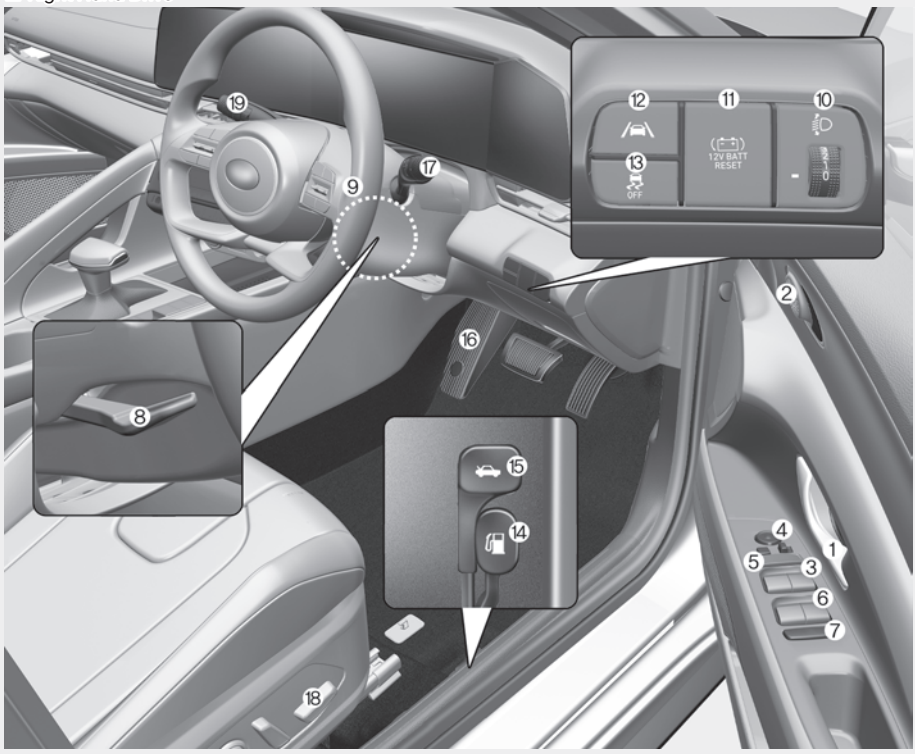
The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

CN7H010003

1. Inside door handle 5-15
2. Seat position memory system 5-19
3. Outside rearview mirror folding switch 5-28
4. Outside rearview mirror control switch 5-27
5. Central door lock switch 5-15
6. Power window switches 5-29
7. Power window lock button 5-33
8. Steering wheel tilt/telescopic lever 5-23
9. Steering wheel 5-22
10. Headlamp leveling device 5-54
11. 12V battery reset button 8-5
12. Lane Safety button 7-32
13. ESC OFF button 6-40
14. Fuel filler door opener button 5-45
15. Trunk release button 5-40
16. Hood release lever 5-38
17. Light control/Turn signals 5-47
18. Seat adjusting switch 3-5

INTERIOR OVERVIEW (II)

■ Right Hand Drive



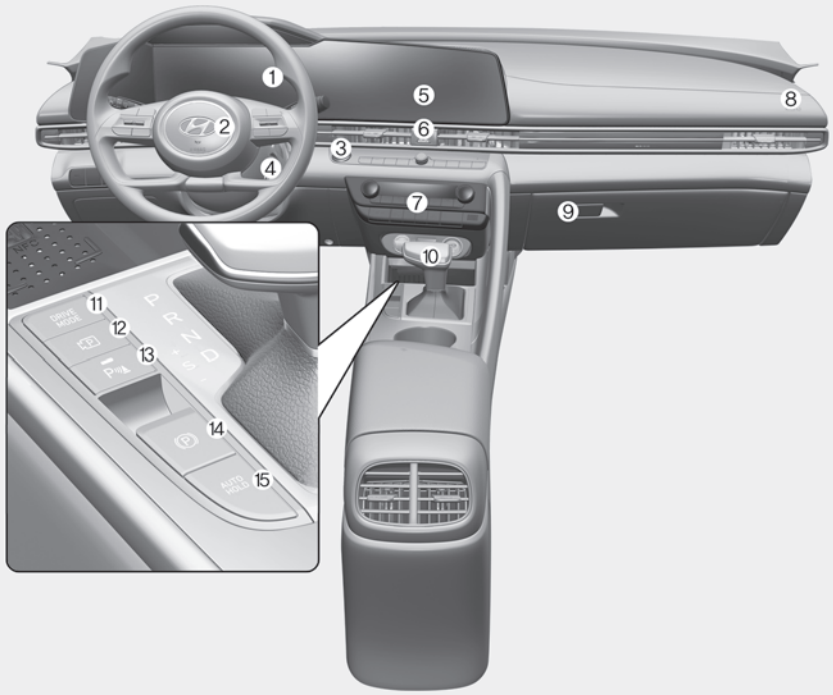
The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

OCN7H011003L

1. Inside door handle 5-15
2. Seat position memory system 5-19
3. Outside rearview mirror folding switch 5-28
4. Outside rearview mirror control switch 5-27
5. Central door lock switch 5-15
6. Power window switches 5-29
7. Power window lock button 5-33
8. Steering wheel tilt/telescopic lever 5-23
9. Steering wheel 5-22
10. Headlamp leveling device 5-54
11. 12V battery reset button 8-5
12. Lane Safety button 7-32
13. ESC OFF button 6-40
14. Fuel filler door opener button 5-45
15. Trunk release button 5-40
16. Hood release lever 5-38
17. Light control/Turn signals 5-47
18. Seat adjusting switch 3-5

INSTRUMENT PANEL OVERVIEW (I)

■ Left Hand Drive



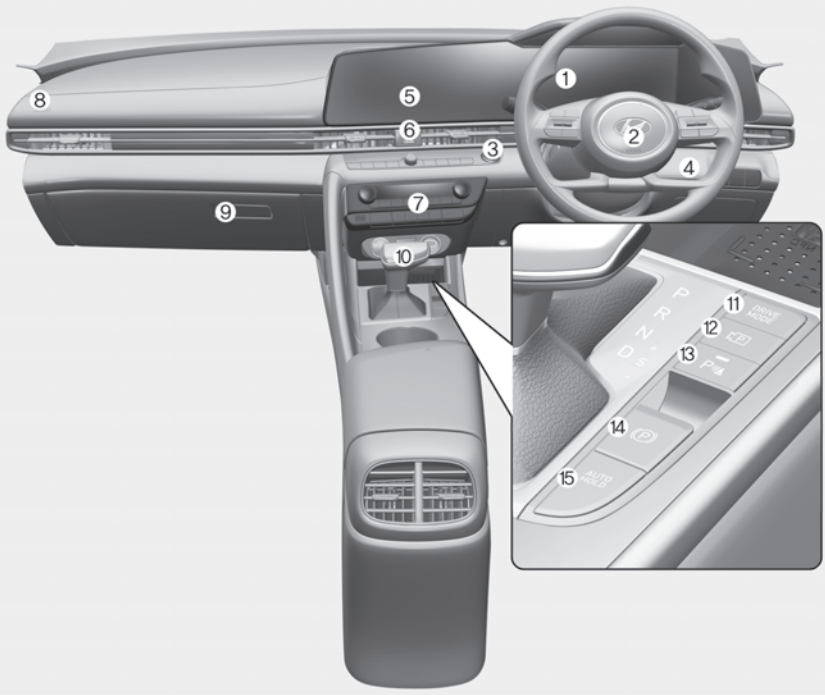
The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

OCN7010004

1. Instrument cluster 4-4
2. Driver's front air bag 3-42
3. Engine start button 6-8
4. Key ignition switch 6-5
5. Audio / Video / Navigation system 5-89
6. Hazard warning flasher switch 8-2
7. Climate control system 5-61
8. Passenger's front air bag 3-42
9. Glove box 5-79
10. Automatic transmission/Intelligent variable transmission/Manual transmission/Dual clutch transmission 6-13
11. Drive mode button 6-46
12. Parking/View button 7-92
13. Parking Safety button 7-117
14. Electronic parking brake switch 6-30
15. AUTO HOLD button 6-35

INSTRUMENT PANEL OVERVIEW (II)

■ Right Hand Drive



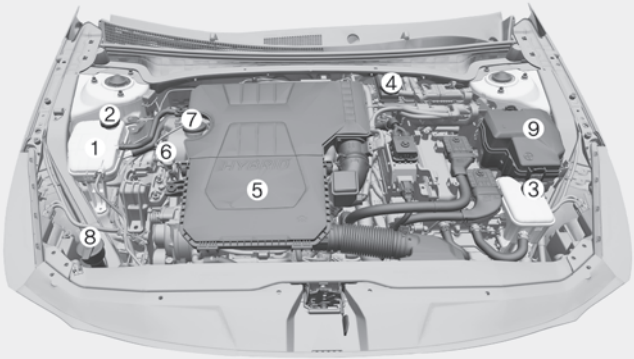
The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

OCN7010004AU

1. Instrument cluster 4-4
2. Driver's front air bag 3-42
3. Engine start button 6-8
4. Key ignition switch 6-5
5. Audio / Video / Navigation system 5-89
6. Hazard warning flasher switch 8-2
7. Climate control system 5-61
8. Passenger's front air bag 3-42
9. Glove box 5-79
10. Automatic transmission/Intelligent variable transmission/Manual transmission/Dual clutch transmission 6-13
11. Drive mode button 6-46
12. Parking/View button 7-92
13. Parking Safety button 7-117
14. Electronic parking brake switch 6-30
15. AUTO HOLD button 6-35

ENGINE COMPARTMENT

■ Gasoline 1.6 GDi HEV



The actual engine compartment in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

OCN7H091001L

1. Engine coolant reservoir 9-19
2. Engine coolant reservoir cap 9-19
3. Inverter coolant reservoir.....9-19
4. Brake fluid reservoir 9-23
5. Air cleaner 9-25
6. Engine oil dipstick 9-17
7. Engine oil filler cap 9-17
8. Windshield washer fluid reservoir 9-24
9. Fuse box 9-40

DIMENSIONS

Items		mm (in)
Overall length		4,675 (184.1)
Overall width		1,825 (71.9)
Overall height		1,430 (56.3)
Front tread	205/55 R16	1,585 (62.4)
	225/45 R17	1,579 (62.2)
Rear tread	205/55 R16	1,599 (63.0)
	225/45 R17	1,593 (62.7)
Wheelbase		2,720 (107.1)

ENGINE SPECIFICATION

Item	Gasoline 1.6 GDi HEV
Displacement cu.in (cc)	1,580 (96.42)
Bore x Stroke mm (in)	72.0 X 97.0 (2.83 X 3.82)
Firing order	1-3-4-2
No. of cylinders	4, in-line

BULB WATTAGE

Light bulb				Bulb type	Wattage
Front	Type A	Headlamp	High	HB3	60
			Low	HB3	60
		Daytime running lamp(DRL)		P21W	21
		Position lamp		W5W	5
	Type B	Headlamp	High	HB3	60
			Low	HB3	60
		Daytime running lamp (DRL)/Position lamp		LED	LED
	Type C	Headlamp	High	LED	LED
			Low		
		Daytime running lamp (DRL)/Position lamp		LED	LED
	Turn signal lamp			PY21W	21
	Side repeater lamp (Outside mirror)			LED	LED
	Side repeater lamp (Fender)			W5W	5
Rear	Type A	Stop lamp		P21W/5W	21
		Tail lamp	Inner	W5W	5
			Outer	P21/5W	5
	Type B	Stop lamp		P21W/5W	21
		Tail lamp		LED	LED
	Type C	Stop lamp		LED	LED
		Tail lamp		LED	LED
	Fog Lamp			LED	LED
	Turn signal lamp			PY21W	21
	License plate lamp			W5W	5
	Back up lamp			W16W	16
	High mounted stop lamp			P21W	21
Interior	Map lamp			W10W	10
	Room lamp			FESTOON	8
	Vanity mirror lamp			FESTOON	5
	Trunk room lamp			FESTOON	5

TIRES AND WHEELS

Items	Tire size	Wheel size	Inflation pressure kPa (bar, psi)				Wheel bolt torque kgf·m (lbf·ft, N·m)
			Normal load *1		Maximum load		
			Front	Rear	Front	Rear	
Full size tire	205/55 R16	6.5Jx16	230 (2.3, 33)	230 (2.3, 33)	230 (2.3, 33)	230 (2.3, 33)	11~13 (79~94, 107~127)
Compact spare tire (if equipped)	T125/80 D15	4Tx15	420(4.2, 60)				

*1 : Normal load : Up to 3 persons

NOTICE

- **It is permissible to add 20 kPa (3 psi) to the standard tire pressure specification if colder temperatures are expected soon. Tires typically lose 7 kPa (1 psi) for every 7°C (12°F) temperature drop. If extreme temperature variations are expected, recheck your tire pressure as necessary to keep them properly inflated.**
- **An air pressure generally decreases, as you drive up to a high-altitude area above sea level. Thus, if you plan to drive a high-altitude area, check the tire pressures in advance. If necessary, inflate them to a proper level (Air inflation per altitude: +10 kPa/1 km (+2.4 psi/1 mile).**
- **Must do not exceed maximum inflation pressure shown on equipped tire sidewall.**

CAUTION

When replacing tires, ALWAYS use the same size, type, brand, construction and tread pattern supplied with the vehicle. If not, it can damage the related parts or make it work irregularly.

AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM

Items	Weight of volume	Classification
Refrigerant g (oz.)	600±25g (17.6 ±0.9)	R-134a
Compressor lubricant g (oz.)	130±10g (3.4 ± 0.3)	POE

Contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for more details.

TIRE LOAD AND SPEED CAPACITY

Items	Tire size	Wheel size	Load Capacity		Speed Capacity		Wheel bolt torque kgf·m (lbf·ft, N·m)
			LI*1	kg	SS*2	km/h	
Full size tire	205/55 R16	6.5Jx16	91	615	H	210	11~13 (79~94, 107~127)
Compact spare tire (if equipped)	T125/80 D15	4Tx15	95	690	M	130	

*1 LI : LOAD INDEX *2 SS : SPEED SYMBOL

VOLUME AND WEIGHT

Items	Gasoline 1/6 Gdi HEV
Gross vehicle weight kg (lbs.)	1,850 (4,079)
Luggage volume (VDA) ℓ (cu ft)	474 (16.7)

Contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for more details.

RECOMMENDED LUBRICANTS AND CAPACITIES

To help achieve proper engine and powertrain performance and durability, use only lubricants of the proper quality. The correct lubricants also help promote engine efficiency that results in improved fuel economy.

We recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Lubricant	Volume	Classification
Engine oil *1 (drain and refill) Recommends Shell HELIX Motor oils	3.8 ℓ (4.02 US qt.)	SAE 0W20, API Latest(ILSACLatest) or ACEA C5
Dual clutch transmission fluid	1.6~1.7 ℓ (1.7~1.8 US qt.)	API GL-4, SAE 70W HK D DCTF TGO-10 (SK) SPIRAX S6 GHDE 70W DCTF (H.K.SHELL) 7 DCTF HKM (S-OIL)
Engine coolant	6.23 US qt. (5.9 ℓ)	Mixture of antifreeze and water(Phosphate-based Ethylene glycolcoolant for aluminum radiator)
Inverter coolant	2.22 US qt. (2.1 ℓ)	
Brake/clutch fluid	As required	DOT-4 *2
Fuel	44.38 US qt. (42 ℓ)	Refer to “Fuel requirements” inthe Foreword chap

*1 : Refer to the recommended SAE viscosity numbers on the next page.

*2 : To maintain the best braking performance and ABS/ESC performance, we recommend that you use genuine brake fluid that conform to specifications. (Standard : SAE J1704 DOT-4 LV, ISO4925 CLASS-6 and FMVSS 116 DOT-4)

Recommended SAE viscosity number

CAUTION

Always be sure to clean the area around any filler plug, drain plug, or dipstick before checking or draining any lubricant. This is especially important in dusty or sandy areas and when the vehicle is used on unpaved roads. Cleaning the plug and dipstick areas will prevent dirt and grit from entering the engine and other mechanisms that could be damaged.

Engine oil viscosity (thickness) has an effect on fuel economy and cold weather operating (engine start and engine oil flowability). Lower viscosity engine oils can provide better fuel economy and cold weather performance, however, higher viscosity engine oils are required for satisfactory lubrication in hot weather. Using oils of any viscosity other than those recommended could result in engine damage.

When choosing an oil, consider the range of temperature your vehicle will be operated in before the next oil change.

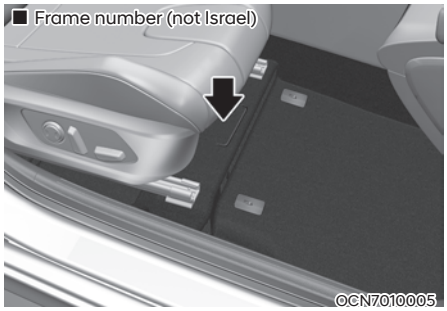
Proceed to select the recommended oil viscosity from the chart.

Temperature Range for SAE Viscosity Numbers										
Temperature	°C	-30	-20	-10	0	10	20	30	40	50
	(°F)	-10	0	20	40	60	80	100	120	
Engine Oil *1	Gasoline 1.6 GDi HEV	0W-20								

*1 : Requires <API Latest(ILSAC Latest) or ACEA C5, Full synthetic> grade engine oil. If a lower grade engine oil(mineral oil including Semi-synthetic) is used, then the engine oil and oil filter must be replaced as indicated severe maintenance condition.

VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (VIN)

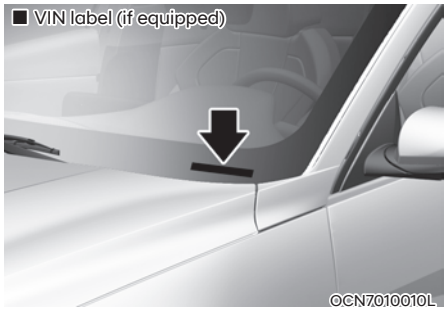
■ Frame number (not Israel)



The vehicle identification number (VIN) is the number used in registering your vehicle and in all legal matters pertaining to its ownership, etc.

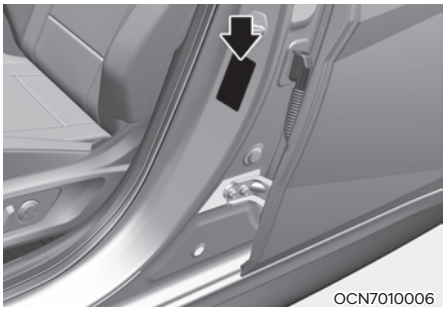
The number is punched on the floor under the front right side seat. To check the number, open the cover.

■ VIN label (if equipped)



The VIN is also on a plate attached to the top of the dashboard. The number on the plate can easily be seen through the windshield from outside.

VEHICLE CERTIFICATION LABEL



The vehicle certification label attached on the driver's (or front passenger's) side center pillar gives the vehicle identification number (VIN).

TIRE SPECIFICATION AND PRESSURE LABEL

■ Left-hand drive



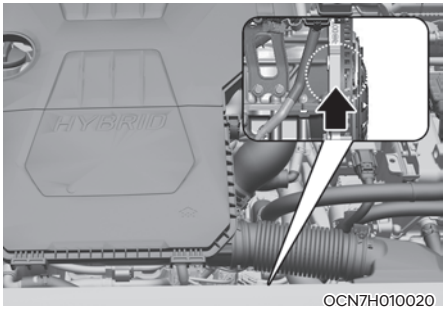
■ Right-hand drive



The tires supplied on your new vehicle are chosen to provide the best performance for normal driving.

The tire label located on the driver's side center pillar gives the tire pressures recommended for your vehicle.

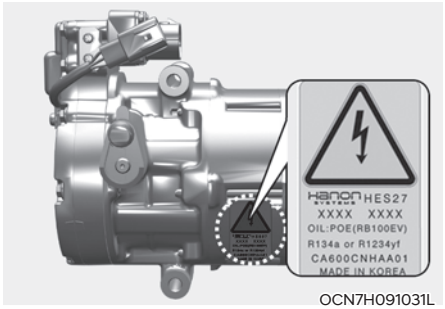
ENGINE NUMBER



OCN7H010020

The engine number is stamped on the engine block as shown in the drawing.

AIR CONDITIONER COMPRESSOR LABEL



OCN7H091031L

A compressor label informs you the type of compressor your vehicle is equipped with such as model, supplier part number, production number, refrigerant (1) and refrigerant oil (2).

FUEL LABEL (IF EQUIPPED)

The fuel label is attached on the fuel filler door.



OTM048455L

A. Octane rating of unleaded Gasoline (Petrol)
   1. RON/ROZ : Research Octane Number
   2. (R+M)/2, AKI : Anti Knock Index

B. Identifiers for Petrol-type fuels
   ✳ This symbol means usable fuel. Do not use any other fuel.

C. For further details, refer to “Fuel Requirement” in the Chapter1.

DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY (IF EQUIPPED)

■ Example



The radio frequency components of the vehicle comply with requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1995/5/EC.

Further information including the manufacturer's declaration of conformity is available on Hyundai web site as follows:

http://service.hyundai-motor.com

Open Source Software Notice

This vehicle contains software with open source licenses.

Open source software information including the source code, copyright notices and referred license terms may be obtained on the website https://www.hyundai.com/worldwide/opensource

Hyundai Motor Company will provide the open source code to you in storage medium such as CD-ROM for minimum charge covering the cost of performing source distribution upon email request to opensource@hyundai.com within a period of 3 years from the date of product purchase.

3. Safety system

This chapter provides you with information about how to protect yourself and your passengers. it explains how to properly use your seats and seat belts, and how your air bags work. Additionally, this chapter explains how to properly restrain infants and children in your vehicle.

Important safety precautions 3-2
- Always wear your seat belt 3-2
- Restrain all children 3-2
- Air bag hazards 3-2
- Driver distraction 3-2
- Control your speed 3-2
- Keep your vehicle in safe condition 3-2

Seats 3-3
- Safety precautions 3-4
- Front seats 3-5
- Rear seats 3-10
- Headrest 3-13
- Seat warmers and air ventilation seats 3-16

Seat belts 3-20
- Seat belt safety precautions 3-20
- Seat belt warning light 3-21
- Seat belt restraint system 3-22
- Pre-tensioner seat belt 3-24
- Additional seat belt safety precautions 3-26
- Care of seat belts 3-28

Child Restraint System (CRS) 3-29
- Our recommendation: Children always in the rear 3-29
- Selecting a Child Restraint System (CRS) 3-30
- Installing a Child Restraint System (CRS) 3-31

Air bag supplemental restraint system 3-39
- Where are the air bags? 3-42
- How does the air bags system operate? 3-45
- What to expect after an air bag inflates 3-48
- Occupant Classification System (OCS) 3-49
- Do not install a child restraint on the front passenger seat 3-55
- Why didn't my air bag go off in a collision? 3-56
- SRS care 3-61
- Additional safety precautions 3-62
- Air bag warning labels 3-62

IMPORTANT SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

You will find many safety precautions and recommendations throughout this section, and throughout this manual. The safety precautions in this section are among the most important.

Always wear your seat belt

A seat belt is your best protection in all types of accidents. Air bags are designed to supplement seat belts, not replace them. So even though your vehicle is equipped with air bags, ALWAYS make sure you and your passengers wear your seat belts, and wear them properly.

Restrain all children

All children under age 13 should ride in your vehicle properly restrained in a rear seat, not the front seat. Infants and small children should be restrained in an appropriate child restraint. Larger children should use a booster seat with the lap/shoulder belt until they can use the seat belt properly without a booster seat.

Air bag hazards

While air bags can save lives, they can also cause serious or fatal injuries to occupants who sit too close to them, or who are not properly restrained. Infants, young children, and short adults are at the greatest risk of being injured by an inflating air bag. Follow all instructions and warnings in this manual.

Driver distraction

Driver distraction presents a serious and potentially deadly danger, especially for inexperienced drivers. Safety should be the first concern when behind the wheel and drivers need to be aware of the wide array of potential distractions, such as drowsiness, reaching for objects, eating, personal grooming, other passengers, and using cellular phones.

Drivers can become distracted when they take their eyes and attention off the road or their hands off the wheel to focus on activities other than driving. To reduce your risk of distraction and an accident:

- ALWAYS set up your mobile devices (for example, MP3 players, phones, navigation units, etc.) when your vehicle is parked or safely stopped.
- ONLY use your mobile device when allowed by laws and conditions permit safe use.

  NEVER text or email while driving. Most countries have laws prohibiting drivers from texting. Some countries and cities also prohibit drivers from using handheld phones.
- NEVER let the use of a mobile device distract you from driving. You have a responsibility to your passengers and others on the road to always drive safely, with your hands on the wheel as well as your eyes and attention on the road.

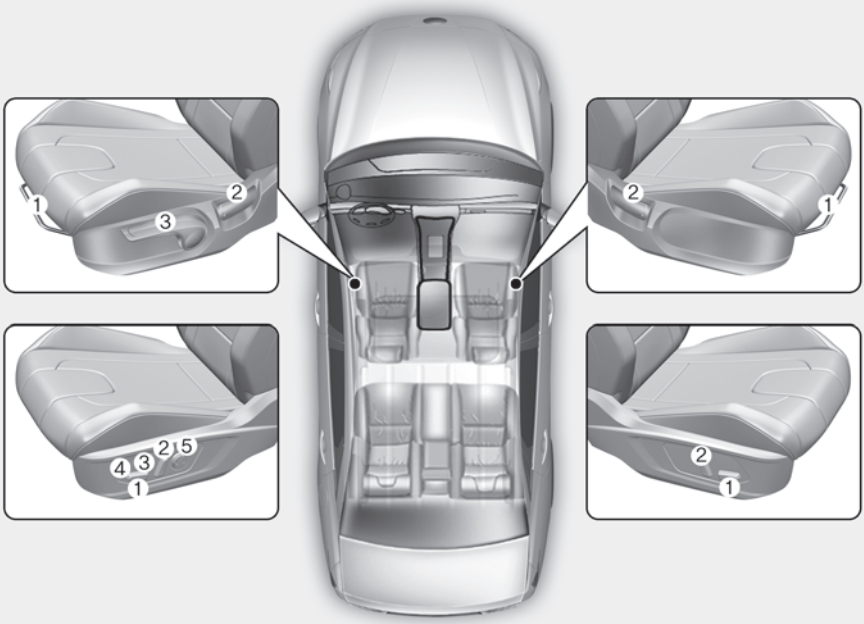
Control your speed

Excessive speed is a major factor in crash injuries and deaths. Generally, the higher the speed, the greater the risk, but serious injuries can also occur at lower speeds. Never drive faster than is safe for current conditions, regardless of the maximum speed posted.

Keep your vehicle in safe condition

Having a tire blowout or a mechanical failure can be extremely hazardous. To reduce the possibility of such problems, check your tire pressures and condition frequently, and perform all regularly scheduled maintenance.

SEATS



The actual feature in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

OCN7030001L

Driver's seat

(1) Forward and rearward
(2) Seatback angle
(3) Seat height
(4) Seat cushion angle
(5) Lumbar support

Front passenger's seat

(1) Forward and rearward
(2) Seatback angle

Safety precautions

Adjusting the seats so that you are sitting in a safe, comfortable position plays an important role in driver and passenger safety together with the seat belts and air bags in an accident.

WARNING

Do not use a cushion that reduces friction between the seat and the passenger. The passenger's hips may slide under the lap portion of the seat belt during an accident or a sudden stop. Serious or fatal internal injuries could result because the seat belt cannot operate properly.

Air bags

You can take steps to reduce the risk of being injured by an inflating air bag. Sitting too close to an air bag greatly increases the risk of injury in the event the air bag inflates. Move your seat as far back as possible from front air bags, while still maintaining control of the vehicle.

WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death from an inflating air bag, take the following precautions:

- **Adjust the driver's seat as far to the rear as possible while maintaining the ability to maintain full control of the vehicle.**
- **Adjust the front passenger seat as far to the rear as possible.**
- **Hold the steering wheel by the rim with hands at the 9 o'lock and 3 o'lock positions to minimize the risk of injuries to your hands and arms.**
- **NEVER place anything or anyone between the air bag.**
- **Do not allow the front passenger to place feet or legs on the dashboard to minimize the risk of leg injuries.**

Seat belts

Always fasten your seat belt before starting any trip.

At all times, passengers should sit upright and be properly restrained. Infants and small children must be restrained in appropriate child restraint systems. Children who have outgrown a booster seat and adults must be restrained using the seat belts.

WARNING

Take the following precautions when adjusting your seat belt:

- **NEVER use one seat belt for more than one occupant.**
- **Always position the seatback upright with the lap portion of the seat belt snug and low across the hips.**
- **NEVER allow children or small infants to ride in a passenger's lap.**
- **Do not route the seat belt across your neck, across sharp edges, or reroute the shoulder strap away from your body.**
- **Do not allow the seat belt to become caught or jammed.**

Front seats

The front seat can be adjusted by using the control lever or switches located on the outside of the seat cushion. Before driving, adjust the seat to the proper position so that you can easily control the steering wheel, foot pedals and controls on the instrument panel.

WARNING

Take the following precautions when adjusting your seat:

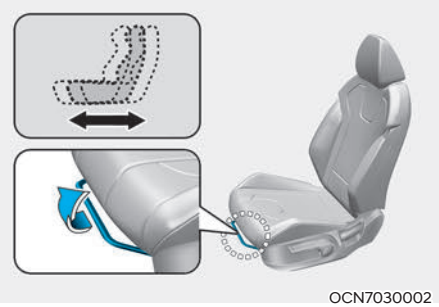
- **NEVER attempt to adjust the seat while the vehicle is moving. The seat could respond with unexpected movement and may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.**
- **Do not place anything under the front seats. Loose objects in the driver's foot area could interfere with the operation of the foot pedals, causing an accident.**
- **Do not allow anything to interfere with the normal position and proper locking of the seatback.**
- **Do not place a cigarette lighter on the floor or seat. When you operate the seat, gas may exit out of the lighter causing a fire.**
- **Use extreme caution when picking small objects trapped under the seats or between the seat and the center console. Your hands might be cut or injured by the sharp edges of the seat mechanism.**
- **If there are occupants in the rear seats, be careful while adjusting the front seat position.**
- **Make sure that the seat is locked in place after the adjustment. If not, the seat might move unexpectedly resulting in an accident.**

CAUTION

To prevent injury:

- **Do not adjust your seat while wearing your seat belt. Moving the seat cushion forward may cause strong pressure on your abdomen.**
- **Do not allow your hands or fingers to get caught in the seat mechanisms while the seat is moving.**

Manual adjustment (if equipped)

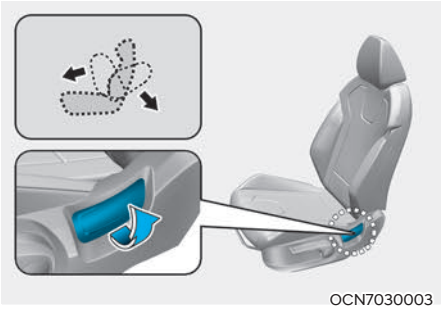


OCN7030002

Forward and rearward adjustment

To move the seat forward or rearward:

1. Pull up the seat slide adjustment lever and hold it.
2. Slide the seat to the position you desire.
3. Release the lever and make sure the seat is locked in place. Move forward and rearward without using the lever. If the seat moves, it is not locked properly.



OCN7030003

Seatback angle

To recline the seatback:

1. Lean forward slightly and lift up the seatback lever.
2. Carefully lean back on the seat and adjust the seatback to the position you desire.
3. Release the lever and make sure the seatback is locked in place. (The lever MUST return to its original position for the seatback to lock.)

Reclining seatback

Sitting in a reclined position when the vehicle is in motion can be dangerous. Even when buckled up, the protections of your restraint system (seat belts and/or air bags) is greatly reduced by reclining your seatback.

WARNING

NEVER ride with a reclined seatback when the vehicle is moving.

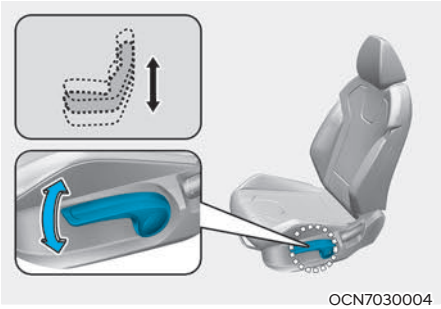
Riding with a reclined seatback increases your chance of serious or fatal injuries in the event of a collision or sudden stop.

Driver and passengers should always sit well back in their seats with the seatbacks upright and should be belted properly.

Seat belts must be snug against your hips and chest to work properly. When the seatback is reclined, the shoulder belt cannot do its job because it will not be snug against your chest. Instead, it will be in front of you.

During an accident, you could be thrown into the seat belt, causing neck or other injuries.

The more the seatback is reclined, the greater chance the passenger's hips will slide under the lap belt or the passenger's neck will strike the shoulder belt.



OCN7030004

Seat height (for driver's seat, if equipped)

- Push down the lever several times, to lower the seat cushion.
- Pull up the lever several times, to raise the seat cushion.

Power adjustment (if equipped)

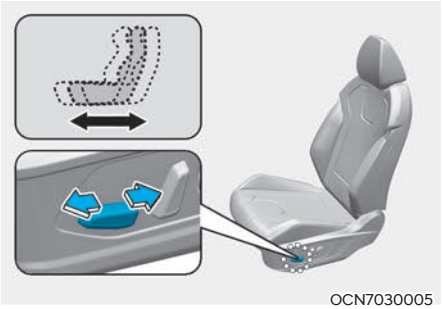
WARNING

NEVER allow children in the vehicle unattended. Children might push the adjustment switch accidently and get caught in the seat mechanisms while the seat is moving.

CAUTION

To prevent damage to the seats:

- **Always stop adjusting the seats when the seat has been adjusted as far forward or rearward as possible.**
- **Do not adjust the seats longer than necessary when the engine is turned off. This may result in unnecessary battery drain.**
- **Do not operate two or more seats at the same time. This may result in an electrical malfunction.**

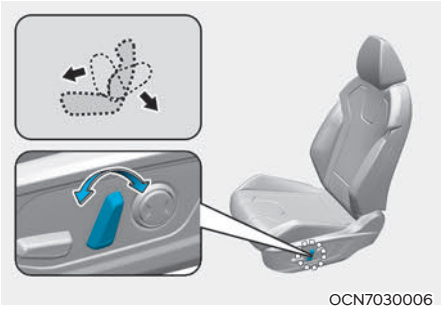


OCN7030005

Forward and rearward adjustment

To move the seat forward or rearward:

1. Push the control switch forward or rearward.
2. Release the switch once the seat reaches the desired position.



OCN7030006

Seatback angle

To recline the seatback:

1. Push the control switch forward or rearward.
2. Release the switch once the seatback reaches the desired position.

Reclining seatback

Sitting in a reclined position when the vehicle is in motion can be dangerous. Even when buckled up, the protections of your restraint system (seat belts and air bags) is greatly reduced by reclining your seatback.

WARNING

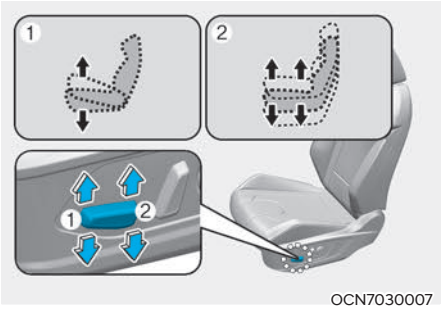
NEVER ride with a reclined seatback when the vehicle is moving.

Riding with a reclined seatback increases your chance of serious or fatal injuries in the event of a collision or sudden stop.

Driver and passengers should ALWAYS sit well back in their seats, properly belted, and with the seatbacks upright.

Seat belts must be snug against your hips and chest to work properly. When the seatback is reclined, the shoulder belt cannot do its job because it will not be snug against your chest. Instead, it will be in front of you. During an accident, you could be thrown into the seat belt, causing neck or other injuries.

The more the seatback is reclined, the greater chance the passenger's hips will slide under the lap belt or the passenger's neck will strike the shoulder belt.



OCN7030007

Seat cushion tilt (1, if equipped)

To change the angle of the front part of the cushion:

Push the front portion of the control switch up to raise or down to lower the front part of the seat cushion.

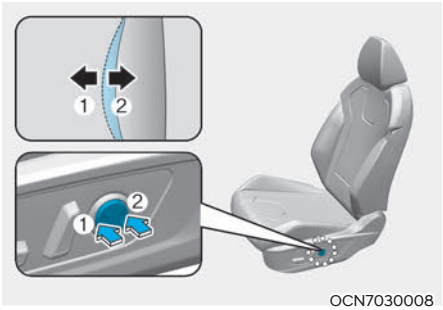
Release the switch once the seat reaches the desired position.

Seat height (2, if equipped)

To change the height of the seat cushion:

Push the rear portion of the control switch up to raise or down to lower the height of the seat cushion.

Release the switch once the seat reaches the desired position.

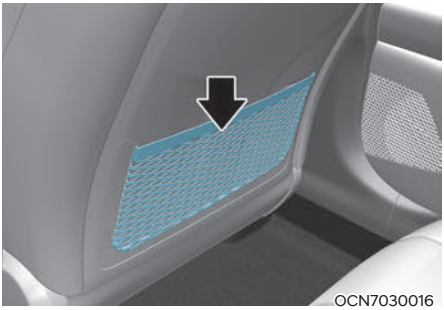


OCN7030008

Lumbar support (if equipped)

- The lumbar support can be adjusted by pressing the lumbar support switch.
- Press the front portion of the switch (1) to increase support or the rear portion of the switch (2) to decrease support.

Seatback pocket (if equipped)


OCN7030016

The seatback pocket is provided on the back of the front seatback.

CAUTION

Do not put heavy or sharp objects in the seatback pockets. In an accident they could come loose from the pocket and injure occupants.

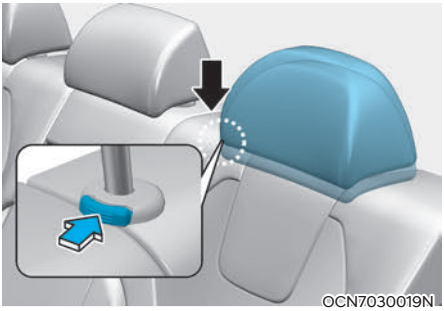
Rear seats

Folding the rear seat (if equipped)

The rear seatbacks can be folded to facilitate carrying long items or to increase the luggage capacity of the vehicle.

WARNING

- **Never allow passengers to sit on top of the folded down seatback while the vehicle is moving. This is not a proper seating position and no seat belts are available for use. This could result in serious injury or death in case of an accident or sudden stop.**
- **Objects carried on the folded down seatback should not extend higher than the top of the front seatbacks. This could allow cargo to slide forward and cause injury or damage during sudden stops.**


OCN7030019N

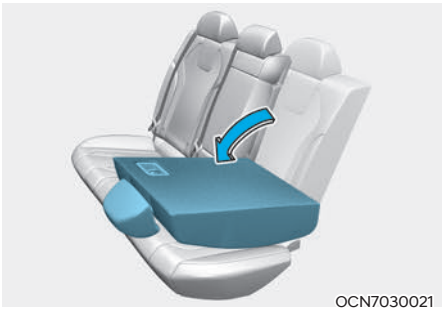
To fold down the rear seatback:

1. Set the front seatback to the upright position and if necessary, slide the front seat forward.
2. Lower the rear headrests to the lowest position.



OCN7030022

3. Pull on the seatback folding lever (1) located in the trunk.


OCN7030021

4. Fold the seatback toward the front of the vehicle.
5. To use the rear seat, lift and pull the seatback rearward. Pull the seatback firmly until it clicks into place. Make sure the seatback is locked in place.

WARNING

When returning the rear seatback from a folded to an upright position, hold the seatback and return it slowly. Ensure that the seatback is completely locked into its upright position by pushing on the top of the seatback. In an accident or sudden stop, the unlocked seatback could allow cargo to move forward with great force and enter the passenger compartment, which could result in serious injury or death.

WARNING

Do not place objects in the rear seats, since they cannot be properly secured and may hit vehicle occupants in a collision causing serious injury or death.

WARNING

Make sure the engine is off, the shift lever is in P (Park), and the parking brake is securely applied whenever loading or unloading cargo. Failure to take these steps may allow the vehicle to move if the shift lever is inadvertently moved to another position.

Armrest (if equipped)



OCN7030066L

The armrest is located in the center of the rear seat. Pull the armrest down from the seatback to use it.

CAUTION

- **Be careful when loading cargo through the rear passenger seats to prevent damage to the vehicle interior.**
- **When cargo is loaded through the rear passenger seats, ensure the cargo is properly secured to prevent it from moving while driving.**

WARNING

Cargo should always be secured to prevent it from being thrown about the vehicle in a collision and causing injury to the vehicle occupants. Do not place objects in the rear seats, since they cannot be properly secured and may hit the front seat occupants in a collision.

WARNING

Cargo loading

Make sure the engine is off, the shift lever is in P (Park), and the parking brake is securely applied whenever loading or unloading cargo. Failure to take these steps may allow the vehicle to move if the shift lever is inadvertently shifted to another position.

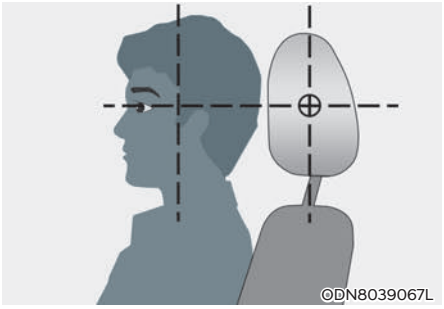
Headrest

The vehicle's front and rear seats have adjustable headrests. The headrests provide comfort for passengers, but more importantly they are designed to help protect passengers from whiplash and other neck and spinal injuries during an accident, especially in a rear impact collision.

WARNING

To help reduce the risk of serious injury or death in an accident, take the following precautions when adjusting your headrests:

- **Always properly adjust the headrests for all passengers BEFORE starting the vehicle.**



- Adjust the headrests so the middle of the headrests is at the same height as the height of the top of the eyes.
- NEVER adjust the headrest position of the driver's seat when the vehicle is in motion.
- Adjust the headrest as close to the passenger's head as possible. Do not use a seat cushion that holds the body away from the seatback.
- Make sure the headrest locks into position after adjusting it.

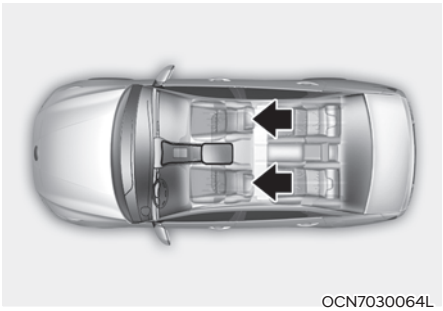
NOTICE

To prevent damage, NEVER hit or pull on the headrests.

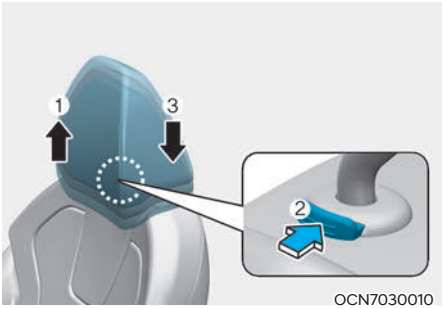
CAUTION

When there is no occupant in the rear seats, adjust the height of the headrest to the lowest position. The rear seat headrest can reduce the visibility of the rear area.

Front seat headrests


OCN7030064L

The driver's and front passenger's seats are equipped with adjustable headrests for the passengers safety and comfort.



OCN7030010

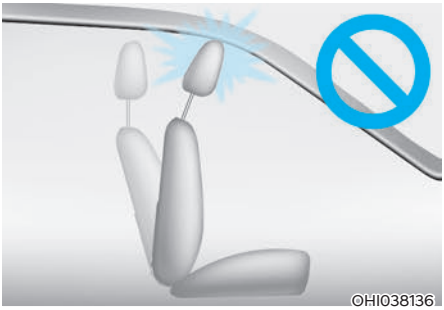
Adjusting the height up and down

1. Pull it up to the desired position (1).

To lower the headrest:

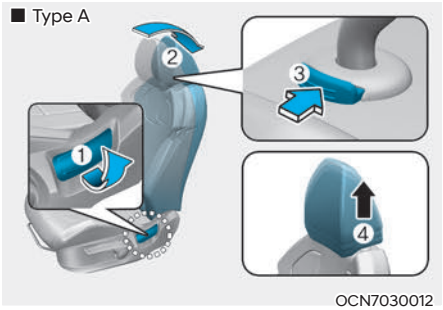
1. Push and hold the release button (2) on the headrest support.
2. Lower the headrest to the desired position (3).

NOTICE


OHI038136

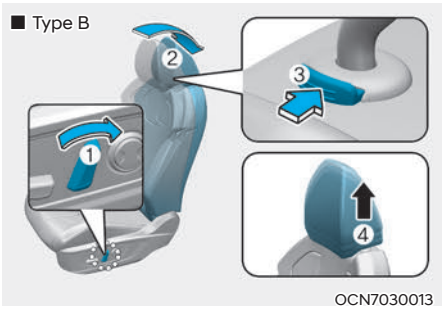
If you recline the seatback towards the front with the head restraint and seat cushion raised, the head restraint may come in contact with the sunvisor or other parts of the vehicle.

■ Type A



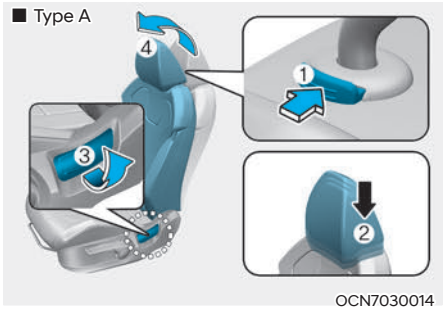
OCN7030012

■ Type B



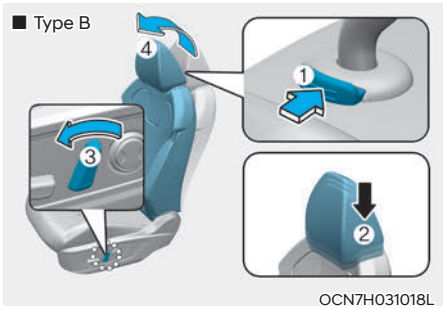
OCN7030013

■ Type A



OCN7030014

■ Type B



OCN7H031018L

Removal

To remove the headrest:

1. Recline the seatback (2) using the seatback angle lever or switch (1).
2. Raise headrest as far as it can go.
3. Press the headrest release button (3) while pulling the headrest up (4).

WARNING

NEVER allow anyone to travel in a seat with the headrest removed or reversed.

To reinstall the headrest

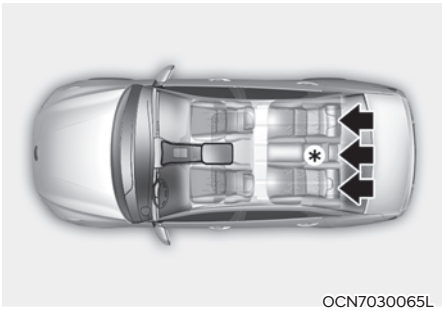
To remove the headrest:

1. Recline the seatback.
2. Put the headrest poles (2) into the holes while pressing the release button (1).
3. Adjust the headrest to the appropriate height.
4. Recline the seatback (4) using seatback angle lever or switch (3).

WARNING

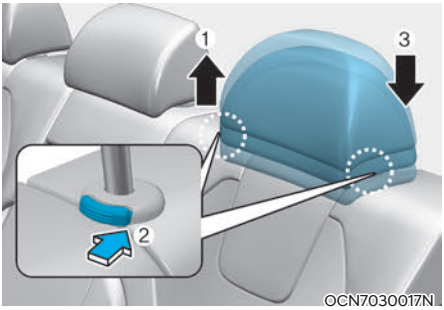
Always make sure the headrest locks into position after reinstalling and adjusting it properly.

Rear seat headrests



* : if equipped

The rear seats are equipped with headrests in all the seating positions for the passenger's safety and comfort.



Adjusting the height up and down

To raise the headrest:

1. Pull it up to the desired position (1).

To raise the headrest:

1. Push and hold the release button (2) on the headrest support.
2. Lower the headrest to the desired position (3).

Seat warmers and air ventilation seats

Seat warmers (if equipped)

Seat warmers are provided to warm the seats during cold weather.

WARNING

The seat warmers can cause a SERIOUS BURN, even at low temperatures and especially if used for long periods of time.

Passengers must be able to feel if the seat is becoming too warm so they can turn it off, if needed.

People who cannot detect temperature change or pain to the skin should use extreme caution, especially the following types of passengers:

- **Infants, children, elderly or disabled persons, or hospital outpatients.**
- **People with sensitive skin or who burn easily.**
- **Fatigued individuals.**
- **Intoxicated individuals.**
- **People taking medication that can cause drowsiness or sleepiness.**

WARNING

NEVER place anything on the seat that insulates against heat when the seat warmer is in operation, such as a blanket or seat cushion. This may cause the seat warmer to overheat, causing a burn or damage to the seat.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the seat warmers and seats:

- Never use a solvent such as paint thinner, benzene, alcohol or gasoline to clean the seats.
- Do not place heavy or sharp objects on seats equipped with seat warmers.
- Do not change the seat cover. It may damage the seat warmer or air ventilation system.

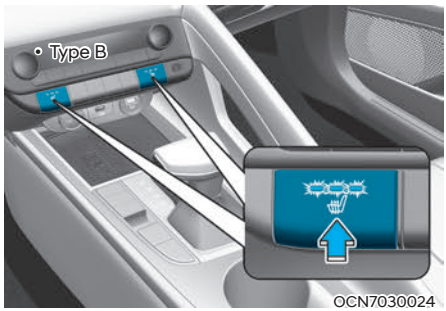
■ Front

◦ Type A



OCN7030023

◦ Type B



OCN7030024

■ Rear



OCN7030025

While the engine is running, push either of the switches to warm the driver's seat or front passenger's seat.

During mild weather or under conditions where the operation of the seat warmer is not needed, keep the switches in the OFF position.

- Manual temperature control

  Each time you push the switch, the temperature setting of the seat is changed as follows:

  - Front seat

    OFF → HIGH ( ) → MEDIUM ( ) → LOW ( ) → OFF

  - Rear seat

    OFF → HIGH ( ) → LOW ( ) → OFF

- Automatic temperature control

  The seat warmer starts to automatically control the seat temperature in order to prevent low-temperature burns after being manually turned ON.

  - Front seat

    OFF → HIGH (▮▮▮)
    ↑ ↓ 30 MIN
    LOW (▮) ← MEDIUM (▮▮)
    60 MIN

  - Rear seat

    OFF → HIGH (▮▮) → LOW (▮)
    30 MIN

You may manually press the switch to increase seat temperature. However, it soon returns the automatic mode again.

- When pressing the switch for more than 1.5 seconds with the seat warmer operating, the seat warmer will turn OFF.
- The seat warmer defaults to the OFF position whenever the ignition switch is in the ON position. However, if the Auto Comfort Control function is ON, the driver's seat warmer will turn on and off depending on the ambient temperature.
- Auto Comfort Control (for driver's seat, if equipped)

  The seat warmer automatically controls the seat temperature depending on the ambient temperature when the engine is running. If the seat warmer switch is pushed, the seat warmer will have to be controlled manually.To use this function, it must be activated from the Settings menu in the AVN system screen. For more details, refer to the separately supplied Car Infotainment System manual.

Front air ventilation seat (if equipped)

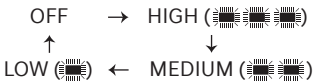

OCN7030026

The air ventilation seats are provided to cool the front seats by blowing air through small vent holes on the surface of the seat cushions and seatbacks.

When the operation of the air ventilation seat is not needed, keep the switches in the OFF position.

While the engine is running, push the switch to cool the driver's seat or the front passenger's seat.

- Each time you push the switch, the airflow changes as follows:



- When pressing the switch for more than 1.5 seconds with the air ventilation seat operating, the operation will turn OFF.
- The air ventilation seat defaults to the OFF position whenever the ignition switch is in the ON position. However, if the Auto Comfort Control function is ON, the driver's air ventilation seat will turn on and off depending on the ambient temperature.
- Auto Comfort Control (for driver's seat, if equipped)

  The air ventilation seat automatically controls the seat temperature depending on the ambient temperature when the engine is running. If the air ventilation seat switch is pushed, the seat warmer will have to be controlled manually. To use this function, it must be activated from the Settings menu in the infotainment system screen. For more details, refer to the separately supplied Car Infotainment System manual.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the air ventilation seat:

- **Use the air ventilation seat ONLY when the climate control system is on. Using the air ventilation seat for prolonged periods of time with the climate control system off could cause the air ventilation seat to malfunction.**
- **Never use a solvent such as paint thinner, benzene, alcohol or gasoline to clean the seats.**
- **Avoid spilling liquids on the surface of the front seats and seatbacks; this may cause the air vent holes to become blocked and not work properly.**
- **Do not place materials such as plastic bags or newspapers under the seats. They may block the air intake causing the air vents to not work properly.**
- **Do not change the seat covers. It may damage the air ventilation seat.**
- **If the air vents do not operate, restart the vehicle. If there is no change, we recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**

SEAT BELTS

This section describes how to use the seat belts properly. It also describes some of the things not to do when using seat belts.

Seat belt safety precautions

Always fasten your seat belt and make sure all passengers have fastened their seat belts before starting any trip.
Air bags (if equipped) are designed to supplement the seat belt as an additional safety device, but they are not a substitute. Most countries require all occupants of a vehicle to wear seat belts.

WARNING

Seat belts must be used by ALL passengers whenever the vehicle is moving. Take the following precautions when adjusting and wearing seat belts:

- **ALWAYS properly restrain children under age 13 in the rear seats.**
- **NEVER allow children to ride in the front passenger seat. If a child age 13 or older must be seated in the front seat, move the seat as far back as possible. And the child must always be restrained in the seat properly.**
- **NEVER allow an infant or child to be carried on an occupant's lap.**
- **NEVER ride with the seatback reclined when the vehicle is moving.**
- **Do not allow children to share a seat or seat belt.**
- **Do not wear the shoulder belt under your arm or behind your back.**
- **Never wear a seat belt over fragile objects. If there is a sudden stop or impact, the seat belt can damage it.**
- **Do not use the seat belt if it is twisted. A twisted seat belt will not protect you properly in an accident.**
- **Do not use a seat belt if the webbing or hardware is damaged.**
- **Do not latch the seat belt into the buckles of other seats.**
- **NEVER unfasten the seat belt while driving. This may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.**
- **Make sure there is nothing in the buckle interfering with the seat belt latch mechanism, because any materials in the buckle can cause the seat belt not to be fastened securely.**
- **No modifications or additions should be made by the user which will either prevent the seat belt adjusting devices from operating to remove slack, or prevent the seat belt assembly from being adjusted to remove slack.**

WARNING

Damaged seat belts and seat belt assemblies will not operate properly. Always replace:

- **Frayed, contaminated, or damaged webbing.**
- **Damaged hardware.**
- **The entire seat belt assembly after it has been worn in an accident, even if damage to webbing or assembly is not apparent.**

Seat belt warning light

Seat belt warning

■ Instrument cluster
(Driver and front passenger's seat)



1GQA2083

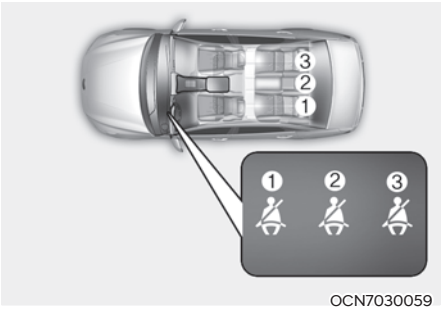
Driver's and front passenger's seat belt warning

As a reminder to the driver and the front passenger, the seat belt warning light will illuminate and the warning chime will sound for approximately 6 seconds each time the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON or START position regardless of belt fastening. At this time, if the seat belt is not fastened a warning chime will sound for 6 seconds.

If the seat belt is not fastened when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON or START position or if it is disconnected after the Engine Start/ Stop button is in the ON or START position, the seat belt warning light will illuminate until the belt is fastened.

If you start to drive without the seat belt fastened or you unfasten the seat belt when you drive under 20km/h, the corresponding warning light will continue to illuminate until you fasten the seat belt.

If you continue to drive without the seat belt fastened or you unfasten the seat belt when you drive over 20km/h, the seat belt warning chime will sound for approximately 100 seconds and the corresponding warning light will blink.



OCN7030059

Rear passenger's seat belt warning (if equipped)

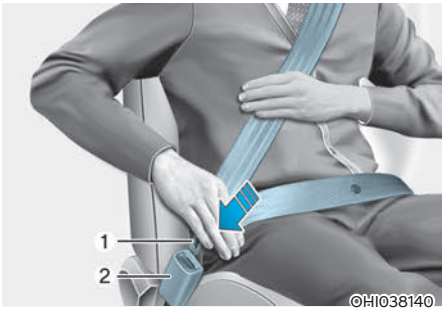
As a reminder to the rear passenger, the rear passenger's seat belt warning lights will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds each time the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON or START position regardless of belt fastening.

If the seat belt is not fastened when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON or START position or if it is disconnected after the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON or START position, the seat belt warning light will illuminate for 70 seconds.

If you unfasten the seatbelt when you drive under 20km/h, the corresponding warning light will continue to illuminate for 70 seconds.If you continue to drive without the seat belt fastened or you unfasten the seat belt when you drive over 20km/h,the seat belt warning chime will sound for approximately 35 seconds and the corresponding warning light will blink.

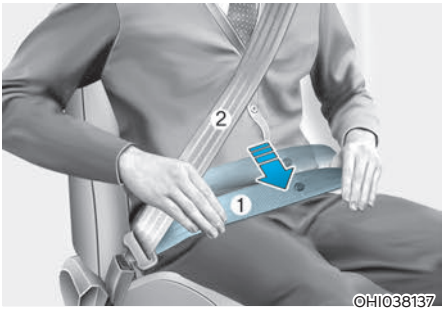
Seat belt restraint system

Lap/shoulder belt



To fasten your seat belt:

Pull it out of the retractor and insert the metal tab (1) into the buckle (2). There will be an audible “click” when the tab locks into the buckle.



You should place the lap belt (1) portion across your hips and the shoulder belt (2) portion across your chest.

The seat belt automatically adjusts to the proper length after the lap belt portion is adjusted manually so that it fits snugly around your hips. If you lean forward in a slow, easy motion, the belt will extend and move with you.

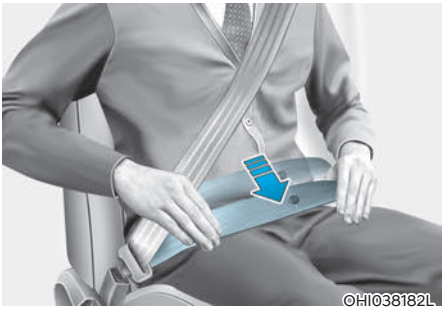
If there is a sudden stop or impact, the belt will lock into position. It will also lock if you try to lean forward too quickly.

NOTICE

If you are not able to smoothly pull enough of the seat belt out from the retractor, firmly pull the seat belt out and release it.

After release, you will be able to pull the belt out smoothly.

WARNING



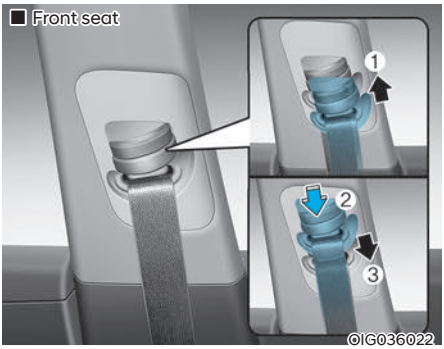
Improperly positioned seat belts may increase the risk of serious injury in an accident. Take the following precautions when adjusting the seat belt:

- **Position the lap portion of the seat belt as low as possible across your hips, not on your waist, so that it fits snugly. This allows your strong pelvic bones to absorb the force of the crash, reducing the chance of internal injuries.**
- **Position one arm under the shoulder belt and the other over the belt, as shown in the illustration.**
- **Always position the shoulder belt anchor into locked position at the appropriate height.**
- **Never position the shoulder belt across your neck or face.**

Height adjustment

You can adjust the height of the shoulder belt anchor to one of the four different positions for maximum comfort and safety.

The shoulder portion should be adjusted so it lies across your chest and midway over your shoulder nearest the door, not over your neck.

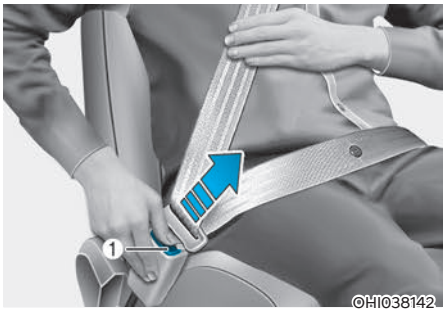


To adjust the height of the seat belt anchor, lower or raise the height adjuster into an appropriate position.

To raise the height adjuster, pull it up (1). To lower it, push it down (3) while pressing the height adjuster button (2).

Release the button to lock the anchor into position.

Try sliding the height adjuster to make sure that it has locked into position.

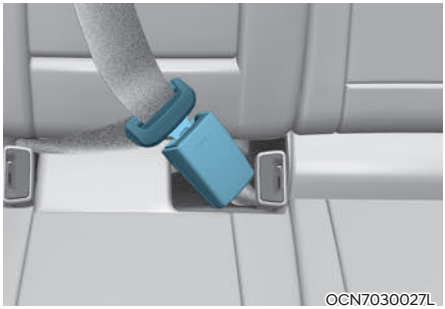


To release your seat belt:

Press the release button (1) in the locking buckle.

When it is released, the belt should automatically draw back into the retractor. If this does not happen, check the belt to be sure it is not twisted, then try again.

Rear center seat belt



When using the rear center seat belt, the buckle with the “CENTER” mark must be used.

Information

If you are not able to pull out the safety belt from the retractor, firmly pull the belt out and release it. After release, you will be able to pull the belt out smoothly.

Pre-tensioner seat belt



Your vehicle is equipped with driver’s and front passenger’s Pre-tensioner Seat Belts. The purpose of the pretensioner is to make sure the seat belts fit tightly against the occupant’s body in certain frontal collisions. The pre-tensioner seat belts may be activated in crashes where the frontal collision is severe enough, together with the air bags.

When the vehicle stops suddenly, or if the occupant tries to lean forward too quickly, the seat belt retractor will lock into position.

In certain frontal collisions, the pretensioner will activate and pull the seat belt into tighter contact against the occupant’s body.

If the system senses excessive tension on the driver or passenger’s seat belt when the pre-tensioner system activates, the load limiter inside the retractor pre-tensioner willrelease some of the pressure on the affected seat belt.

WARNING

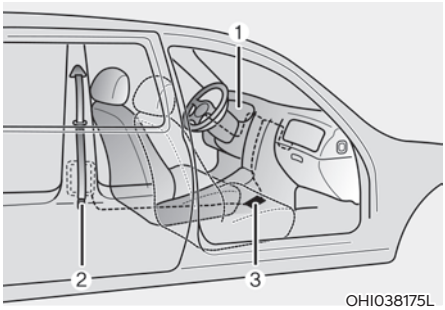
- **Always wear your seat belt and sit properly in your seat.**
- **Do not use the seat belt if it is loose or twisted. A loose or twisted seat belt will not protect you properly in an accident.**
- **Do not place anything near the buckle. This may adversely affect the buckle and cause it to function improperly.**
- **Always replace your pre-tensioners after activation or an accident.**
- **We recommend that you have the pre-tensioners inspected, serviced, repaired or replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**
- **Do not hit the seat belt assemblies.**

WARNING

Do not touch the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies for several minutes after they have been activated. When the pre-tensioner seat belt mechanism deploys during a collision, the pre-tensioner can become hot and can burn you.

CAUTION

Body work on the front area of the vehicle may damage the pre-tensioner seat belt system. Therefore, we recommend that the system be serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.



OHI038175L

The Pre-Tensioner Seat Belt System consists mainly of the following components. Their locations are shown in the illustration above:

(1) SRS air bag warning light

(2) Retractor pre-tensioner (front)

(3) SRS control module

NOTICE

The sensor that activates the SRS air bag is connected with the pre–tensioner seat belts. The SRS air bag warning light on the instrument panel will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds after the ignition switch is placed to the ON position, and then it should turn off.

If the pre-tensioner is not working properly, the warning light will illuminate even if the SRS air bag is not malfunctioning. If the warning light does not illuminate, stays illuminated or illuminates when the vehicle is being driven, we recommend the pre-tensioner seat belts and/or SRS air bags be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

NOTICE

- Pre-tensioner seat belts may be activated in certain frontal or side collisions.
- When the pre-tensioner seat belts are activated, a loud noise may be heard and fine dust, which may appear to be smoke, may be visible in the passenger compartment. These are normal operating conditions and are not hazardous.
- Although it is non-toxic, the fine dust may cause skin irritation and should not be breathed for prolonged periods. Wash all exposed skin areas thoroughly after an accident in which the pretensioner seat belts were activated.

Additional seat belt safety precautions

Seat belt use during pregnancy

The seat belt should always be used during pregnancy. The best way to protect your unborn child is to protect yourself by always wearing the seat belt.

Pregnant women should always wear a lap-shoulder seat belt. Place the shoulder belt across your chest, routed between your breasts and away from your neck. Place the lap belt below your belly so that it fits SNUGLY across your hips and pelvic bone, under the rounded part of the belly.

WARNING

- **A pregnant woman or a patient is more vulnerable to any impacts on the abdomen during an abrupt stop or accident. If you are in an accident while pregnant, consult your doctor.**
- **To reduce the risk of serious injury or death to an unborn child during an accident, pregnant women should NEVER place the lap portion of the seat belt above or over the area of the abdomen where the unborn child is located.**

Seat belt use and children

Infant and small children

Most countries have child restraint laws which require children to travel in approved child restraint devices, including booster seats. The age at which seat belts can be used instead of child restraints differs among countries, so you should be aware of the specific requirements in your country, and where you are travelling. Infant and child restraints must be properly placed and installed in a rear seat. For more details, refer to the “Child Restraint Systems” in this chapter.

WARNING

ALWAYS properly restrain infants and small children in a child restraint appropriate for the child’s height and weight.

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death to a child and other passengers, NEVER hold a child in your lap or arms when the vehicle is moving. The violent forces created during an accident will tear the child from your arms and throw the child against the interior of the vehicle.

Small children are best protected from injury in an accident when properly restrained in the rear seat by a child restraint system that meets the requirements of the Safety Standards of your country. Before buying any child restraint system, make sure that it has a label certifying that it meets Safety Standard of your country. The restraint must be appropriate for your child’s height and weight. Check the label on the child restraint for this information. Refer to “Child Restraint Systems” in this chapter.

Larger children

Children under age 13 and who are too large for a booster seat must always occupy the rear seat and use the available lap/shoulder belts. A seat belt should lie across the upper thighs and be snug across the shoulder and chest to restrain the child safely. Check belt fit periodically. A child’s squirming could put the belt out of position. Children are afforded the most safety in the event of an accident when they are restrained by a proper restraint system and/or seat belts in the rear seat.

If a larger child over age 13 must be seated in the front seat, the child must be securely restrained by the available lap/shoulder belt and the seat should be placed in the rearmost position.

If the shoulder belt portion slightly touches the child’s neck or face, try placing the child closer to the center of the vehicle. If the shoulder belt still touches their face or neck, they need to be returned to an appropriate booster seat in the rear seat.

WARNING

- **Always make sure larger children’s seat belts are worn and properly adjusted.**
- **NEVER allow the shoulder belt to contact the child’s neck or face.**
- **Do not allow more than one child to use a single seat belt.**

Seat belt use and injured people

A seat belt should be used when an injured person is being transported.

Consult a physician for specific recommendations.

One person per belt

Two people (including children) should never attempt to use a single seat belt. This could increase the severity of injuries in case of an accident.

Do not lie down

Sitting in a reclined position when the vehicle is in motion can be dangerous. Even when buckled up, the protections of your restraint system (seat belts and/or air bags) is greatly reduced by reclining your seatback.

Seat belts must be snug against your hips and chest to work properly. During an accident, you could be thrown into the seat belt, causing neck or other injuries.

The more the seatback is reclined, the greater chance the passenger's hips will slide under the lap belt or the passenger's neck will strike the shoulder belt.

WARNING

- **NEVER ride with a reclined seatback when the vehicle is moving.**
- **Riding with a reclined seatback increases your chance of serious or fatal injuries in the event of a collision or sudden stop.**
- **Driver and passengers should always sit well back in their seats, properly belted, and with the seatbacks upright.**

Care of seat belts

Seat belt systems should never be disassembled or modified. In addition, care should be taken to assure that seat belts and belt hardware are not damaged by seat hinges, doors or other abuse.

Periodic inspection

All seat belts should be inspected periodically for wear or damage of any kind. Any damaged parts should be replaced as soon as possible.

Keep belts clean and dry

Seat belts should be kept clean and dry. If belts become dirty, they can be cleaned by using a mild soap solution and warm water. Bleach, dye, strong detergents or abrasives should not be used because they may damage and weaken the fabric.

When to replace seat belts

The entire seat belt assembly or assemblies should be replaced if the vehicle has been involved in an accident. This should be done even if no damage is visible. We recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM (CRS)

Our recommendation: Children always in the rear

WARNING

Always properly restrain children in the rear seats of the vehicle, unless the air bag on the front passenger seat is deactivated.

Children of all ages are safer when restrained in the rear seat. A child riding in the front passenger seat can be forcefully struck by an inflating air bag resulting in SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH.

Children under age 13 must always ride in the rear seats and must always be properly restrained to minimize the risk of injury in an accident, sudden stop or sudden maneuver. According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seats than in the front seat. Children too large for a Child Restraint System must use the seat belts provided.

Most countries have Child Restraint Systems which require children to travel in approved Child Restraint Systems. The laws governing the age or height/weight restrictions at which seat belts can be used instead of Child Restraint System differs among countries, so you should be aware of the specific requirements in your country, and where you are travelling.

Child Restraint Systems must be properly placed and installed in the rear seat. You must use a commercially available Child Restraint System that meets the requirements of the Safety Standards of your country.

Child Restraint Systems are generally designed to be secured in a vehicle seat by lap belt or the lap belt portion of a lap/shoulder belt, or by a toptether and/or ISOFIX anchorage in the rear seats of the vehicle.

Child Restraint System (CRS) always in the rear

Infants and younger children must be restrained in an appropriate rearward-facing or forward-facing CRS that has first been properly secured to the rear seat of the vehicle. Read and comply with the instructions for installation and use provided by the manufacturer of the Child Restraint System.

WARNING

- **Always follow the Child Restraint System manufacturer's instructions for installation and use.**
- **Always properly restrain your child in the Child Restraint System.**
- **Do not use an infant carrier or a child safety seat that "hooks" over a seatback, it may not provide adequate protection in an accident.**
- **After an accident, we recommend a HYUNDAI dealer check the Child Restraint System, seat belts, ISOFIX anchorages and top-tether anchorages.**

Selecting a Child Restraint System (CRS)

When selecting a CRS for your child, always:

- Make sure the CRS has a label certifying that it meets applicable Safety Standards of your country.
- Select a Child Restraint System based on your child's height and weight. The required label or the instructions for use typically provide this information.
- Select a Child Restraint System that fits the vehicle seating position where it will be used.
- Read and comply with the warnings and instructions for installation and use provided with the Child Restraint System.

Child Restraint System types

There are three main types of Child Restraint Systems: rearward-facing seats, forward-facing seats, and booster seats. They are classified according to the child's age, height and weight.



Rearward-facing Child Restraint System

A rearward-facing Child Restraint System provides restraint with the seating surface against the back of the child. The harness system holds the child in place, and in an accident, acts to keep the child positioned in the Child Restraint Systems and reduce the stress to the fragile neck and spinal cord.

All children under the age of one year must always ride in a rearward-facing Child Restraint System. There are different types of rearward-facing Child Restraint Systems: infant-only Child Restraint Systems can only be used rearward-facing. Convertible and 3-in-1 Child Restraint Systems typically have higher height and weight limits for the rearward-facing position, allowing you to keep your child rearward-facing for a longer period of time.

Keep using Child Restraint Systems in the rearward-facing position as long as children fit within the height and weight limits allowed by the Child Restraint System's manufacturer.



Forward-facing Child Restraint System

A forward-facing Child Restraint System provides restraint for the child's body with a harness. Keep children in a forward-facing Child Restraint System with a harness until they reach the top height or weight limit allowed by your Child Restraint System's manufacturer.

Once your child outgrows the forward-facing Child Restraint System, your child is ready for a booster seat.

Booster seats

A booster seat is Child Restraint System designed to improve the fit of the vehicle's seat belt system. A booster seat positions the seat belt so that it fits properly over the stronger parts of your child's body. Keep your children in booster seats until they are big enough to fit in a seat belt properly.

For a seat belt to fit properly, the lap belt must lie comfortable across the upper thighs, not the stomach. The shoulder belt should lie comfortable across the shoulder and chest and not across the neck or face. Children under age 13 must always be properly restrained to minimize the risk of injury in an accident, sudden stop or sudden maneuver.

Installing a Child Restraint System (CRS)

WARNING

Before installing your Child Restraint System always:

Read and follow the instructions provided by the manufacturer of the Child Restraint System.

Failure to follow all warnings and instructions could increase the risk of the SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH if an accident occurs.

WARNING

If the vehicle headrest prevents proper installation of a Child Restraint System, the headrest of the respective seating position shall be readjusted or entirely removed.

After selecting a proper Child Restraint System and checking that the Child Restraint System fits properly in the rear of this vehicle, you are ready to install the Child Restraint System according to the manufacturer's instruction. There are three general steps in installing the Child Restraint Systems properly:

- **Properly secure the Child Restraint System to the vehicle.** All Child Restraint System must be secured to the vehicle with the lap belt or lap part of a lap/shoulder belt or with the ISOFIX top-tether and/or ISOFIX anchorage.

- **Make sure the Child Restraint System is firmly secured.** After installing a Child Restraint System to the vehicle, push and pull the seat forward and from side-to-side to verify that it is securely attached to the seat. A Child Restraint System secured with a seat belt should be installed as firmly as possible. However, some side-toside movement can be expected.

  When installing a Child Restraint System, adjust the vehicle seat (up and down, forward and rearward) so that your child fits in the Child Restraint System in a comfortable manner.
- **Secure the child in the Child Restraint System.** Make sure the child is properly strapped in the Child Restraint System according to the Child Restraint System manufacturer's instructions.

CAUTION

A Child Restraint System in a closed vehicle can become very hot. To prevent burns, check the seating surface and buckles before placing your child in the Child Restraint System.

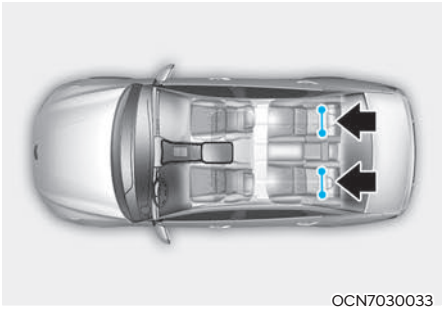
ISOFIX anchorage and top-tether anchorage (ISOFIX anchorages system) for children

The ISOFIX system holds a Child Restraint System during driving and in an accident. This system is designed to make installation of the Child Restraint System easier and reduce the possibility of improperly installing your Child Restraint System. The ISOFIX system uses anchors in the vehicle and attachments on the Child Restraint System. The ISOFIX system eliminates the need to use seat belts to secure the Child Restraint System to the rear seats.

ISOFIX anchorages are metal bars built into the vehicle. There are two lower anchors for each ISOFIX seating position that will accommodate a Child Restraint System with lower attachments.

To use the ISOFIX system in your vehicle, you must have a Child Restraint System with ISOFIX attachments. (An ISOFIX Child Restraint System may only be installed if it has vehiclespecific or universal approval in accordance with the requirements of ECE-R44 or ECE-R129.)

The Child Restraint System manufacturer will provide you with instructions on how to use the Child Restraint System with its attachments for the ISOFIX anchorages.

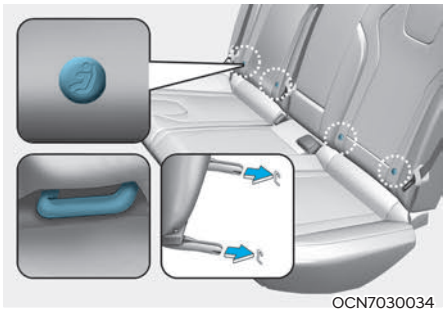


OCN7030033

ISOFIX anchorages have been provided in the left and right outboard rear seating positions. Their locations are shown in the illustration. There are no ISOFIX anchorages provided for the center rear seating position.

WARNING

Do not attempt to install a Child Restraint System using ISOFIX anchorages in the rear center seating position. There are no ISOFIX anchorages provided for this seat. Using the outboard seat anchorages, for the CRS installation on the rear center seating position, can damage the anchorages.



OCN7030034

[A] : ISOFIX Anchorage Position Indicator,
[B] : ISOFIX Anchorage

The ISOFIX anchorages symbols are located on the left and right rear seat cushions to identify the position of the ISOFIX anchorages in your vehicle (see arrows in illustration).

Both rear outboard seats are equipped with a pair of ISOFIX anchorages as well as a corresponding top-tether anchorage on the back side of the rear seats.

(Child Restraint Systems with universal approval according to ECE-R44 or ECE-R129 need to be fixed additionally with a top-tether connected to the back side of the rear seats.)

ISOFIX anchorages are located between the seatback and the seat cushion of the rear seat left and right outboard seating positions.

To use the ISOFIX anchorages, push the upper portion of the ISOFIX anchorage cover.

Securing a Child Restraint System with the "ISOFIX Anchorage System"

To install a ISOFIX-compatible Child Restraint System in either of the rear outboard seating positions:

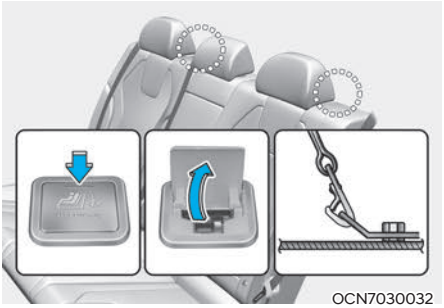
1. Move the seat belt buckle away from the ISOFIX anchorages.
2. Move any other objects away from the anchors that could prevent a secure connection between the Child Restraint System and the ISOFIX anchorages.
3. Place the Child Restraint System on the vehicle seat, then attach the seat to the ISOFIX anchorages according to the instructions provided by the Child Restraint System manufacturer.
4. Follow the instructions of the Child Restraint System's manufacturer for proper installation and connection of the ISOFIX attachments on the Child Restraint System to the ISOFIX anchorages.

WARNING

Take the following precautions when using the ISOFIX system:

- Read and follow all installation instructions provided with your Child Restraint System.
- To prevent the child from reaching and taking hold of unretracted seat belts, buckle all unused rear seat belts and retract the seat belt webbing behind the child. Children can be strangled if a shoulder belt becomes wrapped around their neck and the seat belt tightens.
- NEVER attach more than one Child Restraint System to a single anchorage. This could cause the anchor or attachment to come loose or break.
- Always have the ISOFIX system inspected by your dealer after an accident. An accident can damage the ISOFIX system and may not properly secure the Child Restraint System.

Securing a Child Restraint System seat with "Top-tether Anchorage" system



Child Restraint hook holders are located on the package tray.



1. Route the Child Restraint System seat strap over the seatback.

   For vehicles with adjustable headrest, route the tether strap under the headrest and between the headrest posts, otherwise route the tether strap over the top of the seatback.
2. Connect the top-tether to the toptether anchorage, then tighten the top-tether according to the instructions of your Child Restraint System's manufacturer to firmly attach the Child Restraint System to the seat.

WARNING

Take the following precautions when installing the top-tether:

- **Read and follow all installation instructions provided with your Child Restraint System.**
- **NEVER attach more than one Child Restraint System to a single ISOFIX top-tether anchorage. This could cause the anchorage or attachment to come loose or break.**
- **Do not attach the top-tether to anything other than the correct top-tether anchorage. It may not work properly if attached to something else.**
- **Child Restraint anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly fitted Child Restraint System.**

  Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seat belts or harnesses or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle.

Suitability of each seating position for belted & ISOFIX Child Restraint Systems (CRS)according to UN regulations

(Information for use by vehicle users and CRS manufacturers)

- Yes : Suitable for fitment of the designated category of CRS
- No : Not suitable for fitment of the designated category of CRS
- "-" : Not applicable

CRS categories		Seating positions							Seating position
		1	2	3		4	5	6	
Universal belted CRS[1]		-	-	Airbag On	Airbag Off	Yes F, R	Yes[3] F, R	Yes F, R	F : Forward facing R : Rearward facing  OCN7030068L
i-size CRS	ISOFIX CRF: F2, F2X, R1, R2	-	-	No	Yes[2] F, R	Yes	No	Yes	
Carry-cot (ISOFIX lateral facing CRS)	ISOFIX CRF: L1, L2	-	-	No	No	No	No	No	
ISOFIX infant* CRS (* : ISOFIX baby CRS)	ISOFIX CRF: R1	-	-	No	No	Yes R	No	Yes R	
ISOFIX toddler CRS - small	ISOFIX CRF: F2,F2X, R2,R2X	-	-	No	No	Yes F, R	No	Yes F, R	
ISOFIX toddler CRS – large* (* : not booster seats)	ISOFIX CRF: F3,R3	-	-	No	No	Yes F, R[4]	No	Yes F, R[4]	
Booster Seat - Reduced Width	ISO CRF: B2	-	-	No	No	Yes[5]	No	Yes[5]	
Booster Seat - Full Width	ISO CRF: B3	-	-	No	No	Yes[5]	No	Yes[5]	

Seat number	Position in the vehicle	Seat number	Position in the vehicle
1	Front left	4	2nd row left
2	Front center	5	2nd row center
3	Front right	6	2nd row right

Note1) : The universal belted CRS applies to all mass groups

Note2) : You should adjust the front passenger seat back to most upright position. (Seat number 3)

Note3) : The seating position (number5) is not suitable for fitment of child restraint system with support leg.

Note4) : For fitment of ISOFIX toddler's rearward large CRS

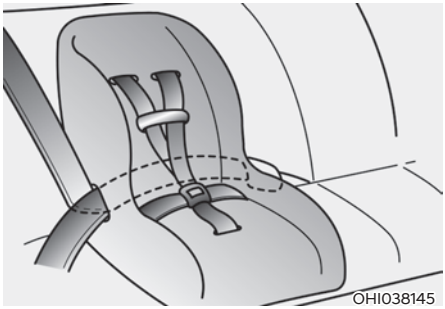
- Driver Seat : You should move the seat at mid position. (Seat number 1)
- Front Passenger Seat : You should move the seat at foremost position. (Seat number 3)

Note5) : To install a booster seat you should remove the headrest of the seat.

✳ Never place a Child Restraint System on the front passenger seat, unless the air bag is deactivated.

Securing a Child Restraint System with a lap/shoulder belt

When not using the ISOFIX system, all Child Restraint Systems must be secured to a rear seat with the lap part of a lap/ shoulder belt.


OHI038145

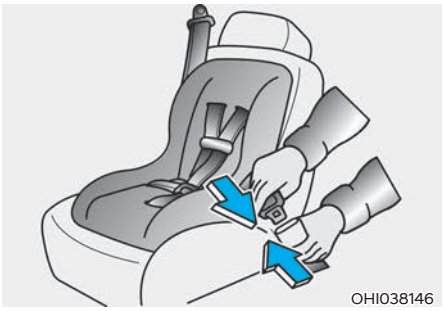
Installing a Child Restraint System with a lap/shoulder belt

To install a Child Restraint System on the rear seats, do the following:

1. Place the Child Restraint System on a rear seat and route the lap/ shoulder belt around or through the restraint, following the restraint manufacturer's instructions. Make sure the seat belt webbing is not twisted.

Information

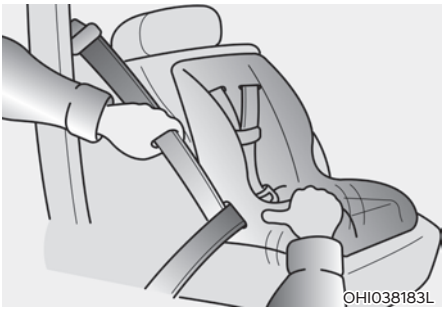
When using the rear center seat belt, you should also refer to the "Rear Center Seat Belt" in this chapter.


OHI038146

2. Fasten the lap/shoulder belt latch into the buckle. Listen for the distinct "click" sound.

Information

Position the release button so that it is easy to access in case of an emergency.


OHI038183L

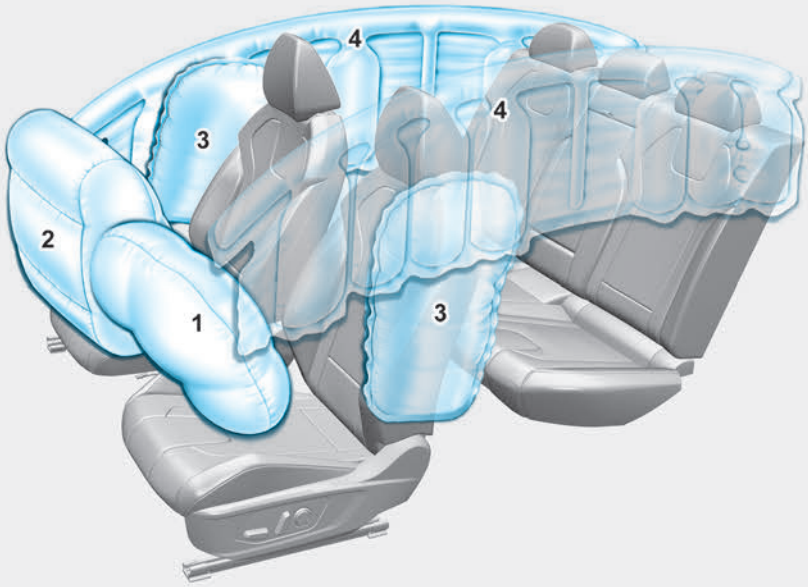
3. Remove as much slack from the belt as possible by pushing down on the Child Restraint System while feeding the shoulder belt back into the retractor.
4. Push and pull on the Child Restraint System to confirm that the seat belt is holding it firmly in place.

If your CRS manufacturer instructs or recommends you use a top-tether anchorage with the lap/shoulder belt, see page 3-35.

To remove the Child Restraint System, press the release button on the buckle and then pull the lap/shoulder belt out of the restraint and allow the seat belt to retract fully.

AIR BAG SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM

■ Left-hand drive

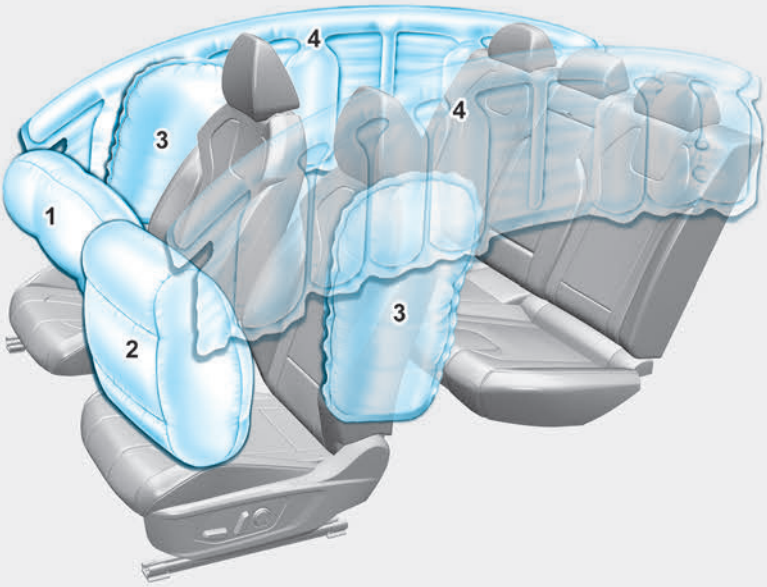


The actual air bags in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

OCN7030060

1. Driver's front air bag
2. Passenger's front air bag
3. Side air bag
4. Curtain air bag

■ Right-hand drive



The actual air bags in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

OCN7030060R

1. Driver's front air bag
2. Passenger's front air bag
3. Side air bag
4. Curtain air bag

This vehicle is equipped with a Supplemental Air Bag System for the driver's seat and front passenger's seats.

The front air bags are designed to supplement the three-point seat belts. For these air bags to provide protection, the seat belts must be worn at all times when driving.

You can be severely injured or killed in an accident if you are not wearing a seat belt. Air bags are designed to supplement seat belts, but do not replace them. Also, air bags are not designed to deploy in every collision. In some accidents, the seat belts are the only restraint protecting you.

WARNING

AIR BAG SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

use seat belts and child restraints every trip, every time, everyone! Even with air bags, you can be seriously injured or killed in a collision if you are improperly belted or not wearing your seat belt when the air bag inflates.

NEVER place a child in any child restraint or booster seat in the front passenger seat. An inflating air bag could forcefully strike the infant or child causing serious or fatal injuries.

ABC Always Buckle Children under age 13 in the back seat. It is the safest place for children of any age to ride. If a child age 13 or older must be seated in the front seat, he or she must be properly belted and the seat should be moved as far back as possible.

All occupants should sit upright with the seatback in an upright position, centered on the seat cushion with their seat belt on, legs comfortably extended and their feet on the floor until the vehicle is parked and the engine is turned off. If an occupant is out of position during an accident, the rapidly deploying air bag may forcefully contact the occupant causing serious or fatal injuries.

You and your passengers should never sit or lean unnecessarily close to the air bags or lean against the door or center console.

Move your seat as far back as possible from front air bags, while still maintaining control of the vehicle.

Where are the air bags?

Driver's and passenger's air bags (if equipped)





Your vehicle is equipped with a Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) and lap/shoulder belts at both the driver and passenger seating positions.

The SRS consists of air bags which are located in the center of the steering wheel and the passenger's side front panel pad above the glove box.

The air bags are labeled with the letters "AIR BAG" embossed on the pad covers.

The purpose of the SRS is to provide the vehicle's driver and front passengers with additional protection than that offered by the seat belt system alone in case of a frontal impact of sufficient severity.

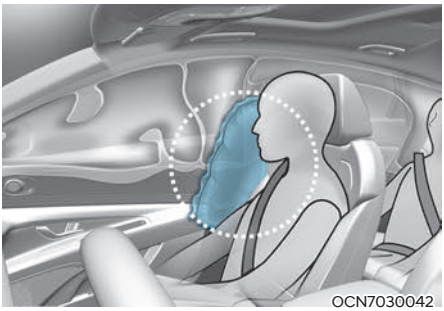
WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death from an inflating front air bags, take the following precautions:

- **Seat belts must be worn at all times to help keep occupants positioned properly.**
- **Move your seat as far back as possible from front air bags, while still maintaining control of the vehicle.**
- **Never lean against the door or center console.**
- **Do not allow the front passenger to place their feet or legs on the dashboard.**
- **No objects (such as crash pad cover, cellular phone holder, cup holder, air fresheners or stickers) should be placed over or near the air bag modules on the steering wheel, instrument panel, windshield glass, and the front passenger's panel above the glove box. Such objects could cause harm if the vehicle is in a crash severe enough to cause the air bags to deploy.**
- **Do not attach any objects on front windshield and inside mirror.**

Side air bags (if equipped)





Your vehicle is equipped with a side air bag in each front seat.

The purpose of the air bag is to provide the vehicle's driver and the front passenger with additional protection than that offered by the seat belt alone.

The side air bags are designed to deploy only during certain side impact collisions, depending on the crash severity.

The side air bags are not designed to deploy in all side impact or rollover situations.

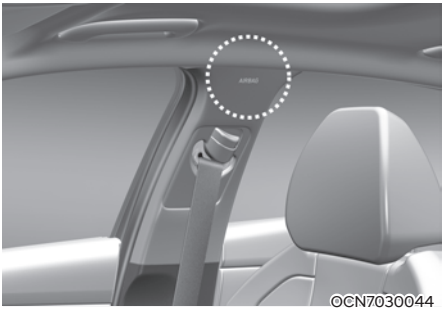
WARNING

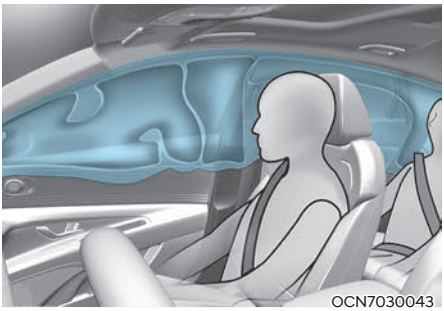
To reduce the risk of serious injury or death from an inflating side air bag, take the following precautions:

- **Seat belts must be worn at all times to help keep occupants positioned properly.**
- **Do not allow passengers to lean their heads or bodies onto doors, put their arms on the doors, stretch their arms out of the window, or place objects between the doors and seats.**
- **Hold the steering wheel at the 9 o'clock and 3 o'clock positions, to minimize the risk of injuries to your hands and arms.**
- **Do not use any accessory seat covers. This could reduce or prevent the effectiveness of the system.**
- **Do not place any objects over the air bag or between the air bag and yourself. Also, do not attach any objects around the area the air bag inflates such as the door, side door glass, front and rear pillar.**

- **Do not place any objects between the door and the seat. They may become dangerous projectiles if the side air bag inflates.**
- **Do not install any accessories on the side or near the side air bags.**
- **Do not put any objects between the side air bag label and seat cushion. It could cause harm if the vehicle is in a crash severe enough to cause the air bags to deploy.**
- **Do not cause impact to the doors when the ignition switch is in the ON position or this may cause the side air bags to inflate.**
- **If the seat or seat cover is damaged, we recommend that the system be serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**

Curtain air bags (if equipped)


OCN7030044


OCN7030043

Curtain air bags are located along both sides of the roof rails above the front and rear doors.

They are designed to help protect the heads of the front seat occupants and the rear outboard seat occupants in certain side impact collisions.

The curtain air bags are designed to deploy only during certain side impact collisions, depending on the crash severity.

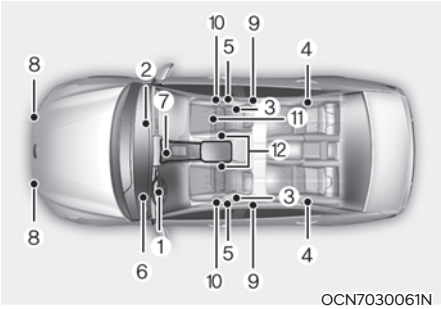
The curtain air bags are not designed to deploy in all side impact or rollover situations.

WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death from an inflating curtain air bags, take the following precautions:

- **All seat occupants must wear seat belts at all times to help keep occupants positioned properly.**
- **Properly secure child restraints as far away from the door as possible.**
- **Do not place any objects over the air bag. Also, do not attach any objects around the area the air bag inflates such as the door, side door glass, front and rear pillar, roof side rail.**
- **Do not hang other objects except clothes, especially hard or breakable objects. In an accident, it may cause vehicle damage or personal injury.**
- **Do not allow passengers to lean their heads or bodies onto doors, put their arms on the doors, stretch their arms out of the window, or place objects between the doors and seats.**
- **Do not open or repair the side curtain air bags.**

How does the air bags system operate?



OCN7030061N

The SRS consists of the following components:

(1) Driver's front air bag module
(2) Passenger's front air bag module
(3) Side air bag modules
(4) Curtain air bag modules
(5) Retractor pre-tensioner assemblies
(6) Air bag warning light
(7) SRS control module (SRSCM)
(8) Front impact sensors
(9) Side impact sensors (if equipped)
(10) Side impact sensors (pressure)
(11) Occupant classification system
(12) Driver's and front passenger's seat belt buckle sensors

The SRSCM continually monitors SRS components while the ignition switch is in the ON position or three minutes after ignition switch is in the OFF position to determine if crash impact is severe enough to require air bag deployment or pre-tensioner seat belt deployment.



SRS warning light

The SRS (Supplement Restraint System) air bag warning light on the instrument panel displays the air bag symbol depicted in the illustration. The system checks the air bag electrical system for malfunctions. The light indicates that there is a potential problem with your air bag system, which could include your front air bag and side and/or curtain air bags.

WARNING

If your SRS malfunctions, the air bag may not inflate properly during an accident increasing the risk of serious injury or death.

If any of the following conditions occur, your SRS is malfunctioning:

- **The light does not turn on for approximately from three to six seconds when the ignition switch is in the ON position.**
- **The light stays on after illuminating for approximately from three to six seconds.**
- **The light comes on while the vehicle is in motion.**
- **The light blinks when the engine is running.**

We recommend that an authorized HYUNDAI dealer inspect the SRS as soon as possible if any of these conditions occur.

During a frontal collision, sensors will detect the vehicle's deceleration. If the rate of deceleration is high enough, the control unit will inflate the front air bags, at the time and with the force needed.

The front air bags help protect the driver and front passenger by responding to frontal impacts in which seat belts alone cannot provide adequate restraint. When needed, the side air bags help provide protection in the event of a side impact by supporting the side upper body area.

- Air bags are activated (able to inflate if necessary) only when the ignition switch is in the ON position or three minutes after ignition switch is in the OFF position.
- Air bags inflate in the event of certain frontal or side collisions to help protect the occupants from serious physical injury.
- Generally, air bags are designed to inflate based upon the severity of a collision it's direction etc. These two factors determine whether the sensors produce an electronic deployment/inflation signal.
- The front air bags will completely inflate and deflate in an instant. It is virtually impossible for you to see the air bags inflate during an accident. It is much more likely that you will simply see the deflated air bags hanging out of their storage compartments after the collision.

- To help provide protection, the air bags must inflate rapidly. The speed of air bag inflation is a consequence of extremely short time in which to inflate the air bag between the occupant and the vehicle structures before the occupant impacts those structures. This speed of inflation reduces the risk of serious or life-threatening injuries and is thus a necessary part of air bag design.
- However, the rapid air bag inflation can also cause injuries which can include facial abrasions, bruises and broken bones because the inflation speed also causes the air bags to expand with a great deal of force.
- There are even circumstances under which contact with the air bag can cause fatal injuries, especially if the occupant is positioned excessively close to the air bag.

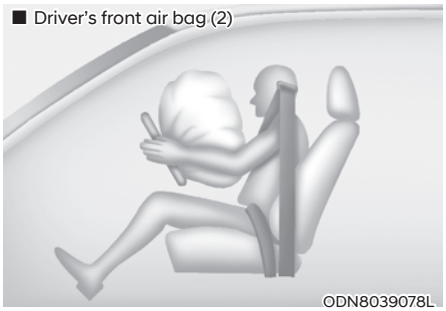
You can take steps to reduce the risk of being injured by an inflating air bag. The greatest risk is sitting too close to the air bag. An air bag needs space to inflate. It is recommended that drivers sit as far as possible between the center of the steering wheel and the chest while still maintaining control of the vehicle.

■ Driver's front air bag (1)



When the SRSCM detects a sufficiently severe impact to the front of the vehicle, it will automatically deploy the front air bags.

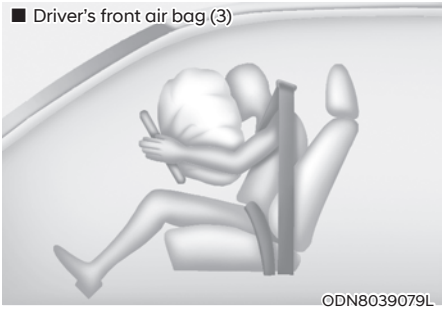
■ Driver's front air bag (2)



Upon deployment, tear seams molded directly into the pad covers will separate under pressure from the expansion of the air bags. Further opening of the covers allows full inflation of the air bags.

A fully inflated air bag, in combination with a properly worn seat belt, slows the driver's or the front passenger's forward motion, reducing the risk of head and chest injury.

■ Driver's front air bag (3)



ODN8039079L

■ Passenger's front air bag



ODN8039080L

After complete inflation, the air bag immediately starts deflating, enabling the driver to maintain forward visibility and the ability to steer or operate other controls.

WARNING

To prevent objects from becoming dangerous projectiles when the passenger's air bag inflates:

- **Do not install or place any objects (drink holder, CD holder, stickers, etc.) on the front passenger's panel above the glove box where the passenger's air bag is located.**
- **Do not install a container of liquid air freshener near the instrument cluster or on the instrument panel surface.**

What to expect after an air bag inflates

After a frontal or side air bag inflates, it will deflate very quickly. Air bag inflation will not prevent the driver from seeing out of the windshield or being able to steer. Curtain air bags may remain partially inflated for some time after they deploy.

WARNING

After an air bag inflates, take the following precautions:

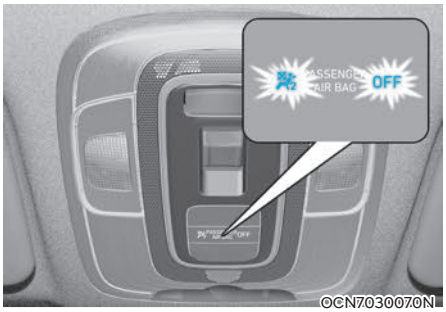
- **Open your windows and doors as soon as possible after impact to reduce prolonged exposure to the smoke and powder released by the inflating air bag.**
- **Do not touch the air bag storage area's internal components immediately after an air bag has inflated. The parts that come into contact with an inflating air bag may be very hot.**
- **Always wash exposed skin areas thoroughly with cold water and mild soap.**
- **We recommend that an authorized HYUNDAI dealer replace the air bag immediately after deployment. Air bags are designed to be used only once.**

Noise and smoke from inflating air bag

When the air bags inflate, they make a loud noise and may produce smoke and powder in the air inside of the vehicle. This is normal and is a result of the ignition of the air bag inflator. After the air bag inflates, you may feel substantial discomfort in breathing because of the contact of your chest with both the seat belt and the air bag, as well as from breathing the smoke and powder. The powder may aggravate asthma for some people. If you experience breathing problems after an air bag deployment, seek medical attention immediately.

Though the smoke and powder are nontoxic, they may cause irritation to the skin, eyes, nose, throat, etc. If this is the case, wash and rinse with cold water immediately and seek medical attention if the symptoms persist.

Occupant Classification System (OCS)



Your vehicle is equipped with an Occupant Classification System (OCS) in the front passenger's seat.

Main components of the Occupant Classification System

- A detection device located within the front passenger seat cushion.
- Electronic system to help determine whether the passenger air bag systems should be activated or deactivated.
- An indicator light located on the instrument panel which illuminates the words "PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF" indicating the front passenger air bag system is deactivated.
- The instrument panel air bag indicator light is interconnected with the OCS.

The OCS is designed to help detect the presence of a properly-seated front passenger and determine if the passenger's front air bag should be enabled (may inflate) or not.

The purpose is to help reduce the risk of injury or death from an inflating air bag to certain front passenger seat occupants, such as children, by requiring the air bag to be automatically turned OFF.

For example, if a child restraint of the type specified in the regulations is on the seat, the occupant classification sensor can detect it and cause the air bag to turn OFF.

Front passenger seat adult occupants who are properly seated and wearing the seat belt properly, should not cause the passenger air bag to be automatically turned OFF. For small adults it may be turned OFF, however, if the occupant does not sit in the seat properly (for example, by not sitting upright, by sitting on the edge of the seat, or by otherwise being out of position), this could cause the sensor to turn the air bag OFF.

You will find the “PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF” indicator on the overhead console. This system detects the conditions 1-4 in the following table and activates or deactivates the front passenger air bag based on these conditions.

Always be sure that you and all vehicle occupants are seated properly and wearing the seat belt properly for the most effective protection by the air bag and the seat belt.

The OCS may not function properly if the passenger takes actions which can affect the classification system. These include:

- Failing to sit in an upright position.
- Leaning against the door or center console.
- Sitting towards the sides of the front of the seat.
- Putting their legs on the dashboard or resting them on other locations which reduce the passenger weight on the front seat.
- Wearing the seat belt improperly.
- Reclining the seatback.
- Wearing a thick cloth like ski wear or hip protection wear.
- Putting an additional thick cushion on the seat.
- Putting electrical devices (for example, notebook, satellite radio) on the seat with inverter charging.

Condition and operation in the front passenger Occupant Classification System

Condition detected by the occupant classification system	Indicator/Warning light		Devices
	"PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF" indicator light	SRS warning light	Front passenger air bag
1. Adult *1	Off	Off	Activated
2. Infant *2 or child restraint system with 12 months old *3 *4	On	Off	Deactivated
3. Unoccupied	On	Off	Deactivated
4. Malfunction in the system	Off	On	Activated

*1 : The system judges a person of adult size as an adult. When a smaller adult sits in the front passenger seat, the system may recognize him/her as a child depending on his/her physique and posture.

*2 : Do not allow children to ride in the front passenger seat. When a larger child who has outgrown a child restraint system sits in the front passenger seat, the system may recognize him/her as an adult depending upon his/her physique or sitting position.

*3 : Never install a child restraint system on the front passenger seat.

*4 : The PASSENGER AIR BAG "OFF" indicator may turn on or off when a child above 12 months to 12 years old (with or without child restraint system) sits in the front passenger seat. This is a normal condition.

WARNING

Riding in an improper position or placing weight on the front passenger's seat when it is unoccupied by a passenger adversely affects the OCS. To reduce the risk of serious injury or death:


OVQ036013NB

- **NEVER put a heavy load in the front seat or seatback pocket, or hang any items on the front passenger seat.**


OLMB033100

- **NEVER place your feet on the front passenger seatback.**


OLMB033101

- **NEVER sit with your hips shifted towards the front of the seat.**


OLMB033103

- **NEVER ride with the seatback reclined when the vehicle is moving.**


OLMB033102

- **NEVER place your feet or legs on the dashboard.**


OLMB033104

- NEVER lean on the door or center console or sit on one side of the front passenger seat.


ODH035900K

- Do not sit on the passenger seat wearing heavily padded clothes such as ski wear and hip protector.


ODH035901K

- Do not use car seat accessories such as thick blankets and cushions which cover up the car seat surface.


OHI038161

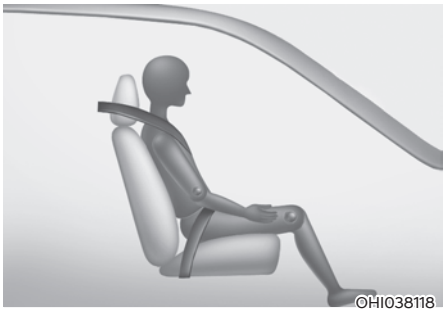
- Do not place electronic devices such as laptops, DVD player, or conductive materials such as water bottles on the passenger seat.
- Do not use electronic devices such as laptops and satellite radios which use inverter chargers.


OHI038162

- If large quantity of liquid has been spilled on the passenger seat, the air bag warning light may illuminate or malfunction.

  Therefore, make sure the seat has been completely dried before driving the vehicle.

- Do not place sharp objects on the front passenger seat. These may damage the occupant detection system, if they puncture the seat cushion.
- Do not place any items under the front passenger seat.
- When changing or replacing the seat or seat cover, use original items only. The OCS has been developed based on using original HYUNDAI car seats only. Altering or changing the authentic parts may result in system malfunction and increase risk of injury when in collision. Any of the above could interfere with the proper operation of the OCS sensor thereby increasing the risk of an injury in an accident.



Proper seated position for OCS

If the “PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF” indicator is on when an adult is seated in the front passenger seat, place the Engine Start/Stop button in the OFF position and ask the passenger to sit properly (sitting upright with the seat back in an upright position, centered on the seat cushion with their seat belt on, legs comfortably extended and their feet on the floor). Restart the engine and have the person remain in that position. This will allow the system to detect the person and to enable the passenger air bag. If the “PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF” indicator is still on, ask the passenger to move to the rear seat.

WARNING

NEVER allow an adult passenger to ride in the front passenger seat when the “PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF” indicator is illuminated. During a collision, the air bag will not inflate if the indicator is illuminated. Have your passenger reposition themselves in the seat. If the “PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF” indicator remains illuminated after the passenger repositions themselves properly and the vehicle is restarted, have the passenger move to the rear seat because the air bag will not inflate.

NOTICE

The “PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF” indicator generally illuminates for approximately 4 seconds after the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position or after the engine is started. However, if the ignition switch or Engine Start/Stop button is turned to the ON position within 3 minutes after ignition OFF, the indicator does not illuminate. If the front passenger seat is occupied, the OCS will then classify the front passenger after several more seconds.

Do Not Install a Child Restraint in the Front Passenger's Seat



OHI039193N

Even though your vehicle is equipped with the OCS, never install a child restraint in the front passenger's seat. An inflating air bag can forcefully strike a child or child restraint resulting in serious or fatal injury.

WARNING

- **NEVER place a rear-facing or front-facing child restraint in the front passenger's seat of the vehicle.**
- **An inflating frontal air bag could forcefully strike a child resulting in serious injury or death.**
- **Always properly restrain children in an appropriate child restraint in the rear seat of the vehicle.**

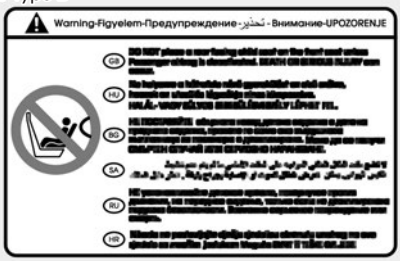
Do not install a child restraint on the front passenger seat

■ Type A



OHI038169L

■ Type B



OHI038170L

■ Type C



OCN7H031019L

Never install a child restraint in the front passenger's seat. An inflating air bag can forcefully strike a child or restraint resulting in serious or fatal injury.

WARNING

- **Extreme hazard! Do not use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an air bag in front of it!**
- **NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.**
- **Never put a child restraint in the front passenger's seat. If the front passenger air bag inflates, it would cause serious or fatal injuries.**

Why didn't my air bag go off in a collision?

There are certain types of accidents in which the air bag would not be expected to provide additional protection. These include rear impacts, second or third collisions in multiple impact accidents, as well as low speed impacts. Damage to the vehicle indicates a collision energy absorption, and is not an indicator of whether or not an air bag should have inflated.

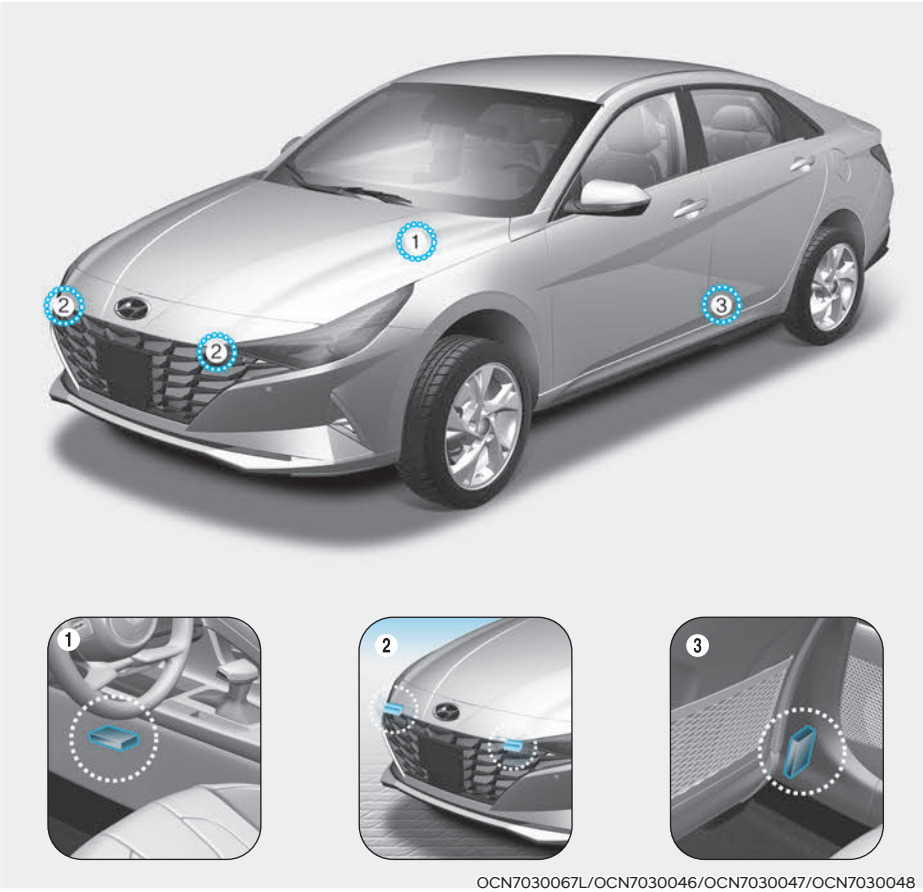
Air bag collision sensors

WARNING

To reduce the risk of an air bag deploying unexpectedly and causing serious injury or death:

- **Do not hit or allow any objects to impact the locations where air bags or sensors are installed.**
- **Do not perform maintenance on or around the air bag sensors. If the location or angle of the sensors is altered, the air bags may deploy when they should not or may not deploy when they should.**
- **Installing bumper guards with non-genuine Hyundai or non-equivalent parts may adversely affect the collision and airbag deployment performance.**

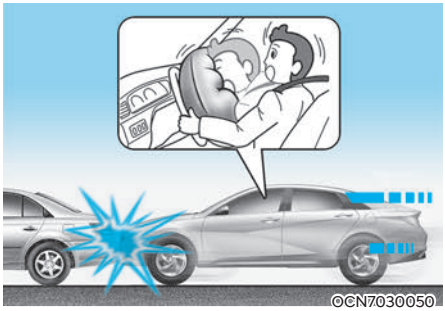
  To ensure correct function of the airbag system we recommend to replace the bumper with genuine Hyundai part or the equivalent (of the genuine part) specified for your vehicle.
- **Place the ignition switch to the LOCK/OFF or ACC position, when the vehicle is being towed to prevent inadvertent air bag deployment.**
- **We recommend that all air bag repairs are conducted by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**



OCN7030067L/OCN7030046/OCN7030047/OCN7030048

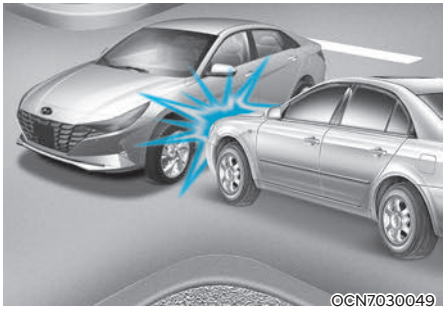
1. SRS control module
2. Front impact sensor
3. Side impact sensor (B-pillar) (if equipped)

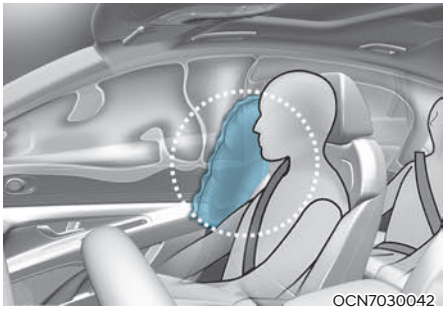
Air bag inflation conditions



Front air bags

Front air bags are designed to inflate in a frontal collision depending on the severity of impact of the front collision.



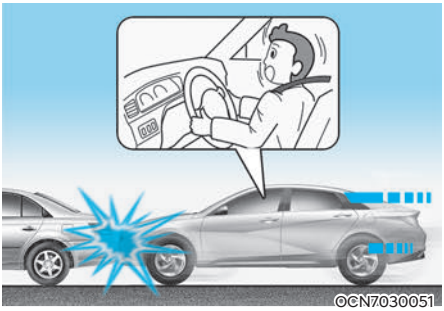


Side and curtain air bags

Side and curtain air bags are designed to inflate when an impact is detected by side collision sensors depending on the severity of impact resulting from a side impact collision.

Although the driver's and front passenger's air bags are designed to inflate only in frontal collisions, they also may inflate in other types of collisions if the front impact sensors detect a sufficient impact. Side and curtain air bags are designed to inflate only in side impact collisions but they may inflate in other collisions if the side impact sensors detect a sufficient impact. If the vehicle chassis is impacted by bumps or objects on unimproved roads, the air bags may deploy. Drive carefully on unimproved roads or on surfaces not designed for vehicle traffic to prevent unintended air bag deployment.

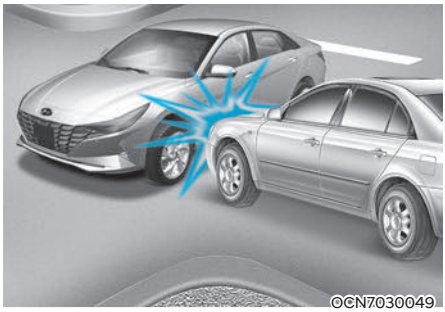
Air bag non-inflation conditions


OCN7030051

In certain low-speed collisions the air bags may not deploy. The air bags are designed not to deploy in such cases because they may not provide benefits beyond the protection of the seat belts.

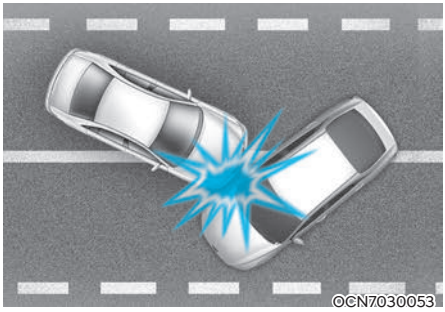

OCN7030052

Front air bags are not designed to inflate in rear collisions, because occupants are moved backward by the force of the impact. In this case, inflated air bags would not provide any additional benefit.

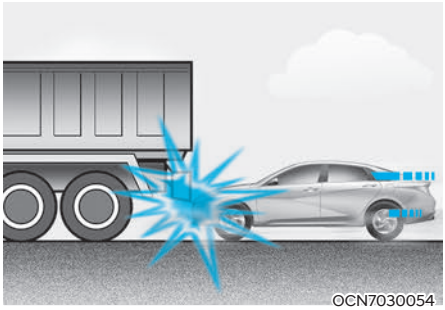

OCN7030049

Front air bags may not inflate in side impact collisions, because occupants move in the direction of the collision, and thus in side impacts, front air bag deployment would not provide additional occupant protection.

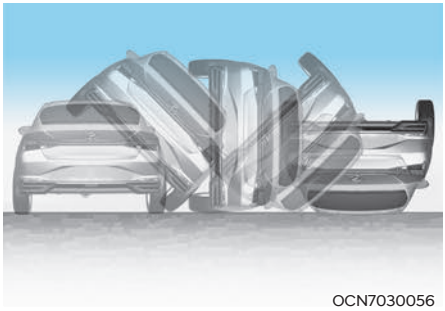
However, side and curtain air bags may inflate depending on the severity of impact.


OCN7030053

In an angled collision, the force of impact may direct the occupants in a direction where the air bags would not be able to provide any additional benefit, and thus the sensors may not deploy any air bags.



Just before impact, drivers often brake heavily. Such heavy braking lowers the front portion of the vehicle causing it to “ride” under a vehicle with a higher ground clearance. Air bags may not inflate in this “underride” situation because deceleration forces that are detected by sensors may be significantly reduced by such “underride” collisions.

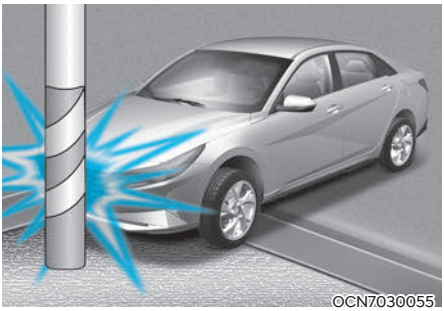


Front air bags may not inflate in rollover accidents because front air bag deployment would not provide additional occupant protection.

Information

- **Vehicles not equipped with rollover sensor**

  The side and/or curtain air bags may inflate when the vehicle is rolled over by a side impact collision, if the vehicle is equipped with side and/or curtain air bags.



Air bags may not inflate if the vehicle collides with objects such as utility poles or trees, where the point of impact is concentrated and the collision energy is absorbed by the vehicle structure.

SRS care

The SRS is virtually maintenancefree and there are no parts you can safely service by yourself. If the SRS air bag warning light does not illuminate when the ignition switch is in the ON position, or continuously remains on, we recommend that the system be immediately inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

We recommend any work on the SRS system, such as removing, installing, repairing, or any work on the steering wheel, the front passenger's panel, front seats and roof rails be performed by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. Improper handling of the SRS system may result in serious personal injury.

WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death take the following precautions:

- **Do not attempt to modify or disconnect the SRS components or wiring, including the addition of any kind of badges to the pad covers or modifications to the body structure.**
- **Do not place objects over or near the air bag modules on the steering wheel, instrument panel, and the front passenger's panel above the glove box.**
- **Clean the air bag pad covers with a soft cloth moistened with plain water. Solvents or cleaners could adversely affect the air bag covers and proper deployment of the system.**
- **We recommend that inflated air bags be replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**
- **If components of the air bag system must be discarded, or if the vehicle must be scrapped, certain safety precautions must be observed. We recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for the necessary information. Failure to follow these precautions could increase the risk of personal injury.**

Additional safety precautions

Passengers should not move out of or change seats while the vehicle is moving. A passenger who is not wearing a seat belt during a crash or emergency stop can be thrown against the inside of the vehicle, against other occupants, or be ejected from the vehicle.

Do not use any accessories on seat belts. Devices claiming to improve occupant comfort or reposition the seat belt can reduce the protection provided by the seat belt and increase the chance of serious injury in a crash.

Do not modify the front seats. Modification of the front seats could interfere with the operation of the supplemental restraint system sensing components or side air bags.

Do not place items under the front seats. Placing items under the front seats could interfere with the operation of the supplemental restraint system sensing components and wiring harnesses.

Do not cause impact to the doors. Impact to the doors when the ignition switch is in the ON position may cause the air bags to inflate.

Adding equipment to or modifying your air bag equipped vehicle

If you modify your vehicle by changing your vehicle's frame, bumper system, front end or side sheet metal or ride height, this may affect the operation of your vehicle's air bag system.

Air bag warning labels (if equipped)

■ Right-hand drive



OCN7030058L

■ Left-hand drive



OCN7030058

Air bag warning labels are attached to alert the driver and passengers of potential risks of the air bag system.

Be sure to read all of the information about the air bags that are installed on your vehicle in this Owner's Manual.

4. Instrument cluster

Instrument cluster 4-4
Instrument cluster control 4-5
Instrument panel illumination 4-5
Gauges and meters 4-5
Speedometer 4-5
Power gauge 4-6
Hybrid battery SOC (State of Charge) gauge 4-6
Fuel Gauge 4-7
Outside Temperature Gauge 4-8
Odometer 4-9
Distance to empty 4-9
Transmission shift indicator 4-10
Manual transmission shift indicator 4-10
Automatic transmission shift indicator 4-11
Intelligent variable transmission / Dual clutch transmission shift indicator 4-11
Warning and indicator lights 4-12
Ready indicator 4-12
EV mode indicator 4-12
Service warning light 4-12
Air bag warning light 4-12
Seat belt warning light 4-12
Parking Brake & Brake Fluid Warning Light 4-13
Regenerative brake warning light 4-14
Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) Warning Light 4-14
Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD) System Warning Light 4-14
Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) Warning Light 4-15
AUTO HOLD Indicator Light 4-15
Electric Power Steering (EPS) warning light 4-15
Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) 4-16
Exhaust system (GPF) warning light 4-16
Forward Safety warning light 4-17
Lane Safety indicator light 4-17
Charging system warning light 4-17
Engine oil pressure warning light 4-17
Low Fuel Level Warning Light 4-18
Over speed warning light 4-18
Master warning light 4-19
Low tire pressure warning light 4-19
Electronic Stability Control Indicator Light 4-20
Electronic Stability Control OFF Indicator Light 4-20
Immobilizer Indicator Light (without smart key) 4-20
Immobilizer Indicator Light (with smart key) 4-20

Turn Signal Indicator Light 4-21
Low Beam Indicator Light 4-21
High Beam Indicator Light 4-21
High Beam Assist indicator light 4-21
Exterior Light Warning Light 4-22
LED headlight warning light 4-22
Light ON indicator light 4-23
Rear Fog Indicator Light 4-23
Cruise Indicator Light 4-23
SPORT Mode Indicator Light 4-23
ECO Mode Indicator Light 4-23
SMART Mode Indicator Light 4-23
Icy Road Warning Light 4-24
LCD display messages 4-24
Key not in vehicle (for smart key system) 4-24
Key not detected (for smart key system) 4-24
Press START button with key (for smart key system) 4-24
Press START button again (for smart key system) 4-24
Low Key Battery (for smart key system) 4-25
Shift to P (for smart key system and automatic transmission/ intelligent variable transmission/dual clutch transmission) 4-25
Press brake pedal to start engine (for smart key system and automatic transmission/intelligent variable transmission/dual clutch transmission) 4-25
Press clutch pedal to start engine (for smart key system and manual transmission) 4-25
12V battery discharging due toadditional electrical devices 4-25
Check BRAKE SWITCH fuse (for smart key system and automatic transmission/ intelligent variable transmission/dual clutch transmission) 4-25
Shift to P or N to start engine (for smart key system and automatic transmission/ intelligent variable transmission/dual clutch transmission) 4-25
12V battery discharging due to additional electrical devices 4-26
Door, Hood, Trunk open indicator 4-26
Sunroof open indicator 4-26
Instrument panel illumination 4-27
Lights mode 4-27
Wiper mode 4-27
Low pressure 4-28
Heated Steering Wheel turned off 4-28
Low washer fluid 4-28
Low fuel 4-28
Engine Overheated 4-28

4. Instrument cluster

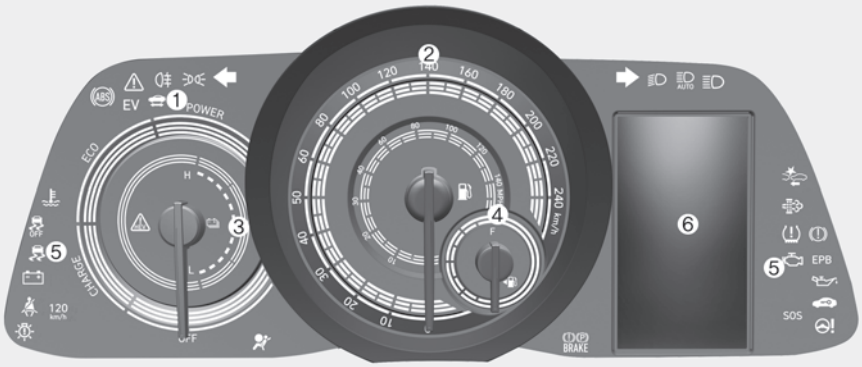
Check exhaust system 4-28
Check headlight 4-28
Check headlight (Low) 4-29
Check turn signal 4-29
Check brake light 4-29
Check daytime running light 4-29
Check high mounted stop lamp 4-29
Check headlight LED 4-29
Check Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist system 4-30
Check Lane Keeping Assist system 4-30
Check Blind-Spot Collision Warning system 4-30
Check Driver Attention Warning system 4-30
Check High Beam Assist system 4-30
Check Smart Cruise Control system 4-30

LCD display (Type A) 4-31
LCD display control 4-31
LCD display modes 4-32
Trip computer group 4-33
Turn By Turn (TBT) group 4-33
Driving Assist group 4-33
Master warning group 4-34
User settings mode 4-35
Trip computer 4-41
Trip modes 4-41
Fuel economy 4-41
Manual reset 4-42
Automatic reset 4-42
Instant Fuel Economy (2) 4-42
Accumulated Info display 4-42
Drive Info display 4-43
Digital speedometer 4-44
Smart shift 4-44

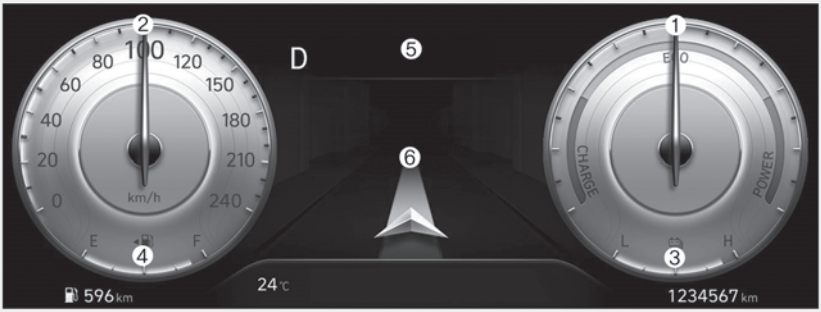
LCD display (Type B) 4-45
LCD display control 4-45
View modes 4-46
Utility group 4-47
Utility Items 4-47
Driving Assist group 4-48
Navigation group 4-48
Driving info. group 4-48
Warning message group 4-49
User settings mode 4-49

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

■ Conventional cluster (Type A)



■ Full LCD cluster (Type B)



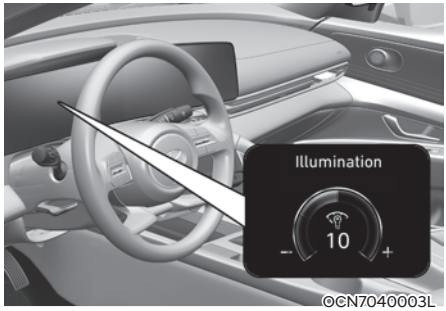
The actual cluster in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.
For more details, refer to the “Gauges and Meters” in this chapter.

OCN7H040005C/OCN7H040001

1. Tachometer
2. Speedometer
3. Hybrid battery SOC (State of Charge) gauge
4. Fuel gauge
5. Warning and indicator lights
6. LCD display (including Trip computer)

Instrument cluster control

Instrument panel illumination



©CN7040003L

You can adjust the brightness of the instrument panel illumination form the User Settings Mode on the LCD display when the ignition switch is on ('Lights → Illumination'). When the vehicle's parking lights or headlamps are on, interior switch illumination intensity and mood lamps are also adjusted.

If your vehicle is equipped with additional navigation, please refer to the infotainment system manual separately supplied.

WARNING

Never adjust the instrument cluster while driving. This could result in loss of control and lead to an accident that may cause death, serious injury, or vehicle damage.

- The brightness of the instrument panel illumination is displayed.
- If the brightness reaches to the maximum or minimum level, a chime will sound.

Gauges and meters

Speedometer

■ Type A



OCN7H040009C

■ Type B

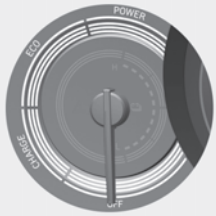


OCN7040005

The speedometer indicates the speed of the vehicle and is calibrated in kilometers per hour (km/h) and/or miles per hour(MPH).

Power gauge

■ Type A



OCN7H040006

■ Type B



OCN7H040002

The power gauge indicates whether the current driving condition is fuel efficient or not.

- CHARGE : Shows that the energy made by the vehicle is being converted to electrical energy. (Regenerated energy)
- ECO : Shows that the vehicle is being driven in an Eco-friendly manner.
- POWER : Shows that the vehicle is exceeding the Eco-friendly range.

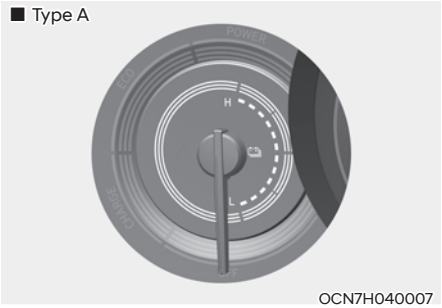
Information

Accordance to the power gauge area the“EV” indicator comes on or off.

- **“EV” indicator ON : Vehicle is driven using the electric motor or the gasoline engine is stopped.**
- **“EV” indicator OFF : Vehicle is driven using the gasoline engine.**

Hybrid battery SOC (State of Charge) gauge

■ Type A



OCN7H040007

■ Type B



OCN7H040003

This gauge indicates the remaining hybrid battery power. If the SOC is near the “0 or L (Low)” level, the vehicle automatically operates the engine to charge the battery.

However, if the Service Indicator (HEV) and Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) turn on when the SOC gauge is near the “0 or L (Low)” level, we recommend the vehicle be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

NOTICE

Never try to start the vehicle if the fuel tank is empty. In this condition, the engine cannot charge the high voltage battery of the hybrid system. If you try to start the vehicle when the fuel is empty, the high voltage battery will become discharged and be damaged.

Fuel Gauge

■ Type A

• Except Europe



OCN7040010

• For Europe



OCN7040010L

■ Type B

• Except Europe



OCN7040011

• For Europe



OCN7040011L

This gauge indicates the approximate amount of fuel remaining in the fuel tank.

Refer to “View Modes” section in chapter 4.

Information

- **The fuel tank capacity is given in chapter 2.**
- **The fuel gauge is supplemented by a low fuel warning light, which will illuminate when the fuel tank is nearly empty.**
- **On inclines or curves, the fuel gauge pointer may fluctuate or the low fuel warning light may come on earlier than usual due to the movement of fuel in the tank.**

WARNING

Running out of fuel can expose vehicle occupants to danger.

You must stop and obtain additional fuel as soon as possible after the warning light comes on or when the gauge indicator comes close to the “0 or E (Empty)” level.

NOTICE

Avoid driving with an extremely low fuel level. Running out of fuel could cause the engine to misfire damaging the catalytic converter.

Outside Temperature Gauge

This gauge indicates the current outside air temperatures either in Celsius (°C) or Fahrenheit.

- Temperature range :
  - 40°C ~ 60°C (-40°F ~ 140°F)

The outside temperature on the display may not immediately change like a general thermometer not to distract the driver.

The temperature unit (from °C to °F or from °F to °C) can be changed by:

■ Type A



OCN7040044

■ Type B



OCN7040012

This gauge indicates the current outside air temperatures by 1°C (1°F).

Note that the temperature indicated on the LCD display may not change as quickly as the outside temperature (there may be a slight delay before the temperature changes.)

You can change the temperature unit from °C to °F ° or F to °C in the User Settings mode in the cluster:

- Go to User settings → Other → Temperature unit.

For vehicles equipped with Automatic Climate Control, you can also:

- Press the AUTO button while pressing the OFF button on the climate control unit for 3 seconds

Both the temperature unit on the cluster LCD display and climate control screen will change.

Odometer

■ Type A



OIG046114

□ Type B



OCN7H040004

The odometer indicates the total distance that the vehicle has been driven and should be used to determine when periodic maintenance should be performed.

Distance to empty

■ Type A



OJS048328

■ Type B



OCN7040016

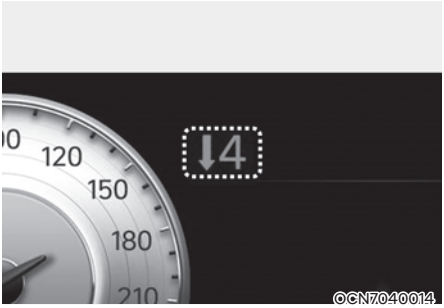
- The distance to empty is the estimated distance the vehicle can be driven with the remaining fuel.
- If the estimated distance is below 1 km (1 mi.), the trip computer will display “---” as distance to empty.

Information

- **If the vehicle is not on level ground or the battery power has been interrupted, the distance to empty function may not operate correctly.**
- **The distance to empty may differ from the actual driving distance as it is an estimate of the available driving distance.**
- **The trip computer may not register additional fuel if less than 6 liters (1.6 gallons) of fuel are added to the vehicle.**
- **The distance to empty may vary significantly based on driving conditions, driving habits, and condition of the vehicle.**

Transmission shift indicator

Manual transmission shift indicator (if equipped)



This indicator informs which gear is recommended while driving, to save fuel.

- Shifting up : ▲2, ▲3, ▲4, ▲5, ▲6
- Shifting down : ▼1, ▼2, ▼3, ▼4, ▼5

For example

↑3 : Indicates that shifting up to the 3rd gear is recommended (currently the shift lever is in the 2nd or 1st gear).

↓3 : Indicates that shifting down to the 3rd gear is recommended (currently the shift lever is in the 4th, 5th, or 6th gear).

When the system is not working properly, the indicator is not displayed.

Automatic transmission shift indicator (if equipped)

■ Type A



OIG046112

■ Type B



This indicator displays which shift lever position is selected.

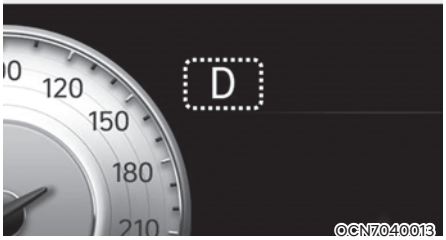
Intelligent variable transmission / Dual clutch transmission shift indicator (if equipped)

■ Type A



OIG046112

■ Type B



This indicator displays which shift lever position is selected.

Warning and indicator lights

Information

Make sure that all warning lights are OFF after starting the engine. If any light is still ON, this indicates a situation that needs attention.

Ready indicator



This indicator illuminates:

- When the vehicle is ready to be driven.
  - ON : Normal driving is possible.
  - OFF : Normal driving is not possible, or a problem has occurred.
  - Blinking : Emergency driving.

When the ready indicator goes OFF or blinks, there is a problem with the system. If this occurs, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

EV mode indicator

EV

This indicator illuminates:

When the vehicle is driven by the electric motor.

Service warning light



This warning light illuminates:

- When you set the ignition switch or the Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.
  - The service warning light illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then turns off when all checks have been performed.
- When there is a problem with the hybrid vehicle control system or hardware.

When the warning light illuminates while driving, or does not go OFF after starting the vehicle, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Air bag warning light



This warning light illuminates:

- When you set the ignition switch or the Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.
  - The air bag warning light illuminates for about 6 seconds and then turns off when all checks have been performed
- The air bag warning light will remain illuminated if there is a malfunction with the Safety Restraint System (SRS) air bag operation. In this case, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Seat belt warning light



This warning light informs the driver that the seat belt is not fastened.

For more details, refer to “Seat Belts” in chapter 3.

Parking Brake & Brake Fluid Warning Light



This warning light illuminates:

- When you place the ignition switch to the ON position.
  - The parking brake light illuminates for about 3 seconds and will then turn off once the parking brake is released.
- Whenever the parking brake is applied.
- Whenever the brake fluid level in the reservoir is low.
  - If the warning light illuminates with the parking brake released, it indicates that the brake fluid level in the reservoir is low.

If the brake fluid level in the reservoir is low:

1. Drive carefully to the nearest safe location and stop your vehicle.
2. With the engine stopped, check the brake fluid level immediately and add fluid as required **(For more information, refer to "Brake Fluid" in chapter 9)**. After adding brake fluid, check all brake components for fluid leaks. If a brake fluid leak is found, or if the warning light remains on, or if the brakes do not operate properly, do not drive the vehicle. Have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Dual-diagonal braking system

Your vehicle is equipped with dual-diagonal braking systems. This means you still have braking on two wheels even if one of the dual systems should fail.

With only one of the dual systems working, more than normal pedal travel and greater pedal pressure is required to stop the vehicle.

If the brakes fail while you are driving, shift to a lower gear for additional engine braking and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.

WARNING

Parking Brake & Brake Fluid Warning Light

Driving the vehicle with a warning light ON is dangerous. If the Parking Brake & Brake Fluid Warning Light illuminates with the parking brake released, it indicates that the brake fluid level is low.

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Regenerative brake warning light



This warning light illuminates:

When the regenerative brake does not operate and the brake does not perform well. This causes the Brake Warning light (red) and Regenerative Brake Warning Light (yellow) to illuminate simultaneously.

If this occurs, drive safely and we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

The operation of the brake pedal may be more difficult than normal and the braking distance may increase.

Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) Warning Light



This warning light illuminates:

- When you place the ignition switch to the ON position.
  - The ABS warning light illuminates for about 3 seconds and then turns off.
- Whenever there is a malfunction with the ABS.

  Note that the hydraulic braking system will still be operational even if there is a malfunction with the ABS.

Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD) System Warning Light





These two warning lights illuminate at the same time while driving:

When the ABS and regular brake system may not work normally.

In this case, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

WARNING

Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD) System Warning Light

When both ABS and Parking Brake & Brake Fluid Warning Lights are on, the brake system will not work normally and you may experience an unexpected and dangerous situation during sudden braking.

In this case, avoid high speed driving and abrupt braking.

We recommend you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

Information

Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD) System Warning Light

When the ABS Warning Light is on or both ABS and Parking Brake & Brake Fluid Warning Lights are on, the speedometer, odometer, or tripmeter may not work. Also, the EPS Warning Light may illuminate and the steering effort may increase or decrease.

In this case, we recommend you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) Warning Light (if equipped)

EPB

This warning light illuminates:

- When you place the Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.
  - The EPB warning light illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then turns off.
- Whenever there is a malfunction with the EPB.

  If this occurs, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Information

The Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) Warning Light may illuminate when the Electronic Stability control (ESC) Indicator Light comes on to indicate that the ESC is not working properly (This does not indicate malfunction of the EPB).

AUTO HOLD Indicator Light (if equipped)

AUTO HOLD

This indicator light illuminates:

- [White] When you activate the auto hold system by pressing the AUTO HOLD button.
- [Green] When you stop the vehicle completely by depressing the brake pedal with the auto hold system activated.
- [Yellow] When there is a malfunction with the auto hold system.

  In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

For more details, refer to “Auto Hold” in chapter 6.

Electric Power Steering (EPS) warning light



This warning light illuminates:

- When you set the ignition switch or the Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.
  - The Electric Power Steering Warning light illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a malfunction with the EPS.

  In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)



This warning light illuminates:

- When you set the ignition switch or the Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.
  - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a malfunction with the emission control system.

  In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

NOTICE

Driving with the Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) on may cause damage to the emission control system which could affect drivability and/or fuel economy.

NOTICE

If the Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) illuminates, potential catalytic converter damage is possible which could result in loss of engine power.

In this case, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

If the oil pressure lowers due to insufficient engine oil, etc., the engine oil pressure warning light turns on and an enhanced engine protection system that limits the engine's power is activated. After that, engine warning light turns on if driving repeatedly and continuously.

Exhaust system (GPF) warning light (if equipped)



- This warning light illuminates, when accumulated soot reaches a certain amount.
- When this warning light illuminates, it may turn off after driving the vehicle at more than 80 km/h (50 mph) for about 30 minutes (above 3rd gear with 1500 ~ 4000 engine RPM).

  If this warning light blinks in spite of the procedure (at this time LCD warning message will be displayed), we recommend that you have the GPF system checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

NOTICE

If you continue to drive with the GPF warning light blinking for a long time, the GPF system can be damaged and fuel consumption can worsen.

Forward Safety warning light (if equipped)



This indicator light illuminates:

- When you set the ignition switch or Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.
  - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a malfunction with Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist.

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

For more details, refer to “Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)” in chapter 7.

Lane Safety indicator light (if equipped)



This indicator light illuminates:

- [Green] When Lane Keeping Assist operating conditions are satisfied.
- [White] Lane Keeping Assist operating conditions are not satisfied.
- [Yellow] When there is a malfunction with Lane Keeping Assist.

In this case, we recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

For more details, refer to "Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)" in chapter 7.

Charging system warning light



This warning light illuminates:

When the battery is not being charged while the engine is running. Immediately turn OFF all electrical accessories. Try not to use electrically operated controls, such as the power windows. Keep the engine running.

We recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

Engine oil pressure warning light



This warning light illuminates:

- When the engine oil pressure is low.

If the engine oil pressure is low:

1. Drive carefully to the nearest safe location and stop your vehicle.
2. Turn the engine off and check the engine oil level **(For more details, refer to “Engine Oil” in chapter 9).** If the level is low, add oil as required.

   If the warning light remains on after adding oil or if oil is not available, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

   Continued driving with the warning light on may cause engine failure.

WARNING

When oil pressure is restored to an optimal level, the oil pressure warning light and the protection system that limits engine power will turn off. Even if the oil pressure returns to normal, check the engine once again in a safe place.

NOTICE

If the engine does not stop immediately after the Engine Oil Pressure Warning Light is illuminated, severe damage could result.

Low Fuel Level Warning Light



This warning light illuminates:

When the fuel tank is nearly empty. Add fuel as soon as possible.

NOTICE

Driving with the Low Fuel Level warning light on or with the fuel level below "0" can cause the engine to misfire and damage the catalytic converter (if equipped).

Over speed warning light (if equipped)



This warning light blinks:

- When you drive the vehicle more than 120 km/h.
  - This is to prevent you from driving your vehicle with overspeed.
  - The overspeed warning chime also sound for approximately 5 seconds.

Master warning light



This warning light illuminates:

- When there is a malfunction in operation in any of the following systems:
  - Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction (if equipped)
  - Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist radar blocked (if equipped)
  - Blind-Spot Collision Warning malfunction (if equipped)
  - Blind-Spot Collision Warning radar blocked (if equipped)
  - Smart Cruise Control malfunction (if equipped)
  - Smart Cruise Control radar blocked (if equipped)
  - LED head lamp malfunction (if equipped)
  - High Beam Assist malfunction (if equipped)

To identify the details of the warning, look at the LCD display.

Low tire pressure warning light



This warning light illuminates:

- When you set the ignition switch or Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.
  - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When one or more of your tires are significantly underinflated (The location of the underinflated tires are displayed on the LCD display).

For more details, refer to “Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)” in chapter 8.

This warning light remains on after blinking for approximately 60 seconds or repeatedly blinks on and off at approximately 3 second intervals:

When there is a malfunction with the TPMS.

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

For more details, refer to “Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)” in chapter 8.

WARNING

Safe Stopping

- **The TPMS cannot alert you to severe and sudden tire damage caused by external factors.**
- **If you notice any vehicle instability, immediately take your foot off the accelerator pedal, apply the brakes gradually with light force, and slowly move to a safe position off the road.**

Electronic Stability Control Indicator Light



This indicator light illuminates:

- When you set the ignition switch or the Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.
  - The Electronic Stability Control indicator light illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a malfunction with the ESC system.

  In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

This indicator light blinks:

While the ESC is operating.

For more details, refer to "Electronic Stability Control (ESC)" in chapter 6.

Electronic Stability Control OFF Indicator Light



This indicator light illuminates:

- When you set the ignition switch or the Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.
  - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When you deactivate the ESC system by pressing the ESC OFF button.

For more details, refer to "Electronic Stability Control (ESC)" in chapter 6.

Immobilizer Indicator Light (without smart key) (if equipped)



This indicator light illuminates:

- When the vehicle detects the immobilizer in the key with the ignition switch in the ON position.
  - At this time, you can start the engine.
  - The indicator light goes off after starting the engine.

This indicator light blinks:

- When there is a malfunction with the immobilizer system.

  In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Immobilizer Indicator Light (with smart key) (if equipped)



This indicator light illuminates for up to 30 seconds:

When the vehicle detects the smart key in the vehicle with the Engine Start/Stop button in the ACC or ON position.

- At this time, you can start the engine.
- The indicator light goes off after starting the engine.

This indicator light blinks for a few seconds:

When the smart key is not in the vehicle.

- If the smart key is not detected, you cannot start the engine

This indicator light illuminates for 2 seconds and goes off:

If the smart key is in the vehicle and the Engine Start/Stop button is ON, but the vehicle cannot detect the smart key.

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

This indicator light blinks:

When there is a malfunction with the immobilizer system.

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Turn Signal Indicator Light



This indicator light blinks:

When you operate the turn signal indicator stalk.

If any of the following occur, there may be a malfunction with the turn signal system.

- The turn signal indicator light illuminates but does not blink
- The turn signal indicator light blinks rapidly
- The turn signal indicator light does not illuminate at all

If any of these conditions occur, we recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

For more details, refer to “High Beam Assist (HBA)” in chapter 5.

Low Beam Indicator Light (if equipped)



This indicator light illuminates:

- When the headlamps are on.

High Beam Indicator Light



This indicator light illuminates:

- When the headlamps are on and in the high beam position.
- When the turn signal lever is pulled into the Flash-to-Pass position.

High Beam Assist indicator light (if equipped)



This indicator light illuminates:

- When the high-beam is on with the light switch in the AUTO light position.
- If your vehicle detects oncoming or preceding vehicles, High Beam Assist will switch the high beam to low beam automatically.

For more details, refer to “High Beam Assist (HBA)” in chapter 5.

Exterior Light Warning Light (if equipped)



This warning light illuminates:

- When you set the ignition switch or the Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.
  - The LED headlight warning light illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Whenever there is a malfunction with the LED headlight.

  If this occurs, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

This warning light blinks:

Whenever there is a malfunction with a LED headlight related part.

If this occurs, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

NOTICE

Continuous driving with the LED Headlight warning light on or blinking can reduce LED headlight life.

LED headlight warning light (if equipped)



This warning light illuminates:

- When you set the Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.
  - The LED headlight warning light illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Whenever there is a malfunction with the LED headlight.

  If this occurs, we recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

NOTICE

Continuous driving with the LED Headlight warning light on or blinking can reduce LED headlight life.

Light ON indicator light



This indicator light illuminates:

When the tail lights or headlamps are on.

Rear Fog Indicator Light (if equipped)



This indicator light illuminates:

When the rear fog lights are on.

Cruise Indicator Light

CRUISE

This indicator light illuminates:

When the cruise control system is enabled.

For more details, refer to “Cruise Control System” in chapter 6.

SPORT Mode Indicator Light (if equipped)

SPORT

This indicator light illuminates:

When you select “SPORT” mode as drive mode.

For more details, refer to “Drive Mode Integrated Control System” in chapter 6.

ECO Mode Indicator Light (if equipped)

ECO

This indicator light illuminates:

When you select “ECO” mode as drive mode.

For more details, refer to “Drive Mode Integrated Control System” in chapter 6.

SMART Mode Indicator Light (if equipped)

SMART

This indicator light illuminates:

When you select ‘’SMART” mode as drive mode.

For more details, refer to “Drive Mode Integrated Control System” in chapter 6.

Icy Road Warning Light (if equipped)



This indicator light illuminates:

This warning light is to warn the driver the road may be icy.

When the temperature on the outside temperature gauge is approximately below 4°C (40°F), the Icy Road Warning Light and Outside Temperature Gauge blinks and then illuminates. Also, the warning chime sounds 1 time.

The Icy Road Warning function can be activated or deactivated from the User Settings mode in the cluster LCD display.

Information

If the icy road warning light appears while driving, you should drive more attentively and safely, refraining from over-speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden braking or sharp turning, etc.

LCD display messages

Key not in vehicle (for smart key system)

This warning message is displayed if the smart key is not in the vehicle when you open or close door in the ACC position or ON position. The warning sound is heard when you close door without a smart key in vehicle.

When attempting to start the vehicle always have the smart key with you.

Key not detected (for smart key system)

This warning message is displayed if the smart key is not detected when you press the Engine Start/Stop button.

Press START button with key (for smart key system)

This warning message is displayed if you press the Engine Start/Stop button while the warning message “Key not detected” is displayed.

At this time, the immobilizer indicator light blinks.

Press START button again (for smart key system)

This message is displayed if you were unable to start the vehicle when the Engine Start/Stop button was pressed.

If this occurs, attempt to start the engine by pressing the Engine Start/Stop button again.

If the warning message appears each time you press the Engine Start/Stop button, we recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Low Key Battery (for smart key system)

This warning message is displayed if the battery of the smart key is discharged while changing the Engine Start/Stop button to the OFF position.

Shift to P (for smart key system and automatic transmission/intelligent variable transmission/dual clutch transmission)

This warning message is displayed if you try to turn off the engine without the shift lever in P (Park) position.

At this time, the Engine Start/Stop button turns to the ACC position (If you press the Engine Start/Stop button once more, it will turn to the ON position).

Press brake pedal to start engine (for smart key system and automatic transmission/intelligent variable transmission/dual clutch transmission)

This warning message is displayed if the Engine Start/Stop button changes to the ACC position twice by pressing the button repeatedly without depressing the brake pedal.

You can start the vehicle by depressing the brake pedal.

Press clutch pedal to start engine (for smart key system and manual transmission)

This warning message is displayed if the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ACC position twice by pressing the button repeatedly without depressing the clutch pedal.

Depress the clutch pedal to start the engine.

12V battery discharging due toadditional electrical devices

This message is displayed if the 12Vbattery voltage is weak due to anynon-factory electrical accessories (ex.dashboard camera) while parking. Becareful that the battery is not discharged.If the message appears after removingthe non-factory electrical accessories,we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAIdealer.

Check BRAKE SWITCH fuse (for smart key system and automatic transmission/intelligent variable transmission/dual clutch transmission)

This warning message is displayed if the brake switch fuse is disconnected.

You need to replace the fuse with a new one. If that is not possible, you can start the engine by pressing the Engine Start/Stop button for 10 seconds in the ACC position.

Shift to P or N to start engine (for smart key system and automatic transmission/intelligent variable transmission/dual clutch transmission)

This warning message is displayed if you try to start the engine with the shift lever not in the P (Park) or N (Neutral) position.

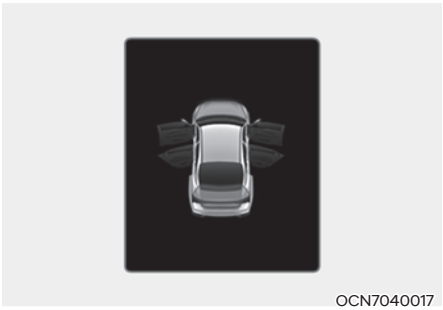
Information

You can start the engine with the shift lever in the N (Neutral) position. But, for your safety, we recommend that you start the engine with the shift lever in the P (Park) position.

12V battery discharging due to additional electrical devices

This message is displayed if the 12V battery voltage is weak due to any non-factory electrical accessories (ex. dashboard camera) while parking. Becareful that the battery is not discharged. If the message appears after removing the non-factory electrical accessories, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Door, Hood, Trunk open indicator



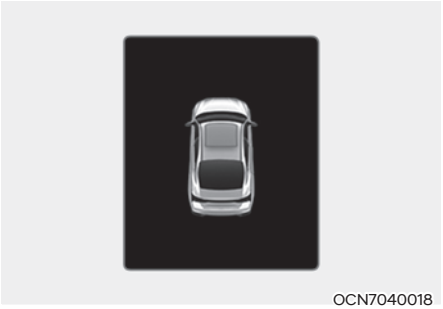
OCN7040017

This warning is displayed indicating which door, or hood, or trunk is open.

CAUTION

Before driving the vehicle, you should confirm that the door/ hood/trunk is fully closed. Also, check there is no door/hood/ trunk open warning light or message displayed on the instrument cluster.

Sunroof open indicator (if equipped)



OCN7040018

This warning is displayed if you turn off the engine when the sunroof is open.

Close the sunroof securely when leaving your vehicle.

Instrument panel illumination



OCN7040019L

You can adjust the brightness of the instrument panel illumination form the User Settings Mode on the LCD display when the ignition switch is on ('Lights → Illumination'). When the vehicle's parking lights or headlamps are on, interior switch illumination intensity and mood lamps are also adjusted.

If your vehicle is equipped with additional navigation, please refer to the infotainment system manual separately supplied.

Lights mode

■ Type A



OCN7H041017L

■ Type B



OIK047163L

This indicator displays which exterior light is selected using the lighting control.

Wiper mode

■ Type A



OIK047146L

■ Type B



OCN7040039L

This indicator displays which wiper speed is selected using the wiper control.

Low pressure (if equipped)



OCN7040026L

This warning message is displayed if the tire pressure is low. The corresponding tire on the vehicle will be illuminated.

For more details, refer to “Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)” in chapter 8.

Heated Steering Wheel turned off (if equipped)

This message is displayed if you turn off the heated steering wheel.

For more details, refer to “Heated Steering Wheel” in chapter 5.

Low washer fluid (if equipped)

This warning message is displayed if the washer fluid level in the reservoir is nearly empty.

Have the washer fluid reservoir refilled.

Low fuel

This warning message is displayed if the fuel tank is almost out of fuel.

When this message is displayed, the low fuel level warning light in the cluster will come on.

It is recommended to look for the nearest fueling station and refuel as soon as possible.

Engine Overheated (if equipped)

This warning message is displayed when the engine coolant temperature is above 120°C (248°F). This means that the engine is overheated and may be damaged.

If your vehicle is overheated, refer to “Overheating” in chapter 8.

Check exhaust system (if equipped)

This message is displayed if there is a problem with the GPF system. At this time, the GPF warning light will also blink. If this occurs, we recommend that you have the GPF system checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

GPF : Gasoline Particulate Filter

Check headlight (if equipped)

This warning message is displayed if the headlamps are not operating properly.

In addition, if a specific lamp(turn signal lamp etc.) is not operating properly, the warning message according to a specific lamp (turn signal lamp etc.) is displayed. A corresponding bulb may need to be replaced.

Make sure to replace the burned out bulb with a new one of the same wattage rating.

Check headlight (Low) (if equipped)

This warning message is displayed if the headlamp (Low) are not operating properly.

In addition, if a specific lamp(turn signal lamp etc.) is not operating properly, the warning message according to a specific lamp (turn signal lamp etc.) is displayed. A corresponding bulb may need to be replaced.

Make sure to replace the burned out bulb with a new one of the same wattage rating

Check turn signal (if equipped)

This warning message is displayed if the turn signal lamps are not operating properly. A lamp may need to be replaced.

Make sure to replace the burned out bulb with a new one of the same wattage rating.

Check brake light (if equipped)

This warning message is displayed if the stop lamps are not operating properly. A lamp may need to be replaced.

Make sure to replace the burned out bulb with a new one of the same wattage rating.

Check daytime running light (if equipped)

This warning message is displayed if the daytime running lights are not operating properly. A lamp may need to be replaced.

Make sure to replace the burned out bulb with a new one of the same wattage rating.

Check high mounted stop lamp (if equipped)

This warning message is displayed if the high mounted stop lamp are not operating properly. A lamp may need to be replaced.

Make sure to replace the burned out bulb with a new one of the same wattage rating.

Check headlight LED (if equipped)

This warning message is displayed if there is a problem with the LED headlight. We recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Check Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist system (if equipped)

This warning message is displayed if there is a problem with Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist function. We recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

For more details, refer to “Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)” in chapter 6.

Check Lane Keeping Assist system (if equipped)

This warning message is displayed if there is a problem with Lane Keeping Assist function. We recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

For more details, refer to “Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)” in chapter 6.

Check Blind-Spot Collision Warning system (if equipped)

This warning message is displayed if there is a problem with the Blind-Spot Collision Warning function. We recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

For more details, refer to “Blind-Spot Collision Warning (BCW) Function” in chapter 6.

Check Driver Attention Warning system (if equipped)

This warning message is displayed if there is a problem with Driver Attention Warning function. We recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

For more details, refer to “Driver Attention Warning (DAW)” in chapter 6.

Check High Beam Assist system (if equipped)

This warning message is displayed if there is a problem with the High Beam Assist function. We recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

For more details, refer to “High Beam Assist (HBA)” in chapter 5.

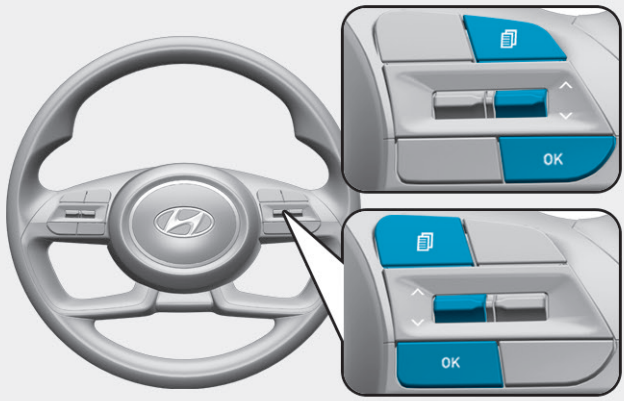
Check Smart Cruise Control system (if equipped)

This warning message is displayed if there is a problem with Smart Cruise Control function. We recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

For more details, refer to “Smart Cruise Control (SCC)” in chapter 6.

LCD DISPLAY (TYPE A)

LCD display control



OCN7040023L

The LCD display modes can be changed by using the control switches.

(1) : MODE button for changing modes

(2) ∧, ∨ : MOVE switch for changing items

(3) OK : SELECT/RESET button for setting or resetting the selected item

Information

When the infotainment system is applied, only the User's Setting mode on the infotainment system is supported but the User's Setting mode on the instrument cluster is not supported.

LCD display modes

Modes	Symbol	Explanation
Trip Computer		This mode displays driving information such as the tripmeter, fuel economy, etc. For more details, refer to "Trip Computer" in this chapter.
Turn By Turn (TBT)		This mode displays the state of the navigation.
Driving Assist		• Lane Keeping Assist/Smart Cruise Control/Lane Following Assist • Driver Attention Warning For more information, refer to "Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)", "Smart Cruise Control (SCC)","Lane Following Assist (LFA)" and "Driver Attention Warning (DAW)", in chapter 7.
User Settings		In this mode, you can change settings of the doors, lamps, etc.
Warning		• This mode displays warning messages related to the lamp malfunction, etc. • Tire pressure information

The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

Trip computer group



OCN7040040L

The trip computer group displays information related to vehicle driving parameters including fuel economy, tripmeter information and vehicle speed.

For more details, refer to "Trip Computer" in this chapter.

Turn By Turn (TBT) group



OCN7060149

This group displays the state of the navigation.

Driving Assist group



OCN7060074

LKA/SCC

This group displays the state of Lane Keeping Assist and Smart Cruise Control.

For more details, refer to each function information in chapter 7.



OIG059288L

Driver Attention Warning

This group displays information related to Driver Attention Warning.

For more details, refer to "Driver Attention Warning (DAW)" in chapter 7.

Master warning group



OIG059097L

This warning light informs the driver the following situations.

- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction (if equipped)
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist radar blocked (if equipped)
- Blind-Spot Collision Warning malfunction (if equipped)
- Blind-Spot Collision Warning radar blocked (if equipped)
- Lamp malfunction (if equipped)
- High Beam Assist malfunction (if equipped)
- Smart Cruise Control malfunction (if equipped)
- Tire Pressure Monitoring System malfunction (if equipped)

The Master Warning Light illuminates if one or more of the above warning situations occur.

At this time, a Master Warning icon (⚠) will appear beside the User Settings icon (⚙), on the LCD display.

If the warning situation is solved, the master warning light will be turned off and the Master Warning icon will disappear.



OCN7040026L

Tire Pressure

This mode displays information related to Tire Pressure.

For more details, refer to "Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" in chapter 8.

User settings mode



OCN7040038L

In this mode, you can change the settings of the instrument cluster, doors, lamps, etc.

1. Driver assistance
2. Door
3. Lights
4. Sound
5. Convenience
6. Service interval
7. Theme selection
8. Other
9. ECO vehicle
10. Language
11. Reset

The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

Shift to P to edit settings / Engage parking brake to edit settings

This warning message illuminates if you try to select an item from the User Settings mode while driving.

- Automatic transmission / Intelligent variable transmission /Dual clutch transmission

  For your safety, change the User Settings after parking the vehicle, applying the parking brake and moving the shift level to P(Park).
- Manual transmission

  For your safety, change the User Settings after engaging the parking brake.

Quick guide (Help)

This mode provides quick guides for function in the User Settings mode.

Select an item, press and hold the OK button.

For more details about each function, refer to this Owner's Manual.

Information

When the infotainment system is applied, only the User's Setting mode on the infotainment system is supported but the User's Setting mode on the instrument cluster is not supported.

1. Driver Assistance

Items	Explanation
Warning Timing	To adjust the warning timing of the driver assistance system. • Normal / Late
Warning Volume	To adjust the warning Volume of the driver assistance system. • High / Medium / Low
Driver Attention Warning	• Leading Vehicle Departure Alert To activate or deactivate the Leading vehicle departure alert. • Inattentive Driving Warning To activate or deactivate the Driver Attention Warning. **For more details, refer to the “Driver Attention Warning (DAW)” in chapter 7.**
Forward Safety	To adjust Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist. • Active Assist / Warning Only / Off **For more details, refer to the "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)" in chapter 7.**
Lane Safety	To adjust Lane Keeping Assist function. • Lane Departure Warning / Lane Keeping Assist / Off **For more details, refer to "Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)" in chapter 7.**
Blind-Spot Safety	• Safe Exit Assist To activate or deactivate the Safe Exit Warning. **For more details, refer to the “Safe Exit Assist(SEA)” in chapter 7.** • Active Assist / Warning Only / Off **For more details, refer to “Blind-Spot Collision Warning (BCW)” or “Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)” in chapter 7.**
Parking Safety	• Parking Distance Warning Auto ON **For more details, refer to "Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW)" in chapter 7.** • Rear Cross-Traffic Safety To Activate or deactivate the Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist function. **For more details, refer to “Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist (RCCA)” in chapter 7.**

✳ The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

2. Door

Items	Explanation
Auto Lock	• Enable on Shift: All doors will be automatically locked if the automatic transmission/dual clutch transmission shift lever is moved from the P (Park) position to the R (Reverse), N (Neutral), or D (Drive) position. (Only when the engine is running) • Enable on Speed: All doors will be automatically locked when the vehicle speed exceeds 15km/h (9.3mph). • Disable : The auto door lock operation will be deactivated.
Auto Unlock	• On Shift to P: All doors will be automatically unlocked if the automatic transmission/dual clutch transmission shift lever is moved to P (Park) position. (Only when the engine is running) • On key out/Vehicle Off : All doors will be automatically unlockedwhen the ignition key is removed from the ignition switch or the Engine Start/Stop button is set to the OFF position. • Disable : The auto door unlock operation will be canceled.
Two Press Unlock	• Off: The two press unlock function will be deactivated. Therefore, all doors will unlock if the door unlock button is pressed. • On: Only the driver's door will unlock if the door unlock button is pressed. When the door unlock button is pressed again within 4 seconds, the remaining doors will unlock.
Horn Feedback	To activate or deactivate the horn feedback. If the horn feedback is activated, after locking the door by pressing the lock button on the remote key, and pressing it again within 4 seconds, the horn feedback sound will operate once to indicate that all doors are locked (if equipped with remote key).
Smart Trunk	To activate or deactivate the smart trunk. **For more details, refer to "Smart trunk" in chapter 5.**

3. Lights

Items	Explanation
Illumination	To adjust the illumination level. - Level 1~20
One Touch Turn Signal	• Off: The one touch turn signal function will be deactivated. • 3, 5, 7 Flashes: The turn signal indicator will blink 3, 5, or 7 times when the turn signal lever is moved slightly. **For more details, refer to "Lighting" in chapter 5.**
Headlight Delay	• To activate or deactivate the headlamp delay function. **For more details, refer to "Lighting" in chapter 5.**
High Beam Assist	• To activate or deactivate High Beam Assist. **For more details, refer to "High Beam Assist (HBA)" in chapter 5.**

4. Sound

Items	Explanation
Cluster Voice Guidance Volume	To adjust the cluster voice guidance volume.
Welcome sound	To activate or deactivate the welcome sound.

5. Convenience

Items	Explanation
Seat Easy Access	• Off: The seat easy access function is deactivated. • Normal/Extended: When you turn off the engine, the driver's seat will automatically move rearward short (Normal) or long (Extended) for you to enter or exit the vehicle more comfortably. **For more details, refer to "Driver Position Memory System" in chapter 5.**
Rear Occupant Alert	• To activate or deactivate the rear occupant alert system. **For more details, refer to the "Rear Occupant Alert (ROA)" in chapter 5.**
Welcome Mirror/Light	• On door unlock: The outside rearview mirrors are unfolded and the welcome light turns on automatically when the doors are unlocked. • On driver approach: The outside rearview mirrors are unfolded and the welcome light turns on automatically when the vehicle is approached with the smart key. **For more details, refer to "Welcome System" in chapter 5.**
Wireless Charging System	To activate or deactivate the wireless charging system in the front seat. **For more details, refer to "Wireless cellular phone charging system" in chapter 5.**
Wiper/Lights Display	To activate or deactivate the Wiper/ Light mode. When activated, the LCD display shows the selected Wiper/Light mode whenever you changed the mode.
Icy Road Warning	To activate or deactivate the icy road warning function.

6. Service interval

Items	Explanation
Enable Service Interval	To activate or deactivate the service interval function.

Information

To use the service interval menu, we recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

If the service interval is activated and the time and distance is adjusted, messages are displayed in the following situations each time the vehicle is turned on.

- Service in

: Displayed to inform the driver the remaining mileage and days to service.

- Service required

: Displayed when the mileage and days to service has been reached or passed.

Information

If any of the following conditions occur, the mileage and number of days to service may be incorrect.

- The battery cable is disconnected.
- The fuse switch is turned off.
- The battery is discharged.

7. Theme selection

To select the style of instrument cluster graphic style and setting.

- Theme A / Theme B / Theme C

8. Other

Items	Explanation
Fuel Econ. Reset	• Off: The average fuel economy will not reset automatically whenever refueling. • After ignition: When the engine has been OFF for 4 hours or longer the average fuel economy will reset automatically. • After refueling: The average fuel economy will reset automatically after adding 6 liters (1.6 gallons) of fuel or more and after driving speed exceeds 1 km/h (1 mph). **For more details, refer to "Trip Computer" in this chapter.**
Speed Unit (if equipped)	To select the speed unit. (km/h, MPH)
Fuel Econ. Unit	To select the fuel economy unit. (km/L, L/100km, MPG)
Temperature Unit	To select the temperature unit. (°C,°F)
Tire Pressure Unit	To select the tire pressure unit. (psi, kPa, bar)

9. ECO vehicle

Items	Explanation
Coasting Guide	• Enable Coasting Guide : On/Off To inform driver when taking foot off from accelerator pedal by getting information from Navigation system. • Sound To adjust the sound of coasting guide.
Start Coasting	• Early/Normal/Late To select options when Coasting Pop-up is displayed.

10. Language (if equipped)

Items	Explanation
Language	Choose the language. You can choose the language in infotainment system. (if equipped)

11. Reset

Items	Explanation
Reset	You can reset the menus in the User Settings Mode. All menus in the User Settings Mode are reset to factory settings, except language and service interval.

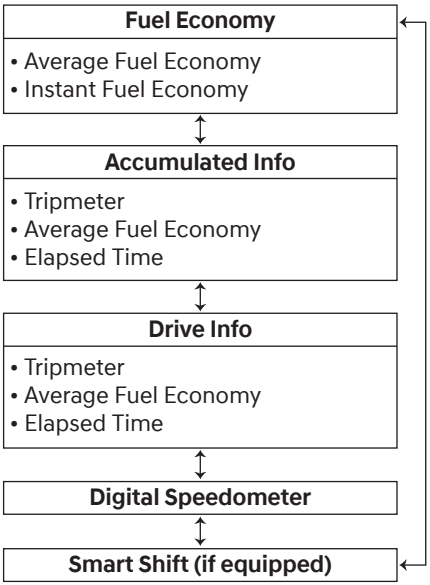
Trip computer

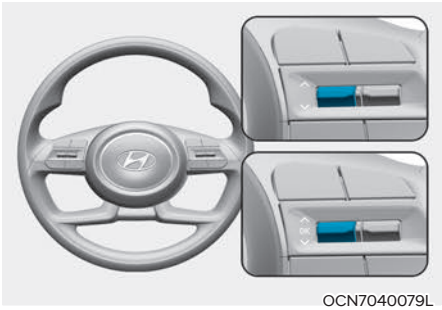
The trip computer is a microcomputer-controlled driver information system that displays information related to driving.

Information

Some driving information stored in the trip computer (for example Average Vehicle Speed) resets if the battery is disconnected.

Trip modes

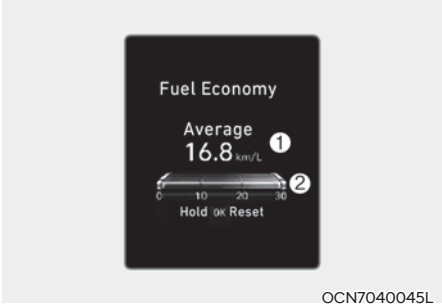




OCN7040079L

To change the trip mode, toggle the "∧, ∨" switch on the steering wheel.

Fuel economy



OCN7040045L

Average Fuel Economy (1)

- The average fuel economy is calculated by the total driving distance and fuel consumption since the last average fuel economy reset.
- The average fuel economy can be reset both manually and automatically.

Manual reset

To clear the average fuel economy manually, press the [OK] button on the steering wheel for more than 1 second when the average fuel economy is displayed.

Automatic reset

To automatically reset the average fuel economy after refueling, select the "Fuel Econ. Reset" mode in the User Settings menu on the LCD display.

- After ignition: The average fuel economy will reset automatically whenever it has passed 4 hours after turning OFF the engine.
- After refueling: The average fuel economy will reset automatically when driving speed exceeds 1 km/h, after adding 6 liters (1.6 gallons) of fuel or more.

Information

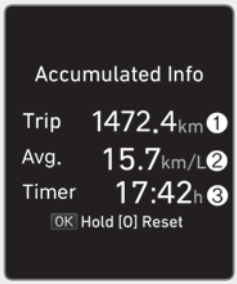
The average fuel economy may be inaccurate, when the vehicle drives shorter than 300 meters (0.19 miles) after turning ON the Engine Start/ Stop button.

Instant Fuel Economy (2)

- This mode displays the instant fuel economy during the last few seconds when the vehicle speed is more than 10 km/h (6.2 mph).

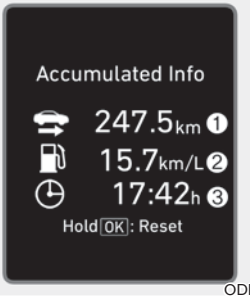
Accumulated Info display

■ Type A



OIG059021L

■ Type B



ODN8059272L

This display shows the accumulated trip distance (1), the average fuel economy (2), and the total driving time (3).

The information is accumulated starting from the last reset.

To manually reset the information, press and hold the OK button when viewing the Accumulated driving info. The trip distance, the average fuel economy, and total driving time will reset simultaneously.

The accumulated driving information will continue to be counted while the engine is still running (for example, when the vehicle is in traffic or stopped at a stop light).

Information

The vehicle must be driven for a minimum of 300 meters (0.19 miles) since the last ignition key cycle before the average fuel economy will be recalculated.

Drive Info display

■ Type A



OIG059022L

■ Type B



ODN8059273L

This display shows the accumulated trip distance (1), the average fuel economy (2), and the total driving time (3).

The information is combined for each ignition cycle. However, when the engine has been OFF for 4 hours or longer the Drive Info screen will reset.

To manually reset the information, press and hold the OK button when viewing the Drive Info. The trip distance, the average fuel economy, and total driving time will reset simultaneously.

The driving information will continue to be counted while the engine is still running (for example, when the vehicle is in traffic or stopped at a stop light.)

Information

The vehicle must be driven for a minimum of 300 meters (0.19 miles) since the last ignition key cycle before the average fuel economy will be recalculated.

Digital speedometer



OIG059023L

This message shows the speed of the vehicle (km/h, MPH).

Smart shift (if equipped)



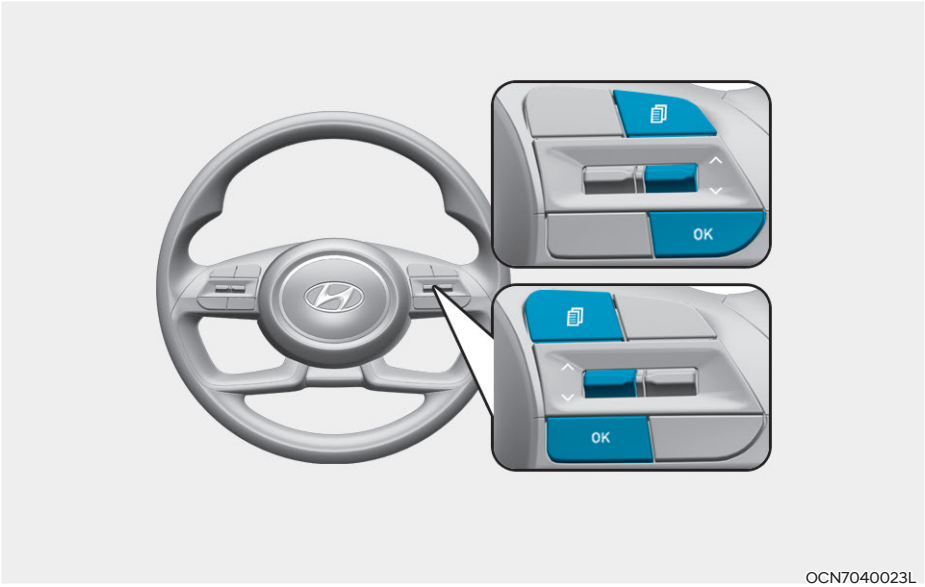
OCN7040027L

This mode displays the currently selected drive mode.

For more details, refer to "Drive Mode Integrated Control System" in chapter 6.

LCD DISPLAY (TYPE B)

LCD display control



OCN7040023L

The LCD display modes can be changed by using the control switches.

Switch	Operation	Function
🗐	Tap	MODE button for changing view modes
∧, ∨	Tap	MOVE switch for changing items
OK	Tap	SELECT/RESET button for setting the selected item
	Tap and hold	SELECT/RESET button for retrieving assist information or resetting the selected item

Information

When the infotainment system is applied, only the User's Setting mode on the infotainment system is supported but the User's Setting mode on the instrument cluster is not supported.

View modes

View Modes	Explanation
Utility group	The Utility group displays driving information such as the trip distance, fuel economy and etc.
Driving assist group	The Driving Assist mode displays the driving status.
Navigation group	This mode displays the state of the navigation.
Driving info. group	Display for 4 seconds when the vehicle mode changes from IGN ON to OFF.

The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

Utility group

The Utility group displays information related to vehicle driving parameters including fuel economy and trip distance information.

Utility Items

The utility items appear as well in utility view mode, driving assist view mode and turn by turn view mode. The utility items in utility view mode display in the center of the instrument cluster but the items in other modes show up on the right side of the instrument cluster.

The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle

Driving Information

The trip distance for each ignition cycle, fuel economy (undisplayed item in fuel economy: driving speed), trip time are shown. Press and hold OK button to initialize set up. When the engine has been OFF for 4 hours or longer the average fuel economy will reset automatically.

Information after Refueling

The vehicle information such as trip distance, fuel economy (undisplayed item in fuel economy: driving speed) and trip time is displayed after refueling. Press and hold OK button to initialize set up.

Accumulated Information

The vehicle information such as trip distance, fuel economy (undisplayed item in fuel economy: driving speed) and trip time is displayed after manual initialization.

Digital Speed Display

It shows current vehicle speed.

Driver Attention Warning

Display the status of the Driver Attention Warning system. When the engine is off or the vehicle comes to a stop, the system is reset. Press and hold OK button to initialize set up.

Tire pressure

Smart shift

Driving Assist group



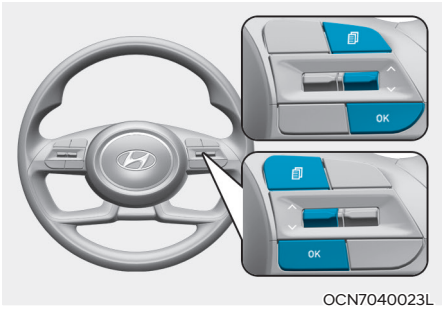
OCN7040041

SCC/LFA/HDA

This group displays the state of Smart Cruise Control, Lane Following Assist and Highway Driving Assist.

For more details, refer to each function information in chapter 7.

Navigation group



OCN7040023L

It shows the information by interworking with the navigation.

Driving info. group



OCN7040035

Driving information summary (1)

The current operation conditions of the Cruise Control mode, Smart Cruise Control and high speed driving assist modes. It does not show such information while driving assist mode is working.



OCN7040042L

Driving information summary (2)

The current operation conditions of the Cruise Control mode, Smart Cruise Control and high speed driving assist modes.

Warning message group

When the warning message light appears, check the detailed information in warning message group.

User settings mode

In this mode, you can change the settings of the instrument cluster, doors, lamps, etc.

1. Driver assistance
2. Door
3. Lights
4. Sound
5. Convenience
6. Service interval
7. Theme selection
8. Other
9. ECO vehicle
10. Language
11. Reset

The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

Shift to P to edit settings / Engage parking brake to edit settings

This warning message illuminates if you try to select an item from the User Settings mode while driving.

- Automatic transmission / Intelligent variable transmission / Dual clutch transmission

  For your safety, change the User Settings after parking the vehicle, applying the parking brake and moving the shift level to P(Park).
- Manual transmission

  For your safety, change the User Settings after engaging the parking brake.

Quick guide (Help)

This mode provides quick guides for the systems in the User Settings mode.

Select an item, press and hold the OK button.

For more details about each system, refer to this Owner's Manual.

Information

When the infotainment system is applied, only the User's Setting mode on the infotainment system is supported but the User's Setting mode on the instrument cluster is not supported.

1. Driver Assistance

Items	Explanation
Warning Timing	To adjust the warning timing of the driver assistance system. • Normal / Late
Warning Volume	To adjust the warning volume of the driver assistance system. • High / Medium / Low
Driver Attention Warning	• Leading Vehicle Departure Alert To activate or deactivate the Leading vehicle departure alert. • Inattentive Driving Warning To activate or deactivate Driver Attention Warning. **For more details, refer to “Driver Attention Warning (DAW)” in chapter 7.**
Forward Safety	To adjust Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist. • Active Assist / Warning only / Off **For more details, refer to the "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)" in chapter 7.**
Lane Safety	To adjust the Lane Keeping Assist. • Lane Keeping Assist / Lane Departure Warning / Off **For more details, refer to "Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)" in chapter 7.**
Blind-Spot Safety	• Safe Exit Assist To activate or deactivate Safe Exit Warning. **For more details, refer to “Safe Exit Assist(SEA)” in chapter 7.** • Active Assist / Warning Only / Off **For more details, refer to “Blind-Spot Collision Warning (BCW)” or “Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)” in chapter 7.**
Parking Safety	• Parking Distance Warning Auto ON • Rear Cross-Traffic Safety To Activate or deactivate the Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist function. **For more details, refer to “Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist (RCCA)” in chapter 7.**

2. Door

Items	Explanation
Auto Lock	• Enable on Shift: All doors will be automatically locked if the automatic transmission/dual clutch transmission shift lever is moved from the P (Park) position to the R (Reverse), N (Neutral), or D (Drive) position. (Only when the engine is running) • Enable on Speed: All doors will be automatically locked when the vehicle speed exceeds 15km/h (9.3mph). • Disable : The auto door lock operation will be deactivated.
Auto Unlock	• On Shift to P: All doors will be automatically unlocked if the automatic transmission/dual clutch transmission shift lever is moved to P (Park) position. (Only when the engine is running) • On key out/Vehicle Off : All doors will be automatically unlockedwhen the ignition key is removed from the ignition switch or the Engine Start/Stop button is set to the OFF position. • Disable : The auto door unlock operation will be canceled.
Two Press Unlock	• Off: The two press unlock function will be deactivated. Therefore, all doors will unlock if the door unlock button is pressed. • On: Only the driver's door will unlock if the door unlock button is pressed. When the door unlock button is pressed again within 4 seconds, the remaining doors will unlock.
Horn Feedback	To activate or deactivate the horn feedback. If the horn feedback is activated, after locking the door by pressing the lock button on the remote key, and pressing it again within 4 seconds, the horn feedback sound will operate once to indicate that all doors are locked (if equipped with remote key).
Smart Trunk	To activate or deactivate the smart trunk. **For more details, refer to "Smart trunk" in chapter 5.**

3. Lights

Items	Explanation
Illumination	To adjust the illumination level. - Level 1~20
One Touch Turn Signal	• Off: The one touch turn signal function will be deactivated. • 3, 5, 7 Flashes: The turn signal indicator will blink 3, 5, or 7 times when the turn signal lever is moved slightly. **For more details, refer to "Lighting" in chapter 5.**
Headlight Delay	• To activate or deactivate the headlamp delay function. **For more details, refer to "Lighting" in chapter 5.**
High Beam Assist	• To activate or deactivate High Beam Assist. **For more details, refer to "High Beam Assist (HBA)" in chapter 5.**

4. sound

Items	Explanation
Cluster Voice Guidance Volume	To adjust the cluster voice guidance volume.
Welcome sound	To activate or deactivate the welcome sound.

5. Convenience

Items	Explanation
Seat Easy Access	• Off: The seat easy access function is deactivated. • Normal/Extended: When you turn off the engine, the driver's seat will automatically move rearward short (Normal) or long (Extended) for you to enter or exit the vehicle more comfortably. **For more details, refer to "Driver Position Memory System" in chapter 5.**
Rear Occupant Alert	• To activate or deactivate the rear occupant alert system. **For more details, refer to the "Rear Occupant Alert (ROA)" in chapter 5.**
Welcome Mirror/Light	• On door unlock: The outside rearview mirrors are unfolded and the welcome light turns on automatically when the doors are unlocked. • On driver approach: The outside rearview mirrors are unfolded and the welcome light turns on automatically when the vehicle is approached with the smart key. **For more details, refer to "Welcome System" in chapter 5.**
Wireless Charging System	To activate or deactivate the wireless charging system in the front seat. **For more details, refer to "Wireless cellular phone charging system" in chapter 5.**
Traffic Information	To activate or deactivate the traffic information. When activated, the traffic information will be displayed on the LCD display. (for cluster type B)
Tunnel Entry Assist	Automatically adjusts climate controls upon entering a tunnel.
Icy Road Warning	To activate or deactivate the icy road warning function.

6. Service interval

Items	Explanation
Enable Service Interval	To activate or deactivate the service interval function.

To use the service interval menu, we recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

If the service interval is activated and the time and distance is adjusted, messages are displayed in the following situations each time the vehicle is turned on.

- Service in

: Displayed to inform the driver the remaining mileage and days to service.

- Service required

: Displayed when the mileage and days to service has been reached or passed.

Information

If any of the following conditions occur, the mileage and number of days to service may be incorrect.

- **The battery cable is disconnected.**
- **The fuse switch is turned off.**
- **The battery is discharged.**

7. Theme selection

To select the style of instrument cluster graphic style and setting.

- Theme A / Theme B / Theme C

8. Other

Items	Explanation
Fuel Econ. Reset	• Off: The average fuel economy will not reset automatically whenever refueling. • After ignition: When the engine has been OFF for 4 hours or longer the average fuel economy will reset automatically. • After refueling: The average fuel economy will reset automatically after adding 6 liters (1.6 gallons) of fuel or more and after driving speed exceeds 1 km/h (1 mph). **For more details, refer to "Trip Computer" in this chapter.**
Speed Unit (if equipped)	To select the speed unit. (km/h, MPH)
Fuel Econ. Unit	To select the fuel economy unit. (km/L, L/100km, MPG)
Temperature Unit	To select the temperature unit. (°C,°F)
Tire Pressure Unit	To select the tire pressure unit. (psi, kPa, bar)

9. ECO vehicle

Items	Explanation
Coasting Guide	• Enable Coasting Guide : On/Off To inform driver when taking foot off from accelerator pedal by getting information from Navigation system. • Sound To adjust the sound of coasting guide.
Start Coasting	• Early/Normal/Late To select options when Coasting Pop-up is displayed.

10. Language (if equipped)

Items	Explanation
Language	Choose the language. You can choose the language in infotainment system. (if equipped)

11. Reset

Items	Explanation
Reset	You can reset the menus in the User Settings Mode. All menus in the User Settings Mode are reset to factory settings, except language and service interval.

5. Convenience features

Accessing your vehicle 5-4
- Remote key 5-4
- Smart key 5-7
- Immobilizer system 5-12

Door locks 5-13
- Operating door locks from outside the vehicle 5-13
- Operating door locks from inside the vehicle 5-15
- Automatic door lock and unlock features 5-16
- Child-protector rear door locks 5-17

Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) 5-17

Theft-alarm system 5-18

Driver position memory system 5-19
- Storing memory positions 5-19
- Recalling memory positions 5-19
- Driver position memory system reset 5-20
- Easy access function 5-21

Steering wheel 5-22
- Electric Power Steering (EPS) 5-22
- Tilt steering / Telescopic steering 5-23
- Heated steering wheel 5-23
- Horn 5-24

Mirrors 5-25
- Inside rearview mirror 5-25
- Outside rearview mirrors 5-26

Windows 5-29
- Power windows 5-29

Sunroof 5-34
- Sunshade 5-34
- Tilt open/close 5-35
- Slide open/close 5-35
- Automatic reversal 5-36
- Resetting the sunroof 5-37
- Sunroof open warning 5-37

Hood 5-38

Trunk 5-40
Emergency trunk safety release 5-41
Smart Trunk with Auto Open 5-42
Fuel filler door 5-45
Lighting 5-47
Exterior lights 5-47
Welcome system 5-55
Interior lights 5-56
Wipers and washers 5-59
Windshield wipers 5-59
Windshield washers 5-60
Automatic climate control system 5-61
Automatic heating and air conditioning 5-62
Manual heating and air conditioning 5-63
System operation 5-70
System maintenance 5-72
Windshield defrosting and defogging 5-74
Automatic climate control system 5-74
Defogging logic 5-75
Auto defogging system (only for automatic climate control system) 5-76
Defroster 5-77
Climate control additional features 5-78
Sunroof inside air recirculation 5-78
Auto comfort control (for driver's seat) 5-78
Automatic ventilation 5-78
Storage compartment 5-79
Center console storage 5-79
Glove box 5-79
Interior features 5-80
Ashtray 5-80
Cup holder 5-80
Sunvisor 5-81
Power outlet 5-82
USB charger 5-83
Wireless cellular phone charging system 5-83
Clock 5-85
Cigarette lighter 5-85
Coat hook 5-86

5. Convenience features

Infotainment system 5-87
USB Port 5-87
Antenna 5-87
Steering wheel audio control 5-88
Infotainment system 5-89
Voice recognition 5-89
Bluetooth® Wireless Technology hands-free 5-89
How vehicle radio works 5-90

ACCESSING YOUR VEHICLE

Remote key (if equipped)



OIG046001L

Your HYUNDAI uses a remote key, which you can use to lock or unlock a door (and trunk).

1. Door Lock
2. Door Unlock
3. Trunk Unlock

Locking

To lock :

1. Close all doors, engine hood and trunk.
2. Press the Door Lock button (1) on the remote key.
3. The doors will lock. The hazard warning lights will blink. Also, the outside rearview mirror will fold, if 'Convenience → Welcome mirror/ light → On door unlock' is selected from the User Settings mode on the LCD display. **For more details, refer to "LCD Display" in chapter 4.**
4. Make sure the doors are locked by checking the position of the door lock button inside the vehicle.

WARNING

Do not leave the keys in your vehicle with unsupervised children. Unattended children could place the key in the ignition switch and may operate power windows or other controls, or even make the vehicle move, which could result in serious injury or death.

Unlocking

To unlock:

1. Press the Door Unlock button (2) on the remote key.
2. The doors will unlock. The hazard warning lights will blink two times. Also, the outside rearview mirror will unfold, if 'Convenience → Welcome mirror/light → On door unlock' is selected from the User Settings mode on the LCD display. **For more details, refer to "LCD Display" in chapter 4.**

Information

After unlocking the doors, the doors will lock automatically after 30 seconds unless a door is opened.

Trunk unlocking

To unlock:

1. Press the Trunk Unlock button (3) on the remote key for more than one second.
2. The hazard warning lights will blink two times. Once the trunk is opened and then closed, the trunk will lock automatically.

Information

- **After unlocking the trunk, the trunk will lock automatically.**
- **The word "HOLD" is written on the button to inform you that you must press and hold the button for more than one second.**

Start-up

For detailed information refer to "Key Ignition Switch" in chapter 6.

NOTICE

To prevent damaging the remote key:

- **Keep the remote key away from water or any liquid and fire. If the inside of the remote key gets damp (due to drinks or moisture), or is heated, internal circuit may malfunction, excluding the car from the warranty.**
- **Avoid dropping or throwing the remote key.**
- **Protect the remote key from extreme temperatures.**

Mechanical key



OIG059278L

If the remote key does not operate normally, you can lock or unlock the door by using the mechanical key.

To unfold the key, press the release button then the key will unfold automatically.

To fold the key, fold the key manually while pressing the release button.

NOTICE

Do not fold the key without pressing the release button. This may damage the key.

Remote key precautions

The remote key will not work if any of the following occur:

- The key is in the ignition switch.
- You exceed the operating distance limit (about 10 m [30 feet]).
- The remote key battery is weak.
- Other vehicles or objects may be blocking the signal.
- The weather is extremely cold.
- The remote key is close to a radio transmitter such as a radio station or an airport which can interfere with normal operation of the remote key.

When the remote key does not work correctly, open and close the door with the mechanical key. If you have a problem with the remote key, it is recommended that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

If the remote key is in close proximity to your mobile phone, the signal could be blocked by your mobile phone's normal operational signals.

This is especially important when the phone is active such as making and receiving calls, text messaging, and/ or sending/receiving emails.

Avoid placing the remote key and your mobile phone in the same location and always try to maintain an adequate distance between the two devices.

Information

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment. If the keyless entry system is inoperative due to changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance, it will not be covered by your manufacturer's vehicle warranty.

NOTICE

Keep the remote key away from electromagnetic materials that block electromagnetic waves to the key surface.

Battery replacement



OPD046002

Battery Type: CR2032

1. Insert a slim tool into the slot and gently pry open the cover.
2. Remove the old battery and insert the new battery. Make sure the battery position is correct.
3. Reinstall the rear cover of the remote key.

If you suspect your remote key might have sustained some damage, or you feel your remote key is not working correctly, it is recommended that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

WARNING

THIS PRODUCT CONTAINS A BUTTON BATTERY.

If swallowed, a lithium button battery can cause severe or fatal injuries within 2 hours. Keep batteries out of reach of children.

If you think batteries may have been swallowed or placed inside any part of the body, seek immediate medical attention.

Information

An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health. Dispose of the battery according to your local law(s) and regulation.

Smart key (if equipped)

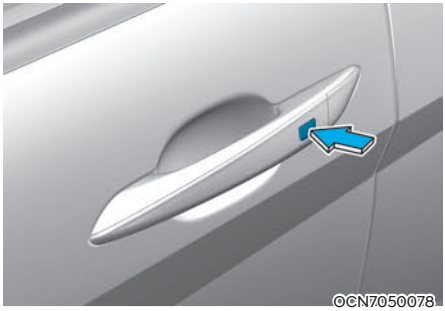


OCN7050005L

Your HYUNDAI uses a Smart Key, which you can use to lock or unlock a door (and trunk) and even start the engine.

1. Door Lock
2. Door Unlock
3. Trunk Unlock
4. Remote start (if equipped)

Locking



OCN7050078

To lock :

1. Close all doors, engine hood and trunk.
2. Carry the smart key.
3. Either press the door handle button or press the Door Lock button (1) on the smart key.
4. The hazard warning lights will blink. Also, the outside rearview mirror will fold, if 'Convenience → Welcome mirror/light → On door unlock' is selected from the User Settings mode on the LCD display. **For more details, refer to "LCD Display" in chapter 4.**
5. Make sure the doors are locked by pulling the door outside handle.

Information

The door handle button will only operate when the smart key is within 0.7~1 m (28~40 in.) from the outside door handle.

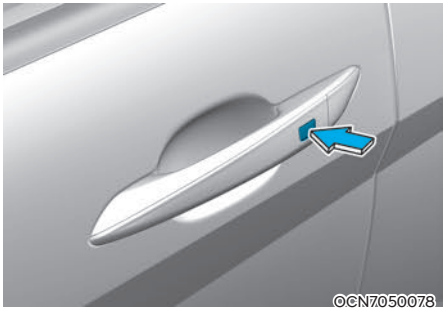
Even though you press the outside door handle button, the doors will not lock and the chime will sound for three seconds if any of the following occur:

- The Smart Key is in the vehicle.
- The Engine Start/Stop button is in ACC or ON position.
- Any door except the trunk is open.

WARNING

Do not leave the Smart Key in your vehicle with unsupervised children. Unattended children could press the Engine Start/ Stop button and may operate power windows or other controls, or even make the vehicle move, which could result in serious injury or death.

Unlocking



To unlock :

1. Carry the smart key.
2. Either press the door handle button or press the Door Unlock button (2) on the smart key.
3. The doors will unlock. The hazard warning lights will blink two times. Also, the outside rearview mirror will unfold, if 'Convenience → Welcome mirror/light → On door unlock' is selected from the User Settings mode on the LCD display. **For more details, refer to "LCD Display" in chapter 4.**

Trunk unlocking

To unlock:

1. Carry the smart key.
2. Either press inside the trunk emblem or press the Trunk Unlock button (3) on the smart key for more than one second.
3. The hazard warning lights will blink two times.

Once the trunk is opened and then closed, the trunk will lock automatically.

Information

After unlocking the trunk, the trunk will lock automatically after 30 seconds unless the trunk is opened.

Remote start (if equipped)

You can start the engine and turn on the climate system by pressing the remote start button (4) outside the vehicle.

To start and stop engine remotely :

1. Press the door lock button (1), and then the hazard warning lights blink once to alert you.
2. Press the Remote Start button (4) for more than 2 seconds to start the engine within 4 seconds after pressing the door lock button (1).
3. If you want to stop the engine, press the Remote Start button (4) again.

In case of the manual operation, the climate control system will be maintained even when the engine is turned OFF. However, the automatic operation is set to 22°C (72°F).

If someone without a designated smart key rides your vehicle while remote starting, the engine is automatically stopped for security matter.

Information

After remotely starting the engine, the engine will turn off automatically after 10 minutes if you do not ride your vehicle matter.

CAUTION

- **The remote start will not work if you exceed the operating distance limit (about 10 m).**
- **Avoid idling the engine for prolonged periods to follow the emission regulations in your country.**
- **Laws in your country may restrict the use of remote start. You should check country regulations before using this remote starting system.**
- **It is only possible to start the engine remotely when shifted to P (Park).**
- **If the hood or the trunk is opened, you cannot start the engine remotely.**

Start-up

You can start the engine without inserting the key. **For detailed information refer to the Engine Start/ Stop button in chapter 6.**

NOTICE

To prevent damaging the smart key:

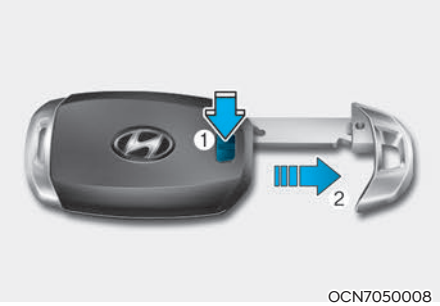
- **Keep the smart key away from water or any liquid and fire. If the inside of the smart key gets damp (due to drinks or moisture), or is heated, internal circuit may malfunction and may void the vehicle warranty.**
- **Avoid dropping or throwing the smart key.**
- **Protect the smart key from extreme temperatures.**
- **If the smart key is not moved for some time, the detection function for smart key operation will pause. Lift the smart key to activate the detection again.**

NOTICE

Always have the smart key with you when leaving the vehicle. If the smart key is left near the vehicle, the vehicle battery may be discharged.

Mechanical key

If the Smart Key does not operate normally, you can lock or unlock the door by using the mechanical key.



OCN7050008

Press and hold the release button (1) and remove the mechanical key (2). Insert the mechanical key into the key hole on the door.

To reinstall the mechanical key, put the key into the hole and push it until a click sound is heard.

Loss of a smart key

A maximum of two smart keys can be registered to a single vehicle. If you happen to lose your smart key, it is recommended that you immediately take the vehicle and remaining key to your authorized HYUNDAI dealer or tow the vehicle, if necessary.

Smart key precautions

The smart key will not work if any of the following occur:

- The smart key is close to a radio transmitter such as a radio station or an airport which can interfere with normal operation of the smart key.
- The smart key is near a mobile two way radio system or a cellular phone.
- Another vehicle's smart key is being operated close to your vehicle.

When the smart key does not work correctly, open and close the door with the mechanical key. If you have a problem with the smart key, it is recommended that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

If the smart key is in close proximity to your mobile phone, the signal could be blocked by your mobile phone's normal operational signals.

This is especially important when the phone is active such as making and receiving calls, text messaging, and/ or sending/receiving emails.

Avoid placing the smart key and your mobile phone in the same location and always try to maintain an adequate distance between the two devices.

Information

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment. If the keyless entry system is inoperative due to changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance, it will not be covered by your manufacturer's vehicle warranty.

NOTICE

Keep the smart key away from electromagnetic materials that blocks electromagnetic waves to the key surface.

Battery replacement

If the Smart Key is not working properly, try replacing the battery with a new one.



OCN7050006



OCN7050007

Remove the smart key cover by turning the screwdriver clockwise by inserting the screwdriver (-) into the hole.

Battery Type: CR2032

1. Remove the mechanical key.
2. Use a slim tool to pry open the rear cover of the smart key.
3. Remove the old battery and insert the new battery. Make sure the battery position is correct.
4. Reinstall the rear cover of the smart key.

If you suspect your smart key might have sustained some damage, or you feel your smart key is not working correctly, it is recommended that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

WARNING

THIS PRODUCT CONTAINS A BUTTON BATTERY.

If swallowed, a lithium button battery can cause severe or fatal injuries within 2 hours. Keep batteries out of reach of children.

If you think batteries may have been swallowed or placed inside any part of the body, seek immediate medical attention.

Information



An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health. Dispose of the battery according to your local law(s) and regulation.

Immobilizer system

The immobilizer system protects your vehicle from theft. If an improperly coded key (or other device) is used, the engine's fuel system is disabled.

When the ignition switch is placed in the ON position, the immobilizer system indicator should come on briefly, then go off. If the indicator starts to blink, the system does not recognize the coding of the key.

Place the ignition switch to the LOCK/OFF position, then place the ignition switch to the ON position again.

The system may not recognize your key's coding if another immobilizer key or other metal object (for example, key chain) is near the key. The engine may not start because the metal may interrupt the transponder signal from transmitting normally.

If the system repeatedly does not recognize the coding of the key, it is recommended that you contact your HYUNDAI dealer.

Do not attempt to alter this system or add other devices to it. Electrical problems could result that may make your vehicle inoperable.

WARNING

In order to prevent theft of your vehicle, do not leave spare keys anywhere in your vehicle. Your immobilizer password is a customer unique password and should be kept confidential.

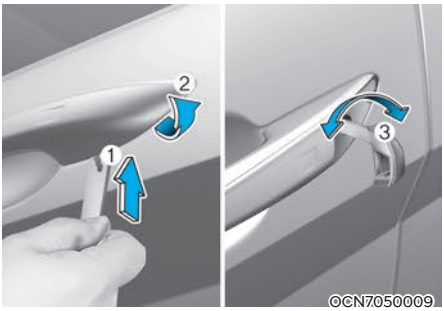
NOTICE

The transponder in your key is an important part of the immobilizer system. It is designed to give years of trouble-free service, however you should avoid exposure to moisture, static electricity and rough handling. Immobilizer system malfunction could occur.

DOOR LOCKS

Operating door locks from outside the vehicle

Mechanical key



1. Press the lever located under the cover with mechanical key. (1)
2. While pushing the lever so that the mechanical key does not fall out of the cover hole, slowly push it towards the rear of the vehicle and remove the cover. (2)
3. After removing the cover, only driver's door can be locked or unlocked by using mechanical key.
4. Turn the key toward the rear of the vehicle to lock and toward the front of the vehicle to unlock. (3)

If you lock/unlock the driver's door with a key, the driver's door will lock/ unlock automatically.

Once the door are unlocked, it may be opened by pulling the door handle.

When closing the door, push the d oor by hand. Make sure that doors are closed securely.

Information

- **Be careful when locking the door by mechanical key operation, only the driver's door can be locked/unlocked.**
- **When all doors are locked with the mechanical key, lock all doors by using the central door lock switch inside the vehicle. Open the door using the driver's inner door handle, and then close the door and lock the driver's door with mechanical key operation.**
- **Refer to Chapter 5 "Operating door locks from inside the vehicle" to lock from inside the vehicle.**

Information

- **When removing the cover, be careful not to lose cover and any scratches.**
- **When the key cover freezes and does not open, lightly tap or indirectly warm(hand temperature, etc.) it.**
- **Do not apply excessive force to the door and door handle. It may be damaged.**

Remote key



To lock the doors, press the Door Lock button (1) on the remote key.

To unlock the doors, press the Door Unlock button (2) on the remote key.

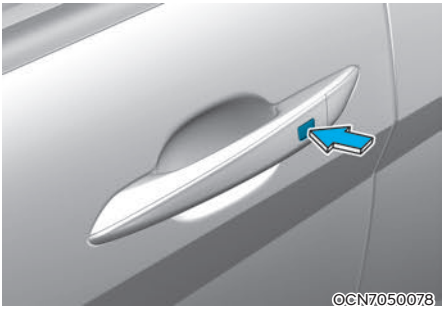
Once the doors are unlocked, they may be opened by pulling the door handle.

When closing the door, push the door by hand. Make sure that doors are closed securely.

Information

- **In cold and wet climates, door lock and door mechanisms may not work properly due to freezing conditions.**
- **If the door is locked/unlocked multiple times in rapid succession with either the vehicle key or door lock switch, the system may stop operating temporarily in order to protect the circuit and prevent damage to system components.**

Smart key



To lock the doors, press the button on the outside door handle while carrying the smart key with you or press the door lock button on the smart key.

To unlock the doors, press the button on the outside door handle while carrying the smart key with you or press the door unlock button on the smart key.

Once the doors are unlocked, they may be opened by pulling the door handle.

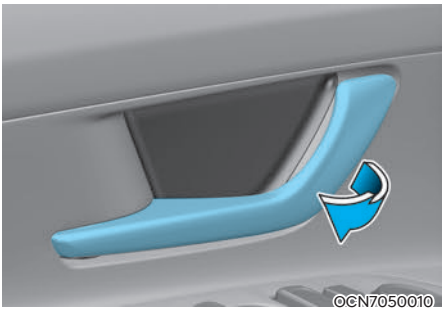
When closing the door, push the door by hand. Make sure that doors are closed securely.

Information

- **In cold and wet climates, door lock and door mechanisms may not work properly due to freezing conditions.**
- **If the door is locked/unlocked multiple times in rapid succession with either the vehicle key or door lock switch, the system may stop operating temporarily in order to protect the circuit and prevent damage to system components**

Operating door locks from inside the vehicle

With the door lock button



Front door

If the inner door handle is pulled when the door is locked, the door will unlock and open.

Rear door

If the inner door handle is pulled once when the door is locked, the door will unlock. If the inner door handle is pulled once more, the door will open.

Information

If a power door lock ever fails to function while you are in the vehicle try one or more of the following techniques to exit:

- **Operate the door unlock feature repeatedly (both electronic and manual) while simultaneously pulling on the door handle.**
- **Operate the other door locks and handles, front and rear.**
- **Lower a front window and use the mechanical key to unlock the door from outside.**

With the central door lock switch



- When pressing the ( ) portion (1) of the switch, all vehicle doors will lock.
  - If the key is in the ignition switch and any door is opened, the doors will not lock even though the lock button (1) of the central door lock switch is pressed.
  - If the smart key is in the vehicle and any door is opened, the doors will not lock even though the lock button (1) of the central door lock switch is pressed.
- When pressing the ( ) portion (2) of the switch, all vehicle doors will unlock.
- Doors indicating light (3)

  When all vehicle doors are locked, the indicating lights on the driver's door and passenger's door will turn on. If any door is unlocked, it would go off.

WARNING

- **The doors should always be fully closed and locked while the vehicle is in motion. If the doors are unlocked, the risk of being thrown from the vehicle in a crash is increased.**
- **Do not pull the inner door handle of the driver's or passenger's door while the vehicle is moving.**

WARNING

Do not leave children or animals unattended in your vehicle. An enclosed vehicle can become extremely hot, causing death or serious injury to unattended children or animals who cannot escape from the vehicle.

Children might operate features of the vehicle that could injure them, or they could encounter other harm, possibly from someone gaining entry to the vehicle.

WARNING

Always secure your vehicle

Leaving your vehicle unlocked can allow theft or entry into the vehicle.

To secure your vehicle, while depressing the brake, move the shift lever to P (Park) position, engage the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position, close all windows, lock all doors, and always take the key with you.

WARNING

If you stay in the vehicle for a long time while the weather is very hot or cold, there are risks of injuries or danger to life. Do not lock the vehicle from the outside when someone is in the vehicle.

WARNING

Opening a door when something is approaching may cause damage or injury. Be careful when opening doors and watch for vehicles, motorcycles, bicycles or pedestrians approaching the vehicle in the path of the door.

Automatic door lock and unlock features

Impact sensing door unlock system (if equipped)

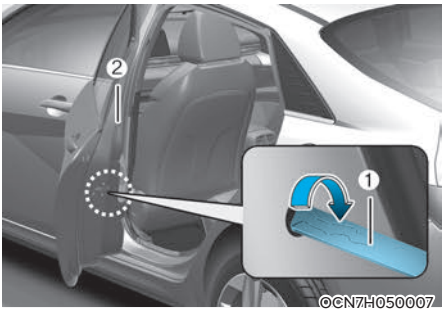
All doors will be automatically unlocked when an impact causes the air bags to deploy.

Speed sensing door lock system (if equipped)

All doors will be automatically locked when vehicle speed exceeds 15 km/h (9 mph).

You can activate or deactivate the Auto Door Lock/Unlock features from the User Settings Mode on the LCD display. **For more details, refer to “LCD Display” in chapter 4. If your vehicle is equipped with additional navigation, please refer to the infotainment system manual separately supplied.**

Child-protector rear door locks (if equipped)



The child safety lock is provided to help prevent children seated in the rear from accidentally opening the rear doors.

The rear door safety locks should be used whenever children are in the vehicle.

The child safety lock is located on the edge of each rear door. When the child safety lock is in the lock position, the rear door will not open if the inner door handle is pulled.

To lock the child safety lock, insert a key (or screwdriver) (1) into the hole and turn it to the lock position.

To allow a rear door to be opened from inside the vehicle, unlock the child safety lock.

WARNING

If children accidently open the rear doors while the vehicle is in motion, they could fall out of the vehicle. The rear door safety locks should always be used whenever children are in the vehicle.

REAR OCCUPANT ALERT (ROA) (IF EQUIPPED)

Rear Occupant Alert prevents the driver from leaving a passenger in the rear seats.



When the driver turns off the engine and opens the driver's door after opening and closing a rear door, a warning message "Check rear seats" appears on the cluster.

WARNING

Rear Occupant Alert provides information to the driver to check the rear seats but it does not detect whether there is an object or passenger. Always check the rear seats when leaving the vehicle.

Information

The open and close history of the rear door is initialized if the driver turns off the engine and lock vehicle doors.

However, the alarm may sound again whenever the driver's door is opened if the previous history of the rear door is not initialized.

THEFT-ALARM SYSTEM

This system helps to protect your vehicle and valuables. The horn will sound and the hazard warning lights will blink continuously if any of the following occur:

- A door is opened without using the remote key or smart key.
- The trunk is opened without using the remote key or smart key.
- The engine hood is opened.

The alarm continues for 30 seconds, then the system resets. To turn off the alarm, unlock the doors with the remote key or smart key.

The Theft Alarm System automatically sets 30 seconds after you lock the doors and the trunk. For the system to activate, you must lock the doors and the trunk from outside the vehicle with the remote key or smart key or by pressing the button on the outside of the door handles with the smart key in your possession.

The hazard warning lights will blink and the chime will sound once to indicate the system is armed.

Once the security system is set, opening any door, the trunk, or the hood without using the remote key or smart key will cause the alarm to activate.

The Theft Alarm System will not set if the hood, the trunk, or any door is not fully closed. If the system will not set, check the hood, the trunk, or the doors are fully closed.

Do not attempt to alter this system or add other devices to it.

Information

- **Do not lock the doors until all passengers have left the vehicle. If the remaining passenger leaves the vehicle when the system is armed, the alarm will be activated.**
- **If the vehicle is not disarmed with the remote key or smart key, open the doors by using the mechanical key and place the ignition switch in the ON position (for remote key) or start the engine (for smart key) and wait for 30 seconds.**
- **When the system is disarmed but a door or trunk is not opened within 30 seconds, the system will be rearmed.**

Information

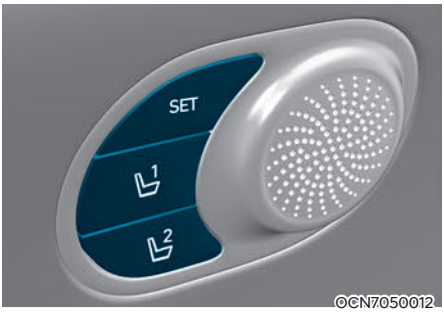


OJC040170

Vehicles equipped with a theft alarm system will have a label attached to the vehicle with the following words:

1. **WARNING**
2. **SECURITY SYSTEM**

DRIVER POSITION MEMORY SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)



The Driver Position Memory System is provided to store and recall the following memory settings with a simple button operation.

- Driver's seat position
- Instrument panel illumination intensity

WARNING

Never attempt to operate the driver position memory system while the vehicle is moving.

This could result in loss of control, and an accident causing death, serious injury, or property damage.

Information

- **If the battery is disconnected, the memory settings will be erased.**
- **If the Driver Position Memory System does not operate normally, we recommend that you have the system checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**

Storing memory positions

1. Shift to P (Park) while the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position.
2. Adjust the driver's seat position and instrument panel illumination intensity to the desired position.
3. Press the SET button. The system will beep once and notify you 'Press button to save settings' on the cluster LCD display.
4. Press one of the memory buttons (1 or 2) within 4 seconds. The system will beep twice when the memory has been successfully stored.
5. "Settings 1 (or 2) saved" will appear on the LCD display.

Recalling memory positions

1. The ignition switch is in the ON position.
2. Press the desired memory button (1 or 2). The system will beep once, and then the driver's position and instrument panel illumination intensity will automatically adjust to the stored positions.
3. "Settings 1 (or 2) applied" will appear on the LCD display.

If your vehicle is equipped with additional navigation, please refer to the infotainment system manual separately supplied.

Information

- **While recalling the “1” memory position, pressing the SET or 1 button temporarily stops the adjustment of the recalled memory position. Pressing the 2 button recalls the “2” memory position.**
- **While recalling the “2” memory position, pressing the SET or 2 button temporarily stops the adjustment of the recalled memory position. Pressing the 1 button recalls the “1” memory position.**
- **While recalling the stored positions, pressing one of the control buttons for the driver’s seat or instrument panel illumination will cause the movement of that component to stop and move in the direction that the control button is pressed.**

Driver position memory system reset

If the Driver position memory system does not work properly, initialize the system as follows.

How to initialize:

1. Stop the vehicle and open the driver’s door with the ignition switch in the ON position and the vehicle shifted to P (Park).
2. Pull the driver’s seat forward as far as possible and have the seatback upright as much as possible using the driver’s seat forward/backward adjustment and seatback angle (recline) switches.
3. Push the SET button and seat forward movement switch for 2 seconds simultaneously.

Initialization in the process:

1. Initialization begins as the alarm sounds.
2. The seat and seatback will automatically move backwards. The alarm sound will continue while the system is in operation.
3. Initialization will be complete after the seat and seatback move to the center with an alarm sound. If, however, cases as follows occur, the initialization process will come to a stop and the alarm sound will stop as well.
   - When pushing driving position memory system button
   - When pushing driver’s seat height adjustment switch
   - When shifting from P (Park) to other positions
   - When driving speed exceeds 3 km/h
   - When the driver’s door is closed

Easy access function (if equipped)

The system will move the driver's seat automatically as follows:

- Without smart key system
  - It will move the driver's seat rearward when the ignition key is removed and the driver's door is opened.
  - It will move the driver's seat forward when the ignition switch is in the ACC or ON position.
- With smart key system
  - It will move the driver's seat rearward when the Engine Start/ Stop button is in the OFF position and the driver's door is opened.
  - It will move the driver's seat forward when the vehicle is turned ON or the driver's door is closed with the smart key with you.

  You can activate or deactivate the Easy Access Function from the User Settings Mode on the LCD display. **For more details, refer to "LCD Display" in chapter 4. If your vehicle is equipped with additional navigation, please refer to the infotainment system manual separately supplied.**

STEERING WHEEL

Electric Power Steering (EPS)

The system assists you with steering the vehicle. If the engine is off or if the

power steering system becomes inoperative, the vehicle may still be steered, but it will require increased steering effort.

Also, the steering effort becomes heavier as the vehicle's speed increases and becomes lighter as the vehicle's speed decreases for better control of the steering wheel.

Should you notice any change in the effort required to steer during normal vehicle operation, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

NOTICE

If the Electric Power Steering System does not operate normally, the warning light (!) will illuminate on the instrument cluster. The steering wheel may become difficult to control or operate. Have the system checked as soon as possible. We recommend that you take your vehicle to an authorized HYUNDAI dealer or to a service station and have the system checked as soon as possible.

Information

The following symptoms may occur during normal vehicle operation:

- **After placing the ignition switch in the ON position, the steering effort may be high immediately that happens as the system performs the EPS system diagnostics. When the diagnostics are completed, the steering wheel will return to its normal condition.**
- **When the battery voltage is low, you might have to put more steering effort. However, it is a temporary condition so that it will return to normal condition after charging the battery.**
- **A click noise may be heard from the EPS relay after the ignition switch is placed in the ON or LOCK/OFF position.**
- **Motor noise may be heard when the vehicle is at a stop or at a low driving speed.**
- **When you operate the steering wheel in low temperatures, abnormal noise may occur. If the temperature rises, the noise will disappear. This is a normal condition.**
- **When the vehicle is stationary, if you turn the steering wheel all the way to the left or right continuously, the steering wheel effort increases. This is not a system malfunction. As time passes, the steering wheel effort will return to its normal condition.**

Tilt steering / Telescopic steering (if equipped)

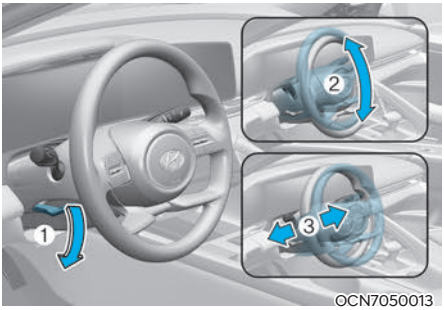
WARNING

Never adjust the steering wheel while driving. You may lose steering control and cause severe personal injury, death or accidents.

Information

After adjustment, sometimes the lockrelease lever may not lock the steering wheel.

It is not a malfunction. This occurs when two gears are not engaged correctly. In this case, adjust the steering wheel again and then lock the steering wheel.



To change the steering wheel angle and height:

1. Pull down the lock-release lever (1).
2. Adjust the steering wheel to the desired angle (2) and height (3, if equipped). Move the steering wheel, so it points toward your chest, not toward your face. Make sure you can see the instrument panel warning lights and gauges.
3. Pull up the lock-release lever to lock the steering wheel in place.

Push the steering wheel both up and down to be certain it is locked in position.

CAUTION

While adjusting the steering wheel height, please do not push or pull it hard since the fixture can be damaged.

Heated steering wheel (if equipped)



When the ignition switch is in the ON position or when the engine is running, press the heated steering wheel button to warm the steering wheel. The indicator on the button will illuminate.

To turn the heated steering wheel off, press the button again. The indicator on the button will turn off.

- The heated steering wheel defaults to the OFF position whenever the ignition switch is in the ON position. However, if the Auto Comfort Control function is ON, the heated steering wheel will turn on and off depending on the outside temperature.
- The heated steering wheel automatically controls the steering wheel temperature depending on the ambient temperature when the engine is running. If the heated steering wheel switch is pushed, the heated steering wheel will have to be controlled manually.

  To use this function, it must be activated from the Settings menu in the infotainment system screen. **For more details, refer to the separately supplied manual with your vehicle.**

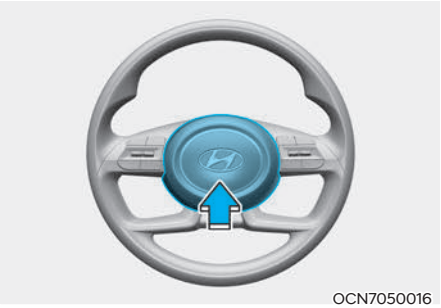
Information

The heated steering wheel will turn off automatically approximately 30 minutes after the heated steering wheel is turned on.

NOTICE

Do not install any cover or accessory on the steering wheel. The cover or accessory could cause damage to the heated steering wheel system.

Horn



OCN7050016

To sound the horn, press the area indicated by the horn symbol on your steering wheel (see illustration). The horn will operate only when this area is pressed.

NOTICE

Do not strike the horn severely to operate it, or hit it with your fist. Do not press on the horn with a sharppointed object.

MIRRORS

Inside rearview mirror

Before you start driving, adjust the rearview mirror to the center on the view through the rear window.

WARNING

Make sure your line of sight is not obstructed. Do not place objects in the rear seat, cargo area, or behind the rear headrests which could interfere with your vision through the rear window.

WARNING

To prevent serious injury during an accident or deployment of the air bag, do not modify the rearview mirror and do not install a wide mirror.

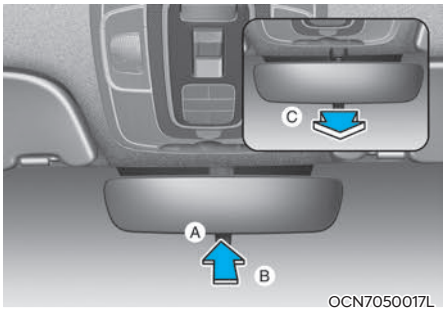
WARNING

NEVER adjust the mirror while driving. This may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

NOTICE

When cleaning the mirror, use a paper towel or similar material dampened with glass cleaner. Do not spray glass cleaner directly on the mirror as that may cause the liquid cleaner to enter the mirror housing.

Day/night rearview mirror (if equipped)



[A] : Lever, [B] : Day, [C] : Night

Make this adjustment before you start driving and while the day/night lever is in the day position.

Pull the day/night lever towards you to reduce glare from the headlamps of the vehicles behind you during night driving.

Remember that you lose some rearview clarity in the night position.

Electric Chromic Mirror (ECM) (if equipped)



The electric rearview mirror automatically controls the glare from the headlamp of the vehicle behind you in nighttime or low light driving conditions.

When the engine is running, the glare is automatically controlled by the sensor (1) mounted in the rearview mirror. The sensor detects the light level around the vehicle, and automatically adjusts to control the headlamp glare from vehicles behind you.

Whenever the shift button is placed in R (Reverse), the mirror will automatically go to the brightest setting in order to improve the driver's view behind the vehicle.

Outside rearview mirrors



Be sure to adjust mirror angles before driving.

Your vehicle is equipped with both left-hand and right-hand outside rearview mirrors.

The mirror can be adjusted remotely with the remote switch.

The mirror heads can be folded to prevent damage during an automatic car wash or when passing through a narrow street.

When vehicle speed is over 15 km/h, the outside rearview mirror will not fold.

WARNING

- **The right outside rearview mirror is convex. In some countries, the left outside rearview mirror is also convex. Objects seen in the mirror are closer than they appear.**
- **Use your interior rearview mirror or turn your head and look to determine the actual distance of following vehicles when changing lanes.**

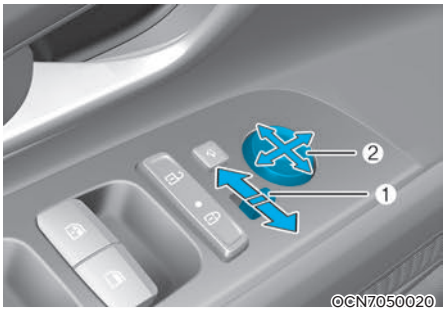
WARNING

Do not adjust or fold the outside rearview mirrors while driving. This may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

NOTICE

- **Do not scrape ice off the mirror face; this may damage the surface of the glass.**
- **If the mirror is jammed with ice, do not adjust the mirror by force. Use an approved spray de-icer (not radiator antifreeze) spray, or a sponge or soft cloth with very warm water, or move the vehicle to a warm place and allow the ice to melt.**

Adjusting the outside rearview mirror



1. Press either the L (left side) or R (right side) button (1) to select the rearview mirror you would like to adjust.
2. Use the mirror adjustment control (2) to position the selected mirror up, down, left or right.
3. After adjustment, put the button into neutral (center) position to prevent inadvertent adjustment.

NOTICE

- **The mirrors stop moving when they reach the maximum adjusting angles, but the motor continues to operate while the switch is pressed. Do not press the switch longer than necessary, the motor may be damaged.**
- **Do not attempt to adjust the outside rearview mirror by hand or the motor may be damaged.**

Folding the outside rearview mirror



Manual type (if equipped)

To fold the outside rearview mirror, grasp the housing of the mirror and the fold it toward the rear of the vehicle.



Electric type (if equipped)

The outside rearview mirror can be folded or unfolded by pressing the switch. When vehicle speed is over 15 km/h, the outside rearview mirror will not fold even though the switch is pressed. However, the outside rearview mirror will unfold when the switch is pressed.

- If 'Convenience → Welcome mirror/ light → On door unlock' is selected in the User Settings mode on the LCD display, the outside mirror will fold or unfold automatically as follows:
  - The mirror will fold or unfold when the door is locked or unlocked by the smart key.
  - The mirror will fold or unfold when the door is locked or unlocked by the button on the outside door handle.
- If 'Convenience → Welcome mirror/ light → On door unlock' and 'Convenience → Welcome mirror/ light → On driver approach' is selected in the User Settings mode.

If your vehicle is equipped with additional navigation, please refer to the infotainment system manual separately supplied.

NOTICE

The electric type outside rearview mirror operates even though the ignition switch is in the OFF position. However, to prevent unnecessary battery discharge, do not adjust the mirrors longer than necessary while the engine is not running.

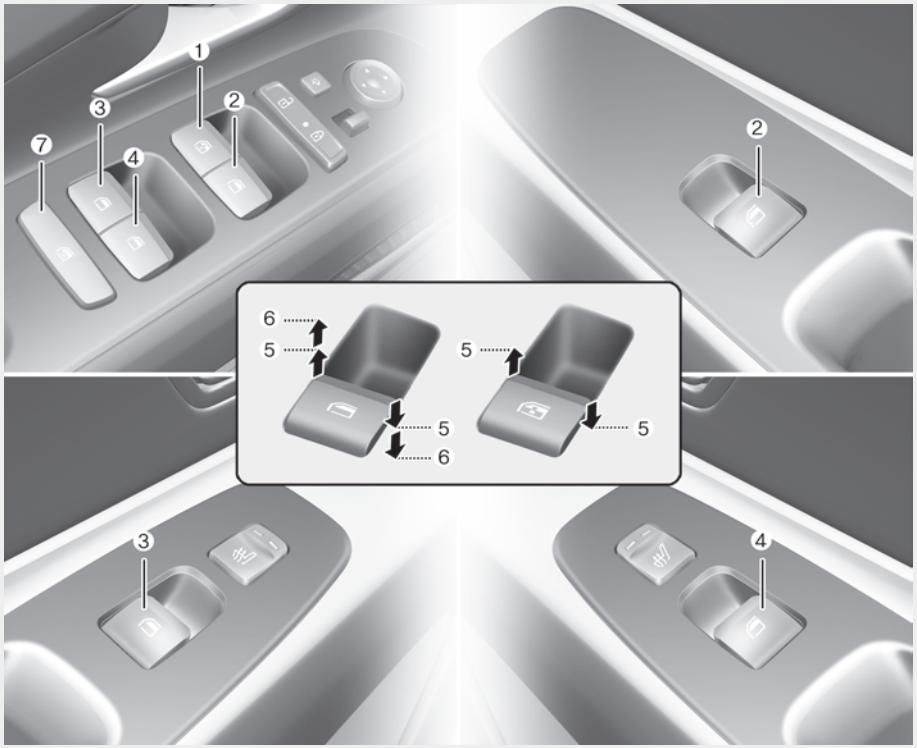
NOTICE

Do not fold the electric type outside rearview mirror by hand. It could cause motor failure.

WINDOWS

Power windows

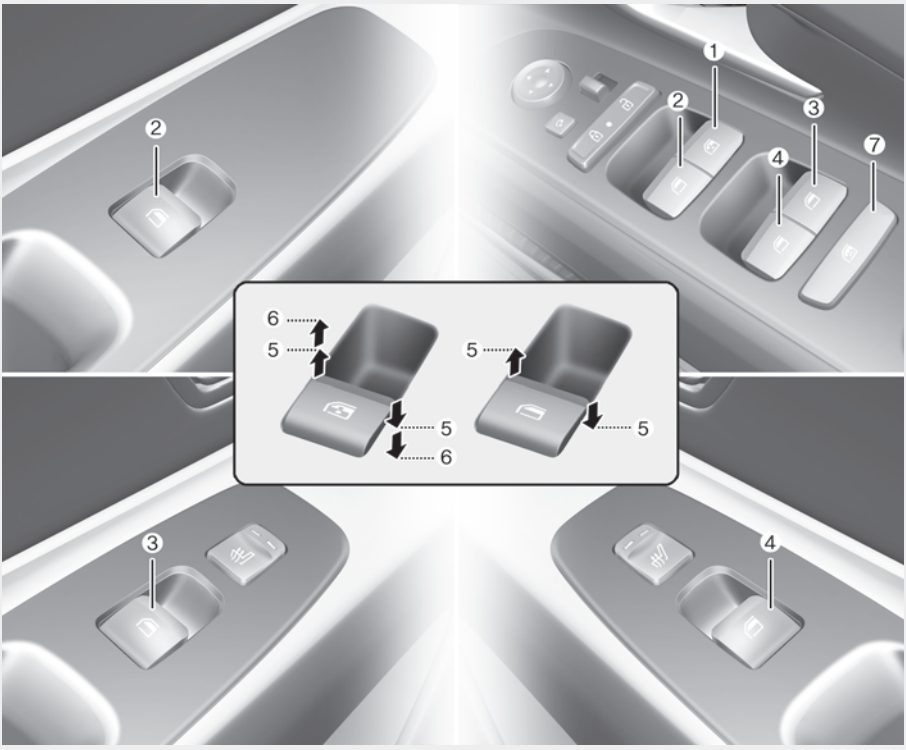
■ Left-hand drive



OCN7050025

(1) Driver's door power window switch
(2) Front passenger's door power window switch
(3) Rear door (left) power window switch
(4) Rear door (right) power window switch
(5) Window opening and closing
(6) Automatic power window (if equipped)
(7) Power window lock switch

■ Right-hand drive



OCN7050025AU

(1) Driver's door power window switch
(2) Front passenger's door power window switch
(3) Rear door (right) power window switch
(4) Rear door (left) power window switch
(5) Window opening and closing
(6) Automatic power window (if equipped)
(7) Power window lock switch

The ignition switch must be in the ON position to be able to raise or lower the windows. Each door has a Power Window switch to control that door's window. The driver has a Power Window Lock switch which can block the operation of passenger windows. The power windows will operate for approximately 3 minutes after the ignition switch is placed in the ACC or OFF position. However, if the front doors are opened, the Power Windows cannot be operated even within the 3 minutes period.

WARNING

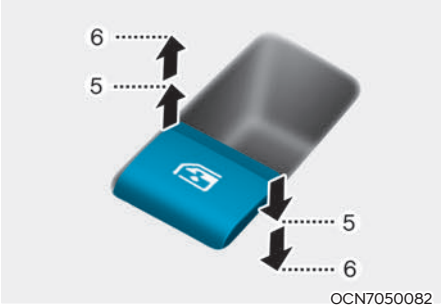
To avoid serious injury or death, do not extend your head, arms or body outside the windows while driving.

Information

- **In cold and wet climates, power windows may not work properly due to freezing conditions.**
- **While driving with the rear windows down or with the sunroof (if equipped) opened (or partially opened), your vehicle may demonstrate a wind buffeting or pulsation noise. This noise is normal and can be reduced or eliminated by taking the following actions. If the noise occurs with one or both of the rear windows down, partially lower both front windows approximately 2.5 cm (one inch).**

  If you experience the noise with the sunroof open, slightly close the sunroof.

Window opening and closing



To open:

Press the window switch down to the first detent position (5). Release the switch when you want the window to stop.

To close:

Pull the window switch up to the first detent position (5). Release the window switch when you want the window to stop.

Auto up/down window (if equipped)

Pressing or pulling up the power window switch momentarily to the second detent position (6) completely lowers or lifts the window even when the switch is released. To stop the window at the desired position while the window is in operation, pull up or press down and release the switch.

To reset the power windows

If the power windows do not operate normally, the automatic power window system must be reset as follows:

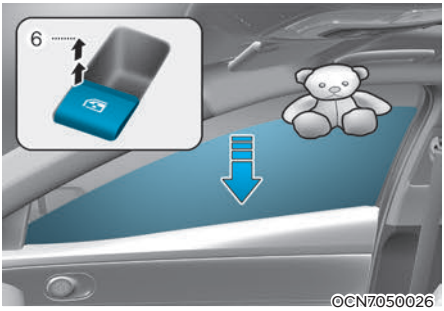
1. Place the ignition switch to the ON position.
2. Close the window and continue pulling up on the power window switch for at least one second.

If the power windows do not operate properly after resetting, it is recommended that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

WARNING

The automatic reverse feature doesn't activate while resetting power window system. Make sure body parts or other objects are safely out of the way before closing the windows to avoid injuries or vehicle damage.

Automatic reverse (if equipped)



If a window senses any obstacle while it is closing automatically, it will stop and lower approximately 30 cm (12 inches) to allow the object to be cleared.

If the window detects the resistance while the power window switch is pulled up continuously, the window will stop upward movement then lower approximately 2.5 cm (1 inch).

If the power window switch is pulled up continuously again within 5 seconds after the window is lowered by the automatic window reverse feature, the automatic window reverse will not operate.

Information

The automatic reverse feature is only active when the "Auto Up" feature is used by fully pulling up the switch to the second detent.

WARNING

Make sure body parts or other objects are safely out of the way before closing the windows to avoid injuries or vehicle damage.

Objects less than 4 mm (0.16 inch) in diameter caught between the window glass and the upper window channel may not be detected by the automatic reverse window and the window will not stop and reverse direction.

NOTICE

Do not install any accessories on the windows. The automatic reverse feature may not operate.

Power window lock button



The driver can disable the power window switches on the rear passengers' doors by pressing the power window lock switch.

When the power window lock switch is pressed:

- The driver's master control can operate all the power windows.
- The front passenger's control can operate the front passenger's power window.
- The rear passenger's control cannot operate the rear passengers' power window.

NOTICE

- **To prevent possible damage to the power window system, do not open or close two windows or more at the same time. This will also ensure the longevity of the fuse.**
- **Never try to operate the main switch on the driver's door and the individual door window switch in opposite directions at the same time. If this is done, the window will stop and cannot be opened or closed.**

WARNING

- **NEVER leave the keys in your vehicle with unsupervised children, when the engine is running.**
- **NEVER leave any child unattended in the vehicle. Even very young children may inadvertently cause the vehicle to move, entangle themselve s in the windows, or otherwise injure themselves or others.**
- **Always double check to make sure arms, hands, head and other obstructions are safely out of the way before closing a window.**
- **Do not allow children to play with the power windows. Keep the driver's door power window lock switch in the LOCK position (pressed). Serious injury can result from unintentional window operation by the child.**
- **Do not extend your head, arms or body outside the windows while driving.**

SUNROOF (IF EQUIPPED)

If your vehicle is equipped with a sunroof, you can slide or tilt your sunroof with the sunroof switch located on the overhead console.



The sunroof can only be operated when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

The sunroof can be operated for approximately 3 minutes after the ignition switch is in the ACC or LOCK position. However, if the front door is open, the sunroof cannot be operated even within the 3 minute period.

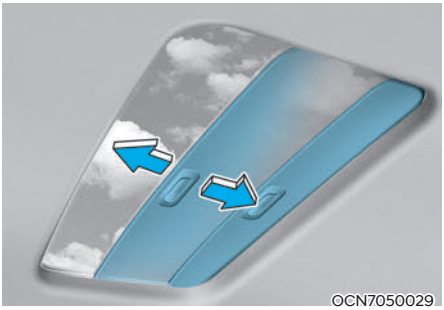
WARNING

- **Adjust the sunroof or sunshade when your vehicle stops. This could result in loss of control and an accident that may cause injury, or property damage.**
- **Do not leave the engine running and the key in your vehicle with unsupervised children. Unattended children could operate the sunroof, which could result in serious injury.**
- **Do not sit on the top of the vehicle. It may cause injury or vehicle damage.**

NOTICE

Do not operate the sunroof when roof bars are installed on the vehicle or when there is luggage on the roof.

Sunshade



Use the sunshade to block direct sunlight coming through the sunroof glass.

Open or close the sunshade by hand.

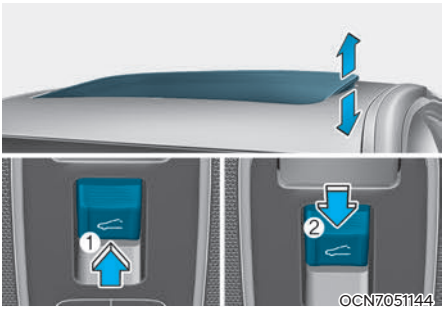
Information

The sunshade opens automatically when the sunroof glass is opened, but the sunshade does not close automatically when the sunroof glass is closed. Also, only the sunshade cannot be closed when the sunroof glass is opened.

NOTICE

Do not pull the sunshade up or down, or apply excessive force as such action may damage the sunshade or cause it to malfunction.

Tilt open/close



1. Tilt open
2. Tilt close

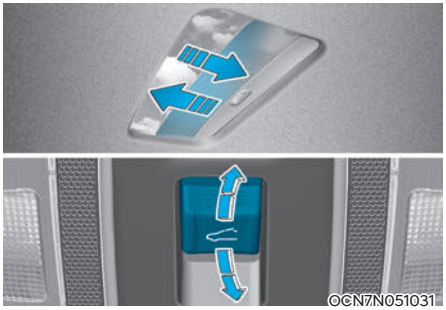
- Push the sunroof switch upward, the sunroof glass tilts open.
- Push the sunroof switch forward when the sunroof glass is tilt opened, the sunroof glass closes.

The sunroof glass tilts open or closes while the switch is pushed.

Information

The sunroof glass cannot slide open and tilt open at the same time. You cannot tilt the sunroof glass open while the sunroof glass is slide open. Also, you cannot slide the sunroof glass open while the sunroof is tilt open. Slide open or tilt open with the sunroof glass when the sunroof glass is completely closed.

Slide open/close



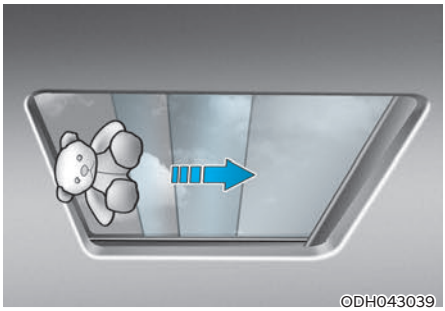
- Push the sunroof switch rearward, the sunshade and sunroof glass slide open.

  Push the sunroof switch forward, only the sunroof glass closes.
- Push the sunroof switch forward or rearward to the first detent position, the sunroof glass moves until the switch is released.
- Push the sunroof switch forward or rearward to the second detent position, the sunroof glass operates automatically (auto slide feature). To stop the sunroof movement at any point, push the sunroof switch in any direction.
- The sunroof glass stops halfway (first detent position) before it is fully opened. To fully open the sunroof glass, push the sunroof switch rearward once more. At this time, the sunroof glass opens only while the switch is pushed.

Information

To reduce wind noise while driving, we recommend that you drive at the recommended position (first detent position) before the maximum slide open position.

Automatic reversal (if equipped)



If the sunroof glass senses any obstacle while it is closing automatically, it will reverse direction then stop at a certain position.

The auto reverse function may not work if an object thin or soft is caught between the sliding sunroof glass and sunroof sash.

WARNING

- **Make sure heads, hands, arms or any other body parts or objects are out of the way before operating the sunroof. Body parts or objects may get caught causing injuries or vehicle damage.**
- **Never deliberately use your body parts to test the automatic reversal function. The sunroof glass may reverse direction, but there is a risk of injury.**

NOTICE

- **Do not continue to push the sunroof switch after the sunroof is fully opened, closed, or tilted. Damage to the sunroof motor could occur.**
- **Continuous operations such as slide open/close, tilt open/close, etc. may cause the motor or sunroof system to malfunction.**
- **Regularly remove any accumulated dust on the sunroof rail.**
- **Dust accumulated between the sunroof and roof panel can make noise Open the sunroof and remove dust regularly using a clean cloth.**
- **Do not try to open the sunroof when the temperature is below freezing or when the sunroof is covered with snow or ice. The sunroof may not work properly and may break if opened by force.**
- **Do not open or drive with the sunroof glass open immediately after rain or washing the vehicle. Water may wet the interior of the vehicle.**
- **Do not extend any luggage outside the sunroof while driving. Vehicle damage may occur if the vehicle suddenly stops.**

WARNING

Do not extend your head, arms, body parts or objects outside the sunroof while driving. Injuries may occur if the vehicle suddenly stops

Resetting the sunroof


OCN7051028L

In some circumstances resetting the sunroof operation may need to be performed. Some instances where resetting the sunroof may be required include:

- When the 12-volt battery is either disconnected or discharged
- When the sunroof fuse is replaced
- If the sunroof one-touch AUTO OPEN/CLOSE operation is not functioning properly

Sunroof resetting procedure:

1. It is recommended to perform the reset procedure with the vehicle engine running. Start the vehicle in P (Park).
2. Make sure the sunroof glass is in the fully closed position. If the sunroof glass is open, push the switch forward until the sunroof glass is fully closed.
3. Release the switch when the sunroof glass is fully closed.
4. Push the switch forward until the sunroof glass moves slightly. Then release the switch.
5. Once again push and hold the sunroof switch forward until the sunroof glass slides open and close. Do not release the switch until the operation is completed.

   If you release the switch during operation, start the procedure again from step 2.

Information

If the sunroof does not reset when the vehicle battery is disconnected or discharged, or the sunroof fuse is blown, the sunroof may not operate normally.

Sunroof open warning (if equipped)


OCN7040018

If the driver turns off the engine when the sunroof is not fully closed, the warning chime will sound for several seconds and the sunroof open warning will appear on the cluster LCD display.

Close the sunroof securely when leaving your vehicle.

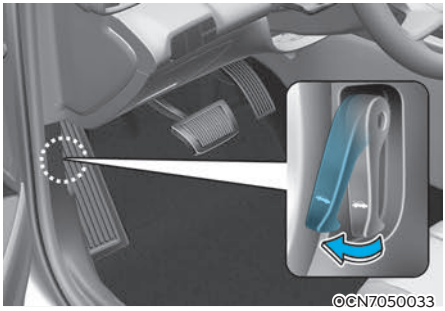
CAUTION

Make sure the sunroof is closed fully when leaving your vehicle.

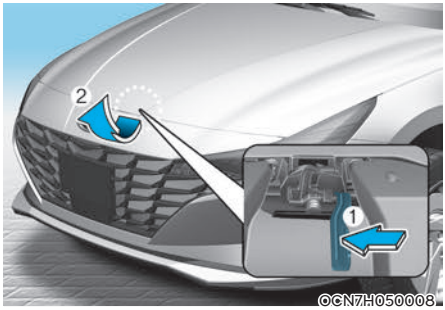
If the sunroof is left open, rain or snow may wet the interior of the vehicle. Also, leaving the sunroof open when the vehicle is unattended may invite theft.

HOOD

Opening the hood



1. Park the vehicle and set the parking brake.
2. Pull the release lever to unlatch the hood. The hood should pop open slightly.



3. Go to the front of the vehicle, raise the hood slightly, push the secondary latch up (1) inside of the hood center and lift the hood (2).
4. Pull out the support rod.



5. Hold the hood open with the support rod (3).

WARNING

Support rod

- **After driving, the engine compartment and support rod will be hot. Grasp the support rod in the area wrapped in rubber to prevent burns.**
- **The support rod must be inserted completely into the hole provided whenever you inspect the engine compartment. This will prevent the hood from falling and possibly injuring you.**

Closing the hood

1. Before closing the hood, check the following:
   - All filler caps in engine compartment must be correctly installed.
   - Gloves, rags or any other combustible material must be removed from the engine compartment.
2. Return the support rod to its clip to prevent it from rattling.
3. Lower the hood halfway (lifted approximately 30 cm from the closed position) and push down to securely lock in place. Then double check to be sure the hood is secure.

   If the hood can be raised slightly, it is not securely locked. Open it again and close it with more force.

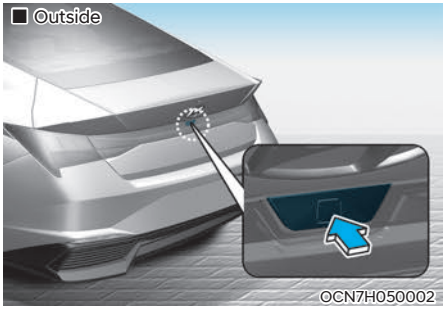
WARNING

- **Before closing the hood, ensure all obstructions are removed from around the hood opening.**
- **Always double check to be sure that the hood is firmly latched before driving away. Check there is no hood open warning light or message displayed on the instrument cluster. Driving with the hood opened may cause a total loss of visibility, which might result in an accident.**
- **Do not move the vehicle with the hood in the raised position, as vision is obstructed, which might result in an accident, and the hood could fall or be damaged.**

TRUNK

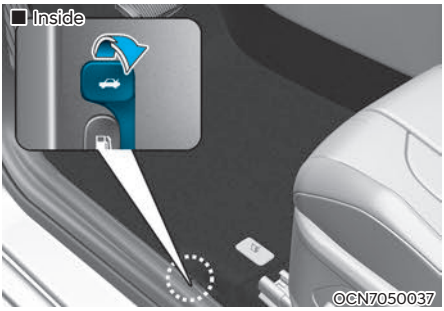
Opening the trunk

1. Make sure the shift lever is in P (Park, for automatic transmission/ Intelligent variable transmission/dual clutch transmission) or first gear or R (Reverse, for manual transmission) and set the parking brake.



2. Then do one of the following:

- Hold down the trunk unlock button located on your remote key or smart key for more than 1 second.
- Additionally, for vehicles equipped with smart key :
  - While all doors are unlocked, press the switch in the trunk to open the trunk with or without the smart key in your possession.
  - If any door is locked or all doors are locked, the switch can still be used to open the trunk, as long as the smart key is in your possession.



  - Use the trunk release lever.

3. Lift the trunk lid up.

Closing the trunk

Lower the trunk lid and press down until it locks. To be sure the trunk lid is securely fastened, always check by trying to pull it up again.

WARNING

Always keep the trunk lid completely closed while the vehicle is in motion. If it is left open or ajar, poisonous exhaust gases containing carbon monoxide (CO) may enter the vehicle and serious illness or death may result.

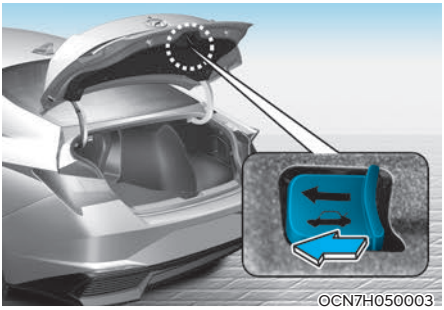
Information

To prevent damage to the trunk lift cylinders and the attached hardware, always close the trunk before driving.

NOTICE

In cold and wet climates, trunk lock and trunk mechanisms may not work properly due to freezing conditions.

Emergency trunk safety release

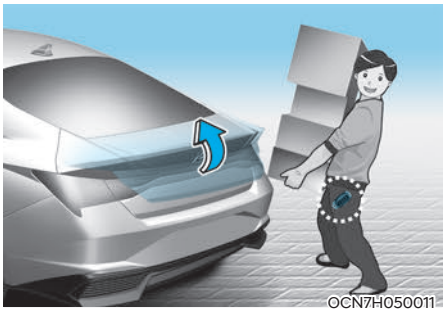


Your vehicle is equipped with an Emergency Trunk Safety Release lever located inside the trunk. When someone is inadvertently locked in the trunk, the trunk can be opened by moving the lever in the direction of the arrow and pushing the trunk open.

WARNING

- **You and your passengers must be aware of the location of the Emergency Trunk Safety Release lever in this vehicle and how to open the trunk in case you are accidentally locked in the trunk.**
- **NEVER allow anyone to occupy the trunk of the vehicle at any time. If the trunk is partially or totally latched and the person is unable to get out, serious injury or death could occur due to lack of ventilation, exhaust fumes and rapid heat build-up, or because of exposure to cold weather conditions. The trunk is also a highly dangerous location in the event of a crash because it is not a protected occupant space but is a part of the vehicle's crush zone.**
- **Your vehicle should be kept locked and the Smart Key should be kept out of the reach of children. Parents should teach their children about the dangers of playing in trunks.**
- **Use the release lever for emergencies only.**

Smart Trunk with Auto Open (if equipped)



On a vehicle equipped with a smart key, the trunk can be opened using the Smart Trunk with Auto Open system.

How to use the Smart Trunk with Auto Open

The trunk can be opened with notouch activation satisfying all the conditions below.

- After 15 seconds when all doors are closed and locked
- Positioned in the detecting area for more than 3 seconds

Information

The Smart Trunk with Auto Open does not operate when:

- **The smart key is detected within 15 seconds after the doors are closed and locked, and is continuously detected.**
- **The smart key is detected within 15 seconds after the doors are closed and locked, and 1.5 m from the front door handles. (for vehicles equipped with Welcome Light)**
- **A door is not locked or closed.**
- **The smart key is in the vehicle.**

1. Setting

To activate the Smart Trunk with Auto Open, go to User Settings Mode and select Smart Trunk on the LCD display.

For more details, refer to “LCD Display” in this chapter. If your vehicle is equipped with additional navigation, please refer to the infotainment system manual separately supplied.

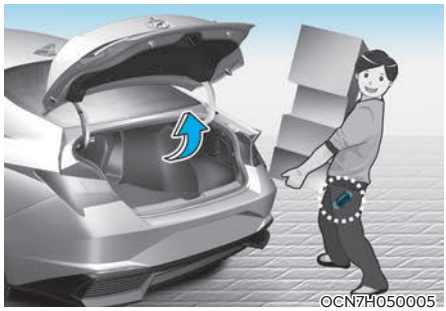


2. Detect and Alert

If you are positioned in the detecting area (50 ~100 cm behind the vehicle) carrying a smart key, the hazard warning lights will blink and chime will sound to alert you the smart key has been detected and the trunk will open.

Information

Do not approach the detecting area if you do not want the trunk to open. If you have unintentionally entered the detecting area and the hazard warning lights and chime starts to operate, leave the detecting area with the smart key. The trunk will stay closed.



3. Automatic opening

The hazard warning lights will blink and chime will sound 6 times and then the trunk will open.

WARNING

- **Make sure you close the trunk before driving your vehicle.**
- **Make sure there are no people or objects around the trunk before opening or closing the trunk.**
- **Make sure objects in the trunk do not come out when opening the trunk on a slope. It may cause serious injury.**
- **Make sure to deactivate the Smart Trunk when washing your vehicle. Otherwise, the trunk may open inadvertently.**
- **The key should be kept out of reach of children. Children may inadvertently open the Smart Trunk with Auto Open while playing around the rear area of the vehicle.**

How to deactivate the Smart Trunk with Auto Open function using the smart key



1. Door lock
2. Door unlock
3. Trunk open
4. Remote start (if equipped)

If you press any button of the smart key during the Detect and Alert stage, the Smart Trunk with Auto Open function will be deactivated.

Make sure to be aware of how to deactivate the Smart Trunk with Auto Open function for emergency situations.

Information

- **If you press the door unlock button (2), the Smart Trunk with Auto Open function will be deactivated temporarily. But, if you do not open any door for 30 seconds, the smart trunk function will be activated again.**
- **If you press the trunk open button (3) for more than 1 second, the trunk opens.**
- **If you press the door lock button (1) or trunk open button (3) when the Smart Trunk with Auto Open function is not in the Detect and Alert stage, the smart trunk function will not be deactivated.**
- **In case you have deactivated the Smart Trunk function by pressing the smart key button and opened a door, the Smart Trunk with Auto Open function can be activated again by closing and locking all doors.**

Detecting area



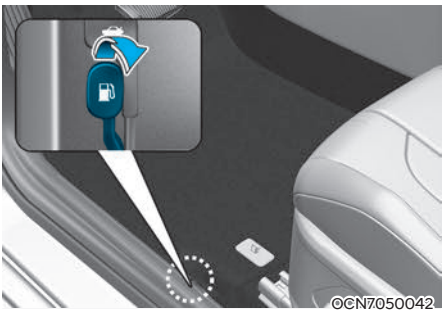
- The Smart Trunk with Auto Open operates with a welcome alert if the smart key is detected within 50~100 cm from the trunk.
- The alert stops at once if the smart key is positioned outside the detecting area during the Detect and Alert stage.

Information

- **The Smart Trunk with Auto Open function will not work if any of the following occurs:**
  - **The smart key is close to a radio transmitter such as a radio station or an airport which can interfere with normal operation of the transmitter.**
  - **The smart key is near a mobile two way radio system or a cellular phone.**
  - **Another vehicle's smart key is being operated close to your vehicle.**
- **The detecting range may decrease or increase when :**
  - **One side of the tire is raised to replace a tire or to inspect the vehicle.**
  - **The vehicle is slantingly parked on a slope or unpaved road, etc.**

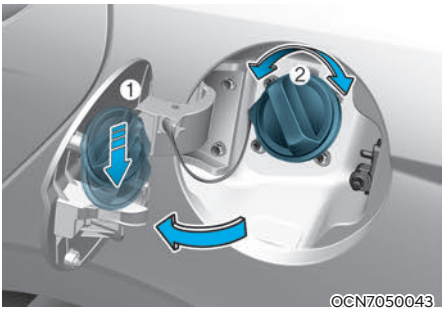
FUEL FILLER DOOR

Opening the fuel filler door



The fuel filler door must be opened from inside the vehicle by pulling up the fuel filler door opener.

1. Turn the engine off.
2. Pull up the fuel filler door opener.



3. Pull the fuel filler door (1) out to fully open.
4. To remove the fuel tank cap (2), turn it counterclockwise. You may hear a hissing noise as the pressure inside the tank equalizes.
5. Place the cap on the fuel filler door.

Information

If the fuel filler door does not open because ice has formed around it, tap lightly or push on the door to break the ice and release the door. Do not pry on the door. If necessary, spray around the door with an approved de-icer fluid (do not use radiator anti-freeze) or move the vehicle to a warm place and allow the ice to melt.

Closing the fuel filler door

1. To install the fuel tank cap, turn it clockwise until it “Clicks”.
2. Close the fuel filler door until it is latched securely.

WARNING

Gasoline is highly flammable and explosive. Failure to follow these guidelines may result in SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH:

- **Read and follow all warnings posted at the gas station.**
- **Before refueling, note the location of the Emergency Gasoline Shut-Off, if available, at the gas station.**
- **Before touching the fuel nozzle, you should eliminate the potential build-up of static electricity by touching a metal part of the vehicle, a safe distance away from the fuel filler neck, nozzle, or other gas source, with your bare hand.**
- **Do not use cellular phones while refueling. Electric current and/or electronic interference from cellular phones can potentially ignite fuel vapors and cause a fire.**

- Do not get back into a vehicle once you have begun refueling. You can generate a build-up of static electricity by touching, rubbing or sliding against any item or fabric capable of producing static electricity. Static electricity discharge can ignite fuel vapors causing a fire. If you must re-enter the vehicle, you should once again eliminate potentially dangerous static electricity discharge by touching a metal part of the vehicle, away from the fuel filler neck, nozzle or other gasoline source, with your bare hand.
- When refueling, always move the shift lever to the P (Park) position, set the parking brake, and place the ignition switch to the LOCK/OFF position.

  Sparks produced by electrical components related to the engine can ignite fuel vapors causing a fire.
- When using an approved portable fuel container, be sure to place the container on the ground prior to refueling. Static electricity discharge from the container can ignite fuel vapors causing a fire. Once refueling has begun, contact between your bare hand and the vehicle should be maintained until the filling is complete.
- Use only approved portable plastic fuel containers designed to carry and store gasoline.
- Do not use matches or a lighter and do not smoke or leave a lit cigarette in your vehicle while at a gas station, especially during refueling.
- Do not over-fill or top-off your vehicle tank, which can cause gasoline spillage.
- If a fire breaks out during refueling, leave the vicinity of the vehicle, and immediately contact the manager of the gas station and then contact the local fire department. Follow any safety instructions they provide.
- If pressurized fuel sprays out, it can cover your clothes or skin and thus subject you to the risk of fire and burns. Always remove the fuel cap carefully and slowly. If the cap is venting fuel or if you hear a hissing sound, wait until the condition stops before completely removing the cap.
- Always check that the fuel cap is installed securely to prevent fuel spillage in the event of an accident.

Information

Make sure to refuel your vehicle according to the “Fuel Requirements” suggested in the Introduction chapter.

NOTICE

- Do not spill fuel on the exterior surfaces of the vehicle. Any type of fuel spilled on painted surfaces may damage the paint.
- If the fuel filler cap requires replacement, use only a genuine HYUNDAI cap or the equivalent specified for your vehicle. An incorrect fuel filler cap can result in a serious malfunction of the fuel system or emission control system.

LIGHTING

Exterior lights

Lighting control

■ Left-hand drive



ODN8059200

■ Right-hand drive



ODN8059200L

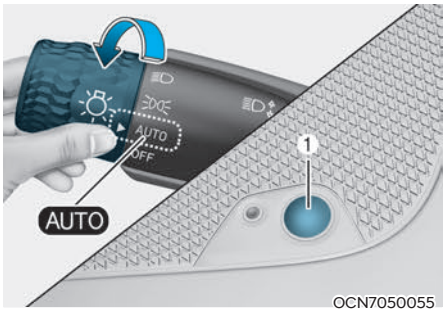
To operate the lights, turn the knob at the end of the control lever to one of the following positions:

(1) OFF (O) position

(2) AUTO light position (if equipped)

(3) Position lamp position

(4) Headlamp position



OCN7050055

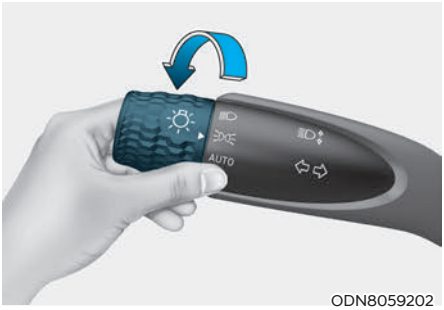
AUTO light position (if equipped)

When the light switch is in the AUTO position, the position lamp and headlamp will be turned ON or OFF automatically depending on the amount of light outside the vehicle.

Even with the AUTO light feature in operation, it is recommended to manually turn ON the lamps when driving at night or in a fog, or when you enter dark areas, such as tunnels and parking facilities.

NOTICE

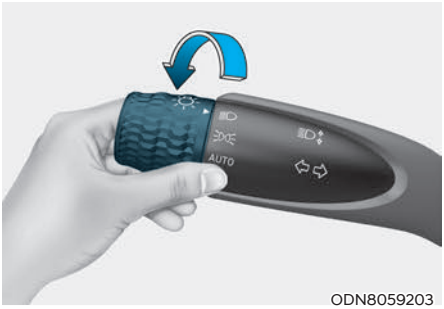
- **Do not cover or spill anything on the sensor (1) located on the instrument panel.**
- **Do not clean the sensor using a window cleaner, the cleanser may leave a light film which could interfere with sensor operation.**
- **If your vehicle has window tint or other types of metallic coating on the front windshield, the AUTO light system may not work properly.**



ODN8059202

Position lamp position (≡D◐)

The position lamp, license plate lamp and instrument panel lamp are turned ON.



ODN8059203

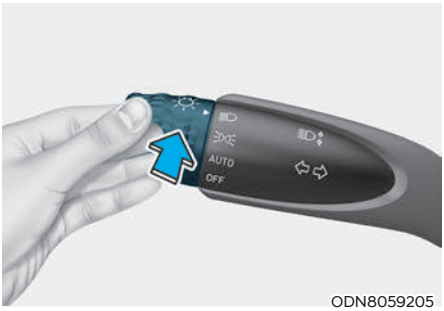
Headlamp position (≡D)

The headlamp, position lamp, license plate lamp and instrument panel lamp are turned ON.

Information

The ignition switch must be in the ON position to turn on the headlamp.

High beam operation



ODN8059205

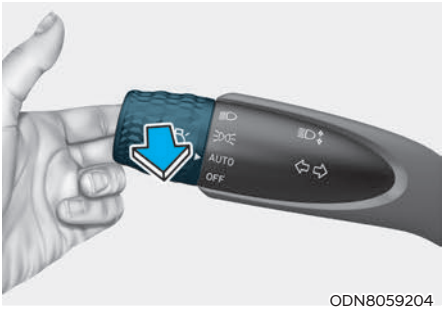
To turn on the high beam headlamp, push the lever away from you. The lever will return to its original position.

The high beam indicator will light when the headlamp high beams are switched on.

To turn off the high beam headlamp, pull the lever towards you. The low beams will turn on.

WARNING

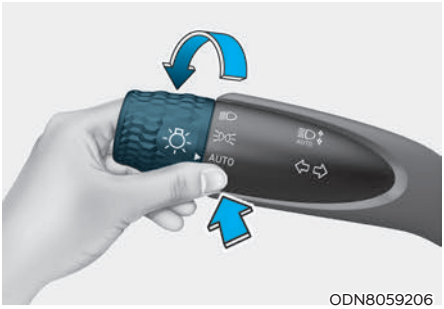
Do not use high beam when there are other vehicles approaching you. Using high beam could obstruct the other driver's vision.



ODN8059204

To flash the high beam headlamp, pull the lever towards you, then release the lever. The high beams will remain ON as long as you hold the lever towards you.

High Beam Assist function (if equipped)



ODN8059206

High Beam Assist is a function that automatically adjusts the headlamp range (switches between high beam and low beam) according to the brightness of other vehicles and road conditions.

Function setting

The driver can activate HBA by placing the ignition switch to the ON position and by selecting: 'User settings → Lights → High beam assist'. If you disable this setting, HBA will not work.

The setting of the HBA will be maintained, as selected, when the engine is re-started.

Operating condition

1. Place the light switch in the AUTO position.
2. Turn on the high beam by pushing the lever away from you.
3. The High Beam Assist (AUTO) indicator will illuminate.
4. High Beam Assist will turn on when vehicle speed is above 40 km/h (25 mph).
   - If the light switch is pushed away when High Beam Assist is operating, High Beam Assist will turn off and the high beam will be on continuously.
   - If the light switch is pulled towards you when the high beam is off, the high beam will turn on without High Beam Assist canceled. When you let go of the light switch, the lever will move to the middle and the high beam will turn off.
   - If the light switch is pulled towards you when the high beam is on by High Beam Assist, the low beam will be on and High Beam Assist will turn off.
   - If the light switch is placed to headlamp position (), High Beam Assist will turn off and the low beam will be on continuously.

When High Beam Assist is operating, the high beam switches to low beam in the following conditions.

- When the headlamp of an on-coming vehicle is detected.
- When the tail lamp of a vehicle in front is detected.
- When the headlamp or tail lamp of a motorcycle or a bicycle is detected.
- When the surrounding ambient light is bright enough that high beams are not required.
- When streetlights or other lights are detected.
- When the light switch is not in the AUTO position.
- When High Beam Assist is off.
- When vehicle speed is below 30 km/h (19 mph).



OIG059097L

Warning light and message

When High Beam Assist is not working properly, the warning message will come on for a few second. After the message disappears, the master warning light (⚠) will illuminate.

We recommend that you take your vehicle to an authorized HYUNDAI dealer and have the system checked.

CAUTION

The function may not operate normally if any of the following conditions should occur:

1. **When the illumination from an on-coming vehicle or a vehicle in front is dim. Such examples may include:**
   - **When the headlamps of an oncoming vehicle or the tail lamps of a vehicle in front is covered with dust, snow, or water**
   - **When the headlamps on an oncoming vehicle are OFF, but the fog lamps are ON)**
2. **When High Beam Assist camera is adversely affected by an external condition. Such examples may include:**
   - **When the vehicle's headlamps have been damaged or not repaired properly**
   - **When the vehicle headlamps are not aimed properly**
   - **When the vehicle is driven on a narrow curved road or rough road**
   - **When the vehicle is driven on an uphill road or downhill road**
   - **When only part of the vehicle in front is visible on a crossroad or curved road**
   - **When there is a traffic light, reflecting sign, flashing sign or mirror**
   - **When the road conditions are bad such as being wet or covered with snow**
   - **When a vehicle suddenly appears from a curve**

- When the vehicle is tilted from a flat tire or being towed
- When Lane Keeping Assist system warning light illuminates
- When the light from the oncoming or front vehicle is not detected because of exhaust fume, smoke, fog, snow, etc.
- When the front window is covered with foreign matters such as ice, dust, fog, or is damaged

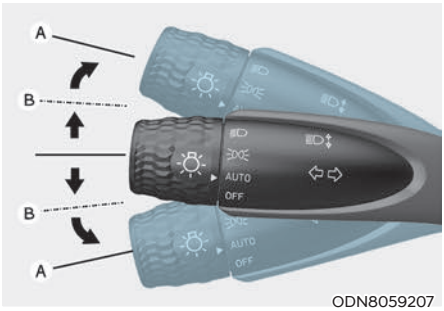
3. When the forward visibility is poor. Such examples may include:

- When the headlamps of an oncoming vehicle or a vehicle in front is not detected due to poor outside visibility (smog, smoke, dust, fog, heavy rain, snow, etc.)
- When the windshield visibility is poor

WARNING

- The function may not work around 15 seconds after starting the vehicle or the initialization or rebooting of the front view camera.
- Do not attempt to disassemble the front view camera without the assistance of an authorized HYUNDAI dealer technician or a qualified technician of a service station.
- If the front view camera is removed for any reason, the function may need to be re-calibrated. We recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- If the windshield of your vehicle is replaced, most likely the front view camera will need to be recalibrated. If this occurs, we recommend you to have your vehicle inspected and have the system re-calibrated by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- Be careful that water doesn't get into High Beam Assist unit and do not remove or damage related parts of High Beam Assist function.
- Do not place objects on the crash pad that reflect light such as mirrors, white paper, etc. The function may malfunction if sunlight is reflected.
- At times, High Beam Assist may not work properly. The function is for your convenience only. It is the responsibility of the driver for safe driving practices and always check the road conditions for your safety.
- When the function does not operate normally, change the lamp position manually between the high beam and low beam.

Turn signals and lane change signals



ODN8059207

To signal a turn, push down on the lever for a left turn or up for a right turn in position (A). To signal a lane change, move the turn signal lever slightly and hold it in position (B).

The lever will return to the OFF position when released or when the turn is completed.

If an indicator stays on and does not flash or if it flashes abnormally, one of the turn signal bulbs may be burned out and will require replacement.

One-touch turn signal function

To activate a one-touch turn signal function, move the turn signal lever slightly and then release it. The lane change signals will blink 3, 5 or 7 times.

You can activate or deactivate the One Touch Turn Signal function or choose the number of blinks (3, 5, or 7) from the User Settings Mode on the LCD display. **For more details, refer to "LCD Display Modes" in chapter 4. If your vehicle is equipped with additional navigation, please refer to the infotainment system manual separately supplied.**

Rear fog lamp (if equipped)



ODN8059280L

To turn on the rear fog lamp:

Position the light switch in the headlamp position, and then turn the light switch (1) to the rear fog lamp position.

To turn the rear fog lamps off, do one of the following:

- Turn off the headlamp switch.
- Turn the light switch to the rear fog lamp position again.

Battery saver function

The purpose of this feature is to prevent the battery from being discharged. The system automatically turns off the position lamp when the driver turns the engine off and opens the driver-side door.

With this feature, the position lamps will turn off automatically if the driver parks on the side of road at night.

However, the position lamps stay ON even when the driver-side door is opened if the headlamp switch is turned to the position lamp or AUTO (if equipped) position after the engine is turned off.

If necessary, to keep the lamps on turn the position lamps OFF and ON again using the headlamp switch on the steering column after the engine is turned off.

Headlamp delay function (if equipped)

If you place the ignition switch in the ACC or OFF position with the headlamps ON, the headlamps (and/or position lamps) remain on for about 5 minutes. However, with the engine off if the driver's door is opened and closed, the headlamps (and/or position lamps) are turned off after 15 seconds.

The headlamps (and/or position lamps) can be turned off by pressing the lock button on the remote key or smart key twice or turning the light switch to the OFF or AUTO position. However, if you turn the light switch to the AUTO position when it is dark outside, the headlamps will not be turned off.

You can activate or deactivate the Headlamp Delay function from the User Settings Mode in the LCD display.

For more details, refer to "LCD Display Modes" in chapter 4. If your vehicle is equipped with additional navigation, please refer to the infotainment system manual separately supplied.

NOTICE

If the driver exits the vehicle through another door besides the driver door, the battery saver function does not operate and the headlamp delay function does not turn OFF automatically.

This may cause the battery to discharge. To avoid battery discharge, turn OFF the headlamps manually from the headlamp switch before exiting the vehicle.

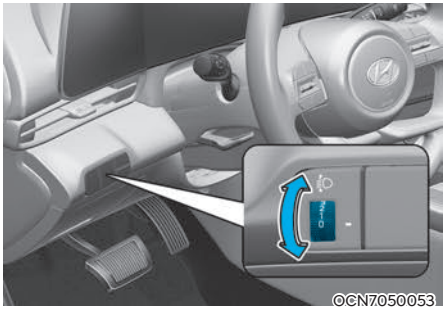
Daytime running light (DRL) (if equipped)

The Daytime Running Lights (DRL) can make it easier for others to see the front of your vehicle during the day, especially after dawn and before sunset.

The DRL system will turn the dedicated lamp OFF when:

1. The parking brake is applied.
2. The engine is turned off.

Headlamp leveling device (if equipped)



To adjust the headlamp beam level according to the number of the passengers and loading weight in the luggage area, turn the beam leveling switch.

The higher the number on the switch position, the lower the headlamp beam level. Always keep the headlight beam at the proper leveling position, or headlamps may dazzle other road users.

Listed below are examples of appropriate switch settings for varying loads. For loading conditions other than those listed, adjust the switch position to the most similar situation.

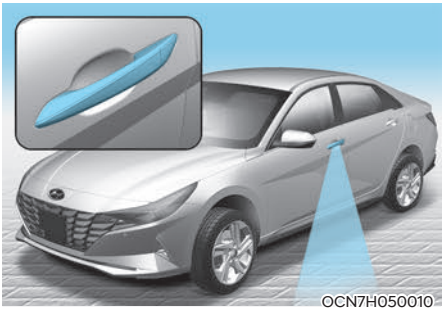
Loading condition	Priority while overlapping
Driver only	0
Driver + Front passenger	0
Full passengers (including driver)	1
Full passengers (including driver) + Maximum permissible loading	2
Driver + Maximum permissible loading	3

WARNING

If the function does not work properly, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. Do not attempt to inspect or replace the wiring yourself.

Welcome system (if equipped)

Welcome light



Door handle lamp (if equipped)

When all the doors (and trunk) are closed and locked, the door handle lamp will come on for about 15 seconds if any of the below is performed.

- When the door unlock button is pressed on the remote key or smart key.
- When the button of the outside door handle is pressed.
- When the vehicle is approached with the smart key in possession.

Headlamp and position lamp

When the headlamp (lamp switch in the headlamp or AUTO position) is on and all doors (and trunk) are locked and closed, the headlamp and position lamp will come on for 15 seconds if/or any of the below is performed.

- When the door unlock button is pressed on the remote key or smart key.

At this time, if you press the door lock or unlock button, the headlamp and position lamp will turn off immediately.

You can activate or deactivate the Welcome Light from the User Settings Mode on the LCD display. **For more details, refer to "LCD Display" in chapter 4. If your vehicle is equipped with additional navigation, please refer to the infotainment system manual separately supplied.**

Interior lamp

When the interior lamp switch is in the DOOR position and all doors (and trunk) are closed and locked, the room lamp will come on for 30 seconds if any of the below is performed.

- When the door unlock button is pressed on the remote key or smart key.
- When the button of the outside door handle is pressed.

At this time, if you press the door lock or unlock button, the room lamp will turn off immediately.

Interior lights

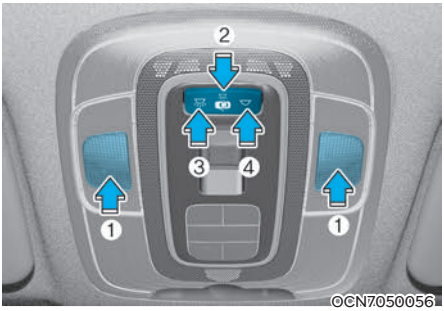
NOTICE

Do not use the interior lights for extended periods when the engine is turned off or the battery will discharge.

Interior lamp AUTO cut

The interior lamps will automatically go off approximately 20 minutes after the engine is turned off and the doors are closed. If a door is opened, the lamp will go off 40 minutes after the engine is turned off. If the doors are locked by the remote key or smart key and the vehicle enters the armed stage of the theft alarm system, the lamps will go off five seconds later.

Front lamps



(1) Front Map Lamp
(2) Front Door Lamp
(3) Front Room Lamp ON
(4) Front Room Lamp OFF

Front map lamp:

Press either of these lens to turn the map lamp on or off. This light produces a spot beam for convenient use as a map lamp at night or as a personal lamp for the driver and the front passenger.

Front Door Lamp ( ):

The front or rear room lamps come on when the front or rear doors are opened if the engine is running or not. When doors are unlocked by the remote key or smart key, the front and rear lamps come on for approximately 30 seconds as long as any door is not opened. The front and rear room lamps go out gradually after approximately 30 seconds if the door is closed. However, if the ignition switch is in the ON position or all doors are locked, the front and rear lamps will turn off. If a door is opened with the ignition switch in the ACC position or the OFF position, the front and rear lamps stay on for about 20 minutes.

Front room lamp

- : Press the button to turn ON the room lamp for the front/rear seats.
- : Press the button to turn OFF the room lamp for the front/rear seats.

Rear lamps



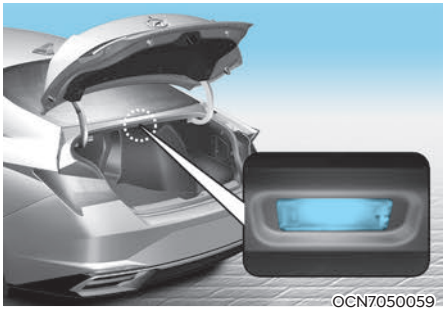
Rear Room Lamp Switch ( ):

Press this button to turn the room lamp on and off.

NOTICE

Do not leave the lamp switches on for an extended period of time when the engine is turned off.

Trunk room lamp

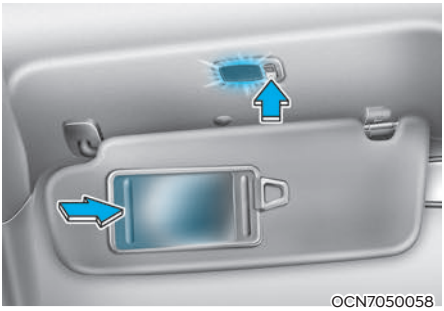


The trunk room lamp comes on when the trunk is opened.

NOTICE

The luggage compartment comes on as long as the trunk lid is open. To prevent unnecessary charging system drain, close the trunk lid securely after using the trunk.

Vanity mirror lamp (if equipped)



Push the switch to turn the light on or off.

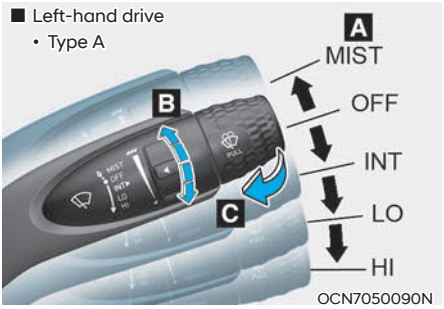
- : The lamp will turn on if this button is pressed.
- : The lamp will turn off if this button is pressed.

NOTICE

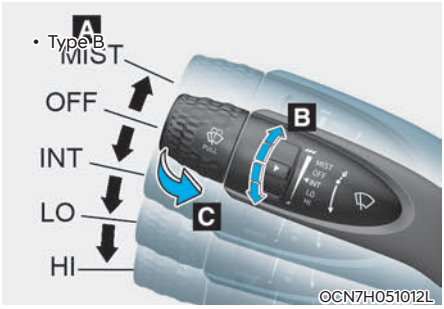
Always have the switch in the off position when the vanity mirror lamp is not in use. If the sunvisor is closed without the lamp off, it may discharge the battery or damage the sunvisor.

WIPERS AND WASHERS

■ Left-hand drive
• Type A



• Type B



A. Wiper speed control
  • MIST / 1x – Single wipe
  • OFF / O – Off
  • INT / --- – Intermittent wipe
  • LO / 1 – Low wiper speed
  • HI / 2 – High wiper speed
  * : if equipped
B. Intermittent wipe time adjustment/ Auto control wipe time adjustment*
C. Wash with brief wipes

Windshield wipers

Operates as follows when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

MIST (1x) : For a single wiping cycle, push the lever upward and release. The wipers will operate continuously if the lever is held in this position.

OFF (O) : Wiper is not in operation.

INT (---) : Wiper operates intermittently at the same wiping intervals.To vary the speed setting, turn the speed control knob.

LO (1) : The wiper runs at a lower speed.

HI (2) : The wiper runs at a higher speed.

Information

If there is heavy accumulation of snow or ice on the windshield, defrost the windshield for about 10 minutes, or until the snow and/or ice is removed before using the windshield wipers to ensure proper operation.

If you do not remove the snow and/or ice before using the wiper and washer, it may damage the wiper and washer system.

Windshield washers



ODN8059209K

In the OFF (O) position, pull the lever gently toward you to spray washer fluid on the windshield and to run the wipers 1-3 cycles. The spray and wiper operation will continue until you release the lever. If the washer does not work, you may need to add washer fluid to the washer fluid reservoir.

WARNING

When the outside temperature is below freezing, ALWAYS warm the windshield using the defroster to prevent the washer fluid from freezing on the windshield and obscuring your vision which could result in an accident and serious injury or death.

CAUTION

- **To prevent possible damage to the washer pump, do not operate the washer when the fluid reservoir is empty.**
- **To prevent possible damage to the wipers or windshield, do not operate the wipers when the windshield is dry.**
- **To prevent damage to the wiper arms and other components, do not attempt to move the wipers manually.**
- **To prevent possible damage to the wipers and washer system, use anti-freezing washer fluids in the winter season or cold weather**

AUTOMATIC CLIMATE CONTROL SYSTEM



OCN7050110L

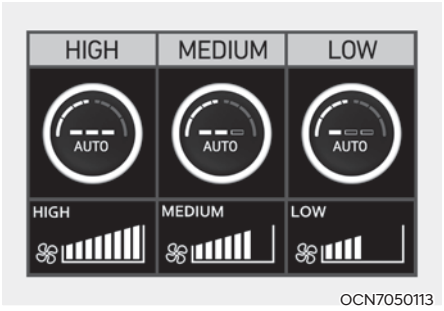
1. Driver's temperature control knob
2. Passenger's temperature control knob
3. AUTO (automatic control) button
4. SYNC button
5. OFF button
6. Front windshield defroster button
7. Air conditioning button
8. Air intake control button
9. Rear window defroster button
10. Fan speed control button
11. Mode selection button
12. Climate control information screen

Automatic heating and air conditioning



1. Press the AUTO button

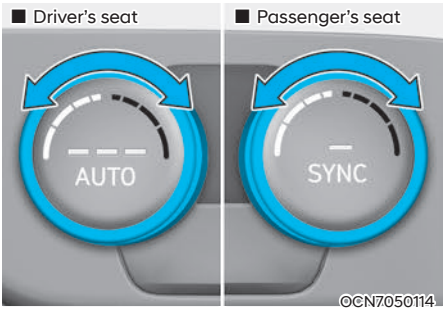
The modes, fan speeds, air intake and air-conditioning will be controlled automatically according to the temperature setting you select.



You can control the wind strength in three stages by pushing the AUTO button during automatic operation.

- HIGH : Provide rapid air conditioning and heating with strong wind
- MEDIUM : Provide air conditioning and heating with medium strength wind
- LOW : It is suitable for drivers who prefer to soft wind.

When you select the temperature to HI or LO in AUTO mode, the wind strength is set to 'HIGH'.

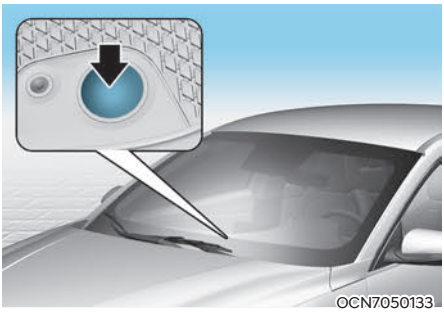


2. Turn the temperature control knob to set the desired temperature. If the temperature is set to the lowest setting (Lo), the air conditioning system will operate continuously.

- To turn the automatic operation off, select any button of the following:
  - Mode selection button
  - Front windshield defroster button

    (Press the button one more time to deselect the front windshield defroster function. The 'AUTO' sign will illuminate on the information screen once again.)
  - Fan speed control toggle switch

    The selected function will be controlled manually while other functions operate automatically.
- For your convenience, use the AUTO button and set the temperature to 22°C (71°F).



Information

Never place anything near the sensor to ensure better control of the heating and cooling system.

Manual heating and air conditioning

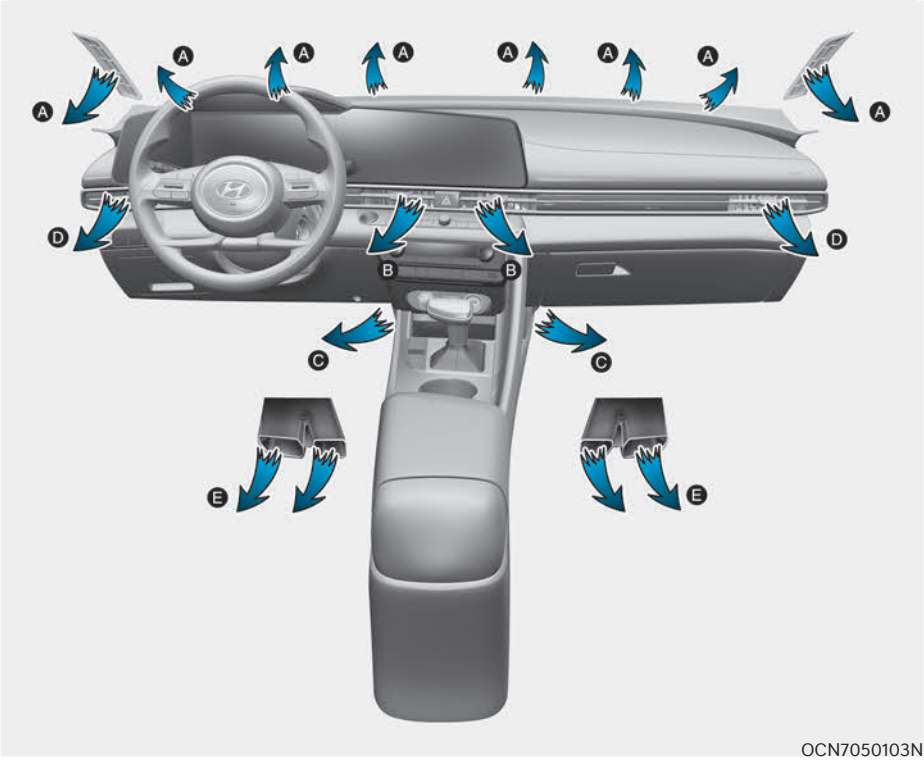
The heating and cooling system can be controlled manually by pushing buttons other than the AUTO button. In this case, the system works sequentially according to the order of buttons selected. When pressing any button except the AUTO button while using automatic operation, the functions not selected will be controlled automatically.

1. Start the engine.
2. Set the mode to the desired position.

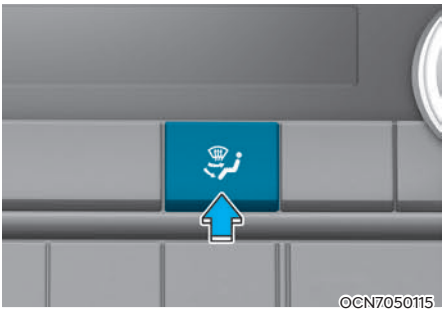
   To improve the effectiveness of heating and cooling, select the mode according to the following:

   - Heating:
   - Cooling:
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the air intake control to fresh mode.
5. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.
6. If air conditioning is desired, turn the air conditioning system on.
7. Press the AUTO button in order to convert to full automatic control of the system.

Mode selection



OCN7050103N



The mode selection toggle switch controls the direction of the air flow through the ventilation system.

The air flow outlet direction is cycled as follows:



Face-level (B, D, F)

Air flow is directed toward the upper body and face. Additionally, each outlet can be controlled to direct the air discharged from the outlet.

Bi-Level (B, C, D, E, F)

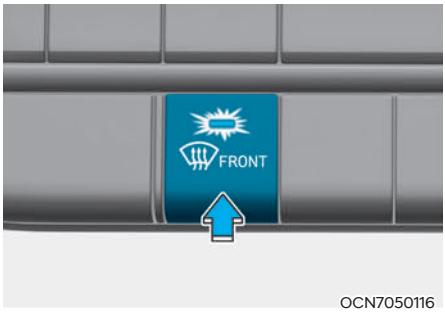
Air flow is directed towards the face and the floor.

Floor-Level (A, C, D, E, F)

Most of the air flow is directed to the floor, with a small amount of the air being directed to the windshield and side window defrosters.

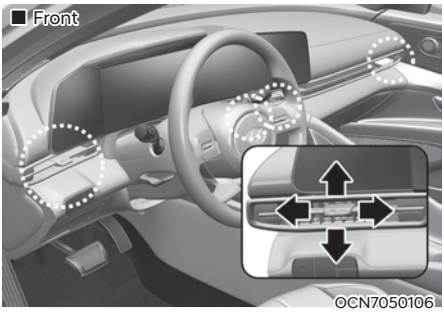
Floor & Defrost (A, C, D, E, F)

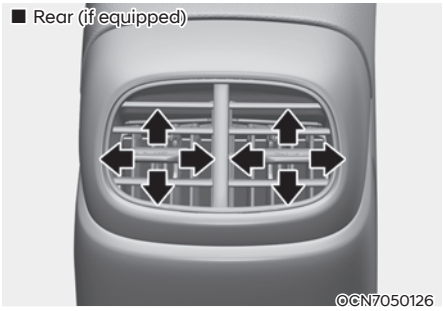
Most of the air flow is directed to the floor and the windshield with a small amount directed to the side window defrosters.



Defrost-Level (A, D)

Most of the air flow is directed to the windshield with a small amount of air directed to the side window defrosters.



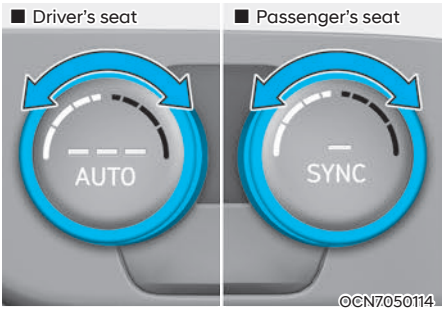


Instrument panel vents

The instrument panel vent air flow can be directed up/down or left/right using the vent adjustment lever.

To close the vent, push the air vent lever in the opposite direction of the passenger. To open the vent, push the air vent lever in the same direction of the passenger.

Temperature control



The temperature will increase by turning the knob to the right.

The temperature will decrease by turning the knob to the left.

The temperature will increase or decrease by 0.5°C (1°F) for each incremental location. When set to the lowest temperature setting, the air conditioning will operate continuously.



Adjusting the driver and passenger side temperature equally

- Press the "SYNC" button to adjust the driver and passenger side temperature equally.

  The passenger side temperature will be set to the same temperature as the driver side temperature.
- Turn the driver side temperature control knob. The driver and passenger side temperature will be adjusted equally.
- If you rotate the passenger's temperature control knob, the SYNC button is off and the passenger side temperature can be operated individually.

Adjusting the driver and passenger side temperature individually

Press the "SYNC" button again to adjust the driver and passenger side temperature individually. The button indicator will turn off.

Temperature conversion

If the battery has been discharged or disconnected, the temperature mode display will reset to Centigrade.

To change the temperature unit from °C to °F or °F to °C :

- Automatic climate control system

  Press the AUTO button for 3 seconds while pressing the OFF button.

- Instrument clusterAutomatic climate control system

  Go to User Settings → Other → Temperature Unit.

  The temperature unit on both the cluster LCD display and the climate control screen will change.

Air intake control

Recirculated air position



With the recirculated air position selected, air from the passenger compartment will be drawn through the heating system and heated or cooled according to the function selected.

Outside (fresh) air position



With the outside (fresh) air position selected, air enters the vehicle from outside and is heated or cooled according to the function selected.

Information

Operating the system primarily in Fresh mode is recommended. Use Recirculation mode temporarily only when needed.

Prolonged operation of the heater in Recirculation mode and without the A/C ON can cause fogging of the windshield.

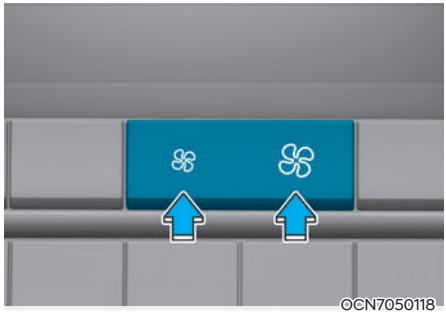
In addition, prolonged use of the A/C ON in Recirculation mode may result in excessively dry, dehumidified air in the cabin and may promote formation of musty vent odor due to stagnant air.

WARNING

- **Continued use of the climate control system operation in Recirculation mode for a prolonged period of time may cause drowsiness to the occupants in the cabin. This may lead to loss of vehicle control which may lead to an accident.**
- **Continued use of the climate control system operation in Recirculation mode with the A/C OFF may allow humidity to increase inside the cabin.**

  This may cause condensation to accumulate on the windshield and obscure visibility.
- **Do not sleep in your vehicle or remain parked in your vehicle with the windows up and either the heater or the air conditioning ON for prolonged periods of time. Doing so may increase the levels of carbon dioxide in the cabin which may lead to serious injury or death.**

Fan speed control



The fan speed can be set to the desired speed by using the fan speed control toggle switch.

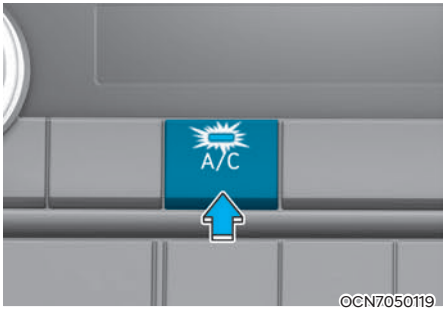
More air is delivered with higher fan speeds.

Pressing the OFF button turns off the fan.

NOTICE

Operating the fan speed when the ignition switch is in the ON position could cause the battery to discharge. Operate the fan speed when the engine is running.

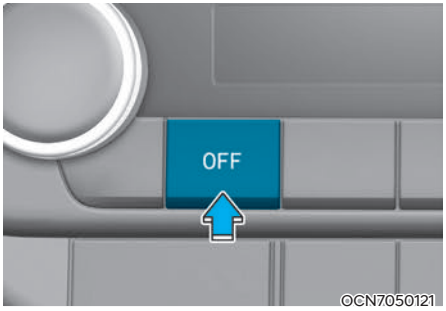
Air conditioning



Push the A/C button to manually turn the air conditioning system on (indicator light will illuminate).

Push the button again to turn the air conditioning system off.

OFF mode



Push the OFF button of the front to turn off the air climate control system. However, you can still operate the mode and air intake buttons as long as the ignition switch is in the ON position.

System operation

Ventilation

1. Select the Face Level mode.
2. Set the air intake control to fresh mode.
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.

Heating

1. Select the Floor Level mode.
2. Set the air intake control to fresh mode.
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.
5. If desired, turn the air conditioning ON with the temperature control knob set to heat in order to dehumidify the air before it enters into the cabin.

If the windshield fogs up, select the Front & Deforst mode or press the Front Defrost mode.

Operation Tips

- To keep dust or unpleasant fumes from entering the vehicle through the ventilation system, temporarily set the air intake control to the recirculation mode. Be sure to return the control to fresh mode position when the irritation has passed to keep fresh air in the vehicle. This will help keep the driver alert and comfortable.
- To prevent interior fog on the windshield, set the air intake control to fresh mode and fan speed to the desired position, turn on the air conditioning system, and adjust the temperature control to desired temperature.

Air conditioning

HYUNDAI Air Conditioning Systems are filled with R-134a or R1234yf refrigerant.

1. Start the vehicle.
2. Push the air conditioning button.
3. Select the Face Level mode.
4. Set the air intake control to Recirculation mode temporarily to allow the cabin to cool quickly. When the desired temperature in the cabin is reached, change the air intake control back to Fresh mode.
5. Adjust the fan speed control and temperature control to maintain maximum comfort.

Information

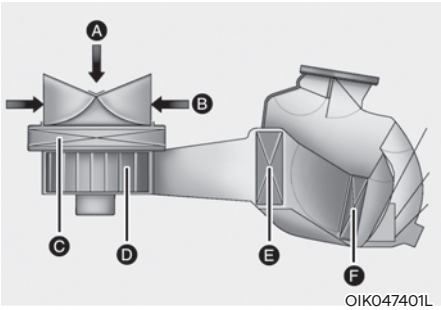
- **When using the air conditioning system, monitor the temperature gauge closely while driving up hills or in heavy traffic when outside temperatures are high. Air conditioning system operation may cause engine overheating. Continue to use the blower fan but turn the air conditioning system off if the temperature gauge indicates engine overheating.**
- **When opening the windows in humid weather, air conditioning may create water droplets inside the vehicle. Since excessive water droplets may cause damage to electrical equipment, air conditioning should only be used with the windows closed.**

Air conditioning system operation tips

- If the vehicle has been parked in direct sunlight during hot weather, open the windows for a short time to let the hot air inside the vehicle escape.
- After sufficient cooling has been achieved, switch back from recirculation mode to fresh mode.
- To help reduce moisture inside of the windows on rainy or humid days, decrease the humidity inside the vehicle by operating the air conditioning system with the windows and sunroof closed.
- During air conditioning system operation, you may occasionally notice a slight change in engine speed as the air conditioning compressor cycles. This is a normal system operation characteristic.
- Use the air conditioning system every month only for a few minutes to ensure maximum system performance.
- When using the air conditioning system, you may notice clear water dripping (or even puddling) on the ground under the passenger side of the vehicle. This is a normal system operation characteristic.
- If you operate the air conditioner excessively, the difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield could cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, causing loss of visibility. In this case, set the mode selection button to the  position and set the fan speed control knob to the lowest speed setting.

System maintenance

Climate control air filter



OIK047401L

[A] : Outside air, [B] : Recirculated air
[C] : Climate control air filter, [D] : Blower
[E] : Evaporator core, [F] : Heater core

The climate control air filter installed behind the glove box filters the dust or other pollutants that come into the vehicle from the outside through the heating and air conditioning system.

If dust or other pollutants accumulate in the filter over a period of time, the air flow from the air vents may decrease, resulting in moisture accumulation on the inside of the windshield even when the outside (fresh) air position is selected.

If this happens, we recommend that the climate control air filter be replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Information

- **Replace the filter according to the Maintenance Schedule.**

  If the car is being driven in severe conditions such as dusty, rough roads, more frequent climate control air filter inspections and changes are required.
- **When the air flow rate suddenly decreases, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**

Checking the amount of air conditioner refrigerant and compressor lubricant

When the amount of refrigerant is low, the performance of the air conditioning is reduced. Overfilling also reduces the performance of the air conditioning system. Therefore, if abnormal operation is found, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

NOTICE

It is important that the correct type and amount of oil and refrigerant are used. Otherwise, damage to the compressor and abnormal system operation may occur. To prevent damage, the air conditioning system in your vehicle should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians.

WARNING

Vehicles equipped with R-134a

Since the refrigerant is operated at very high pressure, the air conditioning system should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians.

All refrigerants should be reclaimed with proper equipment.
Venting refrigerants directly to the atmosphere is harmful to individuals and environment. Failure to heed these warnings can lead to serious injuries.

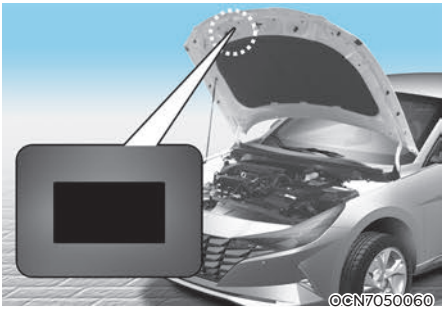
WARNING

Vehicles equipped with R-1234yf

Since the refrigerant is mildly flammable and operated at high pressure, the air conditioning system should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians. It is important that the correct type and amount of oil and refrigerant are used.

All refrigerants should be reclaimed with proper equipment.

Venting refrigerants directly to the atmosphere is harmful to individuals and environment. Failure to heed these warnings can lead to serious injuries.



Air Conditioning refrigerant label

You can find out which air conditioning refrigerant is applied to your vehicle on the label located in the engine compartment.

■ Example

• Type A



OHYK059003

• Type B



OHYK059002

Each symbols and specification on the air conditioning refrigerant label is represented as below:

1. Classification of refrigerant
2. Amount of refrigerant
3. Classification of compressor lubricant
4. Caution
5. Flammable refrigerant
6. To require registered technician to service air conditioning system
7. Service manual

WINDSHIELD DEFROSTING AND DEFOGGING

WARNING

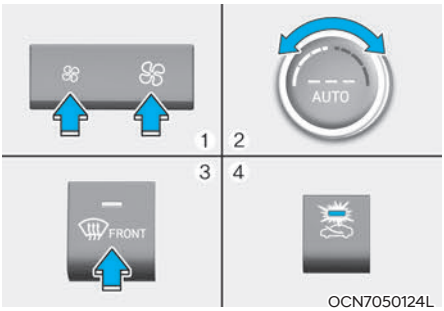
Windshield heating

Do not use the or position during cooling operation in extremely humid weather. The difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield could cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, causing loss of visibility. In this case, set the mode selection knob or button to the position and fan speed control knob or button to lower speed.

- For maximum defrost performance, set the temperature control knob to the highest temperature setting (rotated all the way to the right) and the fan speed control to the highest setting.
- If warm air to the floor is desired while defrosting or defogging, set the mode to the floor-defrost position.
- Before driving, clear all snow and ice from the windshield, rear window, outside rear view mirrors, and all side windows.
- Clear all snow and ice from the hood and air inlet in the cowl grill to improve heater and defroster efficiency and to reduce the probability of fogging up inside of the windshield.

Automatic climate control system

To defog inside windshield

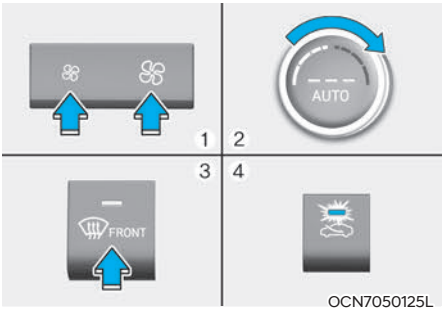


1. Select desired fan speed.
2. Select desired temperature.
3. Press the defroster button ().
4. The air-conditioning will turn on according to the detected ambient temperature, fresh mode and higher fan speed will be selected automatically.

If the air-conditioning, fresh mode and higher fan speed are not selected automatically, adjust the corresponding button or knob manually.

If the position is selected, lower fan speed is controlled to higher fan speed.

To defrost outside windshield



1. Set fan speed to the highest position.
2. Set temperature to the extreme hot (HI) position.
3. Press the defroster button ().
4. The air-conditioning will turn on according to the detected ambient temperature and fresh mode will be selected automatically.

If the position is selected, lower fan speed is controlled to higher fan speed.

Defogging logic (if equipped)

To reduce the probability of fogging up the inside of the windshield, the air intake or air conditioning are controlled automatically according to certain conditions such as or position. To cancel or return the defogging logic, do the following

Manual climate control system

1. Turn the ignition switch to the ON position.
2. Select defroster mode ().
3. Press the air intake control button at least 5 times within 3 seconds. The process should be completed within 10 seconds after the defroster mode () is selected.

The LED indicator on the air intake button will blink 3 times to indicate that the defogging logic has been disabled.

Repeat the steps again to re-enable the defogging logic.

If the battery has been discharged or disconnected, it resets to the defog logic status.

Automatic climate control system

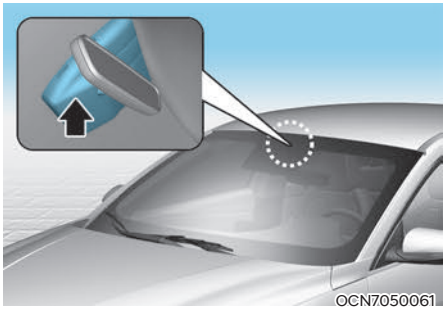
1. Turn the ignition switch to the ON position.
2. Press the defroster button ().
3. While pressing the air conditioning button (A/C), press the air intake control button at least 5 times within 3 seconds.

The automatic climate control information screen will blink 3 times to indicate that the defogging logic has been disabled.

Repeat the steps again to re-enable the defogging logic.

If the battery has been discharged or disconnected, it resets to the defog logic status.

Auto defogging system (only for automatic climate control system)



Auto defogging helps reduce the possibility of fogging up the inside of the windshield by automatically sensing the moisture on inside the windshield.

The auto defogging system operates when the heater or air conditioning is on.

AUTO

When the Auto Defogging System operates, the indicator will illuminate.

If a high amount of humidity is detected in the vehicle, the Auto Defogging System will be enabled.

The following steps will be performed automatically:

Step 1) The A/C button will turn ON.

Step 2) The air intake control will change to Fresh mode under low outside temperature.

Step 3) The mode will be changed to defrost to direct airflow to the windshield.

Step 4) The fan speed will be increased.

To cancel or reset the Auto Defogging System

Press the front windshield defroster button for 3 seconds when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

When the Auto Defogging System is canceled, defrost button indicator will blink 3 times.

When the Auto Defogging System is reset, defrost button indicator will blink 6 times without a signal.

Information

- **When the air conditioning is turned on by Auto defogging system, if you try to turn off the air conditioning, the indicator will blink 3 times and the air conditioning will not be turned off.**
- **To maintain the effectiveness and efficiency of the Auto Defogging System, do not select Recirculation mode while the system is operating.**
- **When the Auto Defogging System is operating, the fan speed adjustment knob, the temperature adjustment knob, and the air intake control button are all disabled.**

NOTICE

Do not remove the sensor cover located on the upper end of the driver side windshield glass.

Damage to system parts could occur and may not be covered by your vehicle warranty.

Defroster

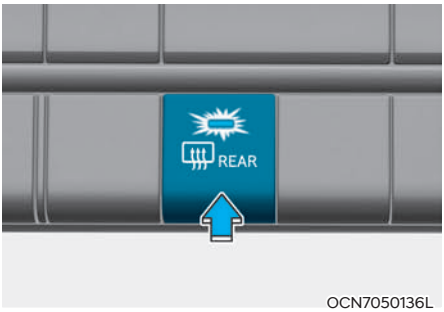
NOTICE

To prevent damage to the conductors bonded to the inside surface of the rear window, never use sharp instruments or window cleaners containing abrasives to clean the window.

Information

If you want to defrost and defog the front windshield, refer to "Windshield Defrosting and Defogging" in this chapter.

Rear window defroster



OCN7050136L

The defroster heats the window to remove frost, fog and thin ice from the interior and exterior of the rear window, while engine is running.

- To activate the rear window defroster, press the rear window defroster button located in the center facia switch panel. The indicator on the rear window defroster button illuminates when the defroster is ON.
- To turn off the defroster, press the rear window defroster button again.

Information

- **If there is heavy accumulation of snow on the rear window, brush it off before operating the rear defroster.**
- **The rear window defroster automatically turns off after approximately 20 minutes or when the ignition switch is in the LOCK/OFF position.**

Outside mirror defroster (if equipped)

If your vehicle is equipped with the outside mirror defrosters, they will operate at the same time you turn on the rear window defroster.

CLIMATE CONTROL ADDITIONAL FEATURES

Sunroof inside air recirculation (if equipped)

When the sunroof is opened, outside (fresh) air will be automatically selected. At this time, if you press the air intake control button, recirculated air position will be selected but will change back to outside (fresh) air after 3 minutes. When the sunroof is closed, the air intake position will return to the original position that was selected.

Auto comfort control (for driver's seat) (if equipped)

The temperature of the driver's seat warmer, air ventilation seat and heated steering wheel is automatically controlled depending on the inside and outside temperature of the vehicle when the engine is running.

To use this function, it must be activated from the Settings menu in the Infotainment system screen. Select:

- All menus → Setup → Vehicle → Heated / Ventilated Features

For more details on Auto Comfort Control, refer to "Seat warmers and air ventilation seat" in chapter 3, and "Heated steering wheel" in chapter 5

Automatic ventilation (if equipped)

The system automatically selects the fresh mode when the climate control system operates over a certain period of time (approximately 30 minutes) in low temperature with the recirculation mode selected.

To cancel or reactivate the Automatic Ventilation

When the air conditioning system is on, select Face Level mode and press the air recirculation mode button at least 5 times within 3 seconds while pressing the A/C button.

When the automatic ventilation is canceled, the indicator blinks 3 times. When the automatic ventilation is activated, the indicator blinks 6 times.

STORAGE COMPARTMENT

WARNING

Never store cigarette lighters, propane cylinders, or other flammable/explosive materials in the vehicle. These items may catch fire and/or explode if the vehicle is exposed to hot temperatures for extended periods.

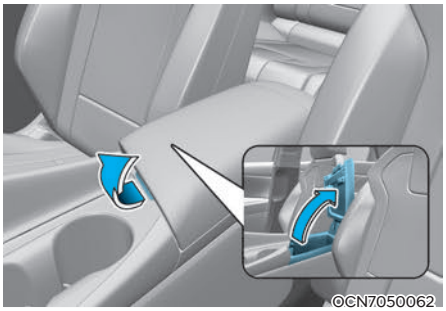
WARNING

ALWAYS keep the storage compartment covers closed securely while driving. Items inside your vehicle are moving as fast as the vehicle. If you have to stop or turn quickly, or if there is a crash, the items may fly out of the compartment and may cause an injury if they strike the driver or a passenger.

NOTICE

To avoid possible theft, do not leave valuables in the storage compartments.

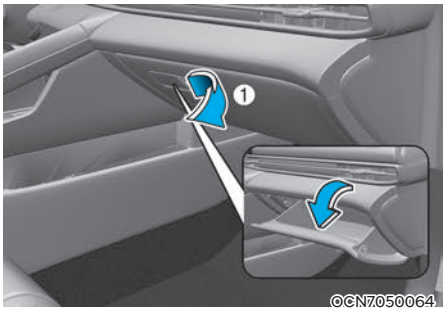
Center console storage



To open:

Grab and hold the latch on the armrest then lift the lid.

Glove box



To open:

Pull the lever (1).

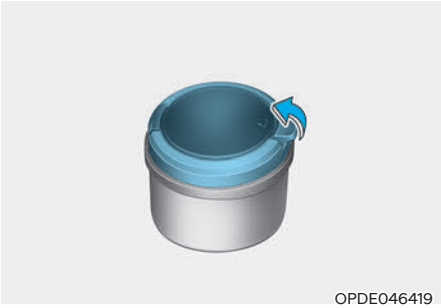
WARNING

ALWAYS close the glove box door after use.

An open glove box door can cause serious injury to the passenger in an accident, even if the passenger is wearing a seat belt.

INTERIOR FEATURES

Ashtray (if equipped)


OPDE046419

To use the ashtray, open the cover.

To clean the ashtray:

The plastic receptacle should be removed by lifting the plastic ashtray receptacle upward after turning the cover counterclockwise and pulling it out.

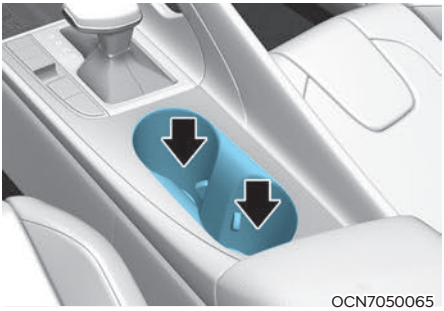
WARNING

Ashtray use

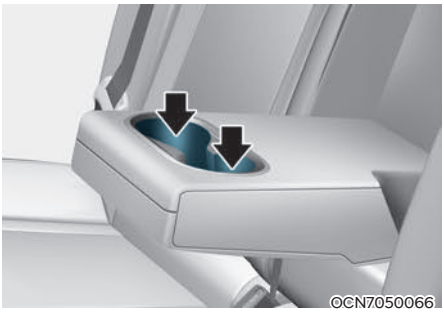
Putting lit cigarettes or matches in an ashtray with other combustible materials may cause a fire.

Cup holder (if equipped)

Front


OCN7050065

Rear


OCN7050066

Cups or small beverages cups may be placed in the cup holders.

WARNING

- **Avoid abrupt starting and braking when the cup holder is in use to prevent spilling your drink. If hot liquid spills, you could be burned. Such a burn to the driver could cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.**
- **Do not place uncovered or unsecured cups, bottles, cans, etc., in the cup holder containing hot liquid while the vehicle is in motion. Injuries may result in the event of sudden stop or collision.**
- **Only use soft cups in the cup holders. Hard objects can injure you in an accident.**

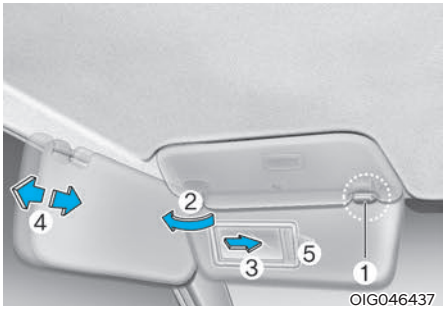
WARNING

Keep cans or bottles out of direct sun light and do not put them in a hot vehicle. It may explode.

NOTICE

- **Keep your drinks sealed while driving to prevent spilling your drink. If liquid spills, it may get into the vehicle's electrical/electronic system and damage electrical/electronic parts.**
- **When cleaning spilled liquids, do not dry the cup holder using hot temperatures. This may damage the cup holder.**

Sunvisor



To use a sunvisor, pull it downward.

To use a sunvisor for a side window, pull it downward, unsnap it from the bracket (1) and swing it to the side (2).

To use the vanity mirror, pull down the sunvisor and slide the mirror cover (3).

Adjust the sunvisor forward or backward (4, if equipped) as needed. Use the ticket holder (5) to hold tickets.

Close the vanity mirror cover securely and return the sunvisor to its original position after use.

WARNING

For your safety, do not block your view when using the sunvisor.

NOTICE

Do not put several tickets in the ticket holder at one time. This could cause damage to the ticket holder.

Power outlet



The power outlet is designed to provide power for mobile telephones or other devices designed to operate with vehicle electrical systems.

The devices should draw less than 180 W(Watts) with the engine running.

WARNING

Avoid electrical shocks. Do not place your fingers or foreign objects (pin, etc.) into a power outlet or touch the power outlet with a wet hand.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the Power Outlets :

- **Use the power outlet only when the engine is running and remove the accessory plug after use. Using the accessory plug for prolonged periods of time with the engine off could cause the battery to discharge.**
- **Only use 12V electric accessories which are less than 180 W(Watts) in electric capacity.**
- **Adjust the air-conditioner or heater to the lowest operating level when using the power outlet.**
- **Close the cover when not in use.**
- **Some electronic devices can cause electronic interference when plugged into a vehicle's power outlet. These devices may cause excessive audio static and malfunctions in other electronic systems or devices used in your vehicle.**
- **Push the plug in as far as it will go. If good contact is not made, the plug may overheat and the fuse may open.**
- **Plug in battery equipped electrical/ electronic devices with reverse current protection. The current from the battery may flow into the vehicle's electrical/ electronic system and cause system malfunction.**

USB charger (if equipped)


OCN7050069

The USB charger is located inside the console box between the driver's seat and the front passenger's seat. Insert the USB charger into the USB port, and re-charge a smart phone or a tablet PC.

- A charging status/charging completion message is displayed on a screen of a smart phone or a tablet PC.
- A smart phone or a tablet PC may get warmer during the re-charging process. It does not indicate any malfunction with the charging system.
- A smart phone or a tablet PC, which adopts a different re-charging method, may not be properly re-charged. In this case, use an exclusive charger of your device.
- The charging terminal is only to recharge a device. Do not use the charging terminal either to turn ON an audio or to play media on the infotainment system.

Wireless cellular phone charging system (if equipped)



OCN7050070

[A] : Charging pad

There is a wireless cellular phone charger inside the front console.

The system is available when all doors are closed, and when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

To charge a cellular phone

The wireless cellular phone charging system charges only the Qi-enabled cellular phones (Qi). Read the label on the cellular phone accessory cover or visit your cellular phone manufacturer's website to check whether your cellular phone supports the Qi technology.

The wireless charging process starts when you put a Qi-enabled cellular phone on the wireless charging unit.

1. Remove other items, including the smart key, from the wireless charging unit. If not, the wireless charging process may be interrupted. Place the cellular phone on the center of charging pad.

2. When charging starts, a charging icon is displayed on the infotainment system screen. However, depending on the infotainment system screen, the wireless charging icon may not be displayed. See the infotainment web manual for details.
3. You can turn ON or OFF the wireless charging function in the User Settings mode on the instrument cluster. For further information, refer to the “LCD Display Modes” in this chapter.

The system warns you with a message on the LCD display if the cellular phone is still on the wireless charging unit after the engine is turned OFF and the front door is opened.

For some manufacturers’ cellular phones, the system may not warn you even though the cellular phone is left on the wireless charging unit. This is due to the particular characteristic of the cellular phone and not a malfunction of the wireless charging.

NOTICE

- **The wireless cellular phone charging system may not support certain cellular phones, which are not verified for the Qi specification (Qi).**
- **When placing your cellular phone on the charging mat, position the phone in the middle of the mat for optimal charging performance. If your cell phone is off to the side, the charging rate may be less and in some cases the cell phone may experience higher heat conduction.**
- **In some cases, the wireless charging may stop temporarily when the Remote Key or Smart Key is used, either when starting the vehicle or locking/unlocking the doors, etc.**
- **The wireless charging process may temporarily stop, when temperature abnormally increases inside the wireless cellular phone charging system. The wireless charging process restarts, when temperature falls to a certain level.**
- **The wireless charging process may temporarily stop when there is any metallic item, such as a coin, between the wireless cellular phone charging system and a cellular phone.**
- **When charging some cellular phones with a self-protection feature, the wireless charging speed may decrease and the wireless charging may stop.**
- **If the cellular phone has a thick cover, the wireless charging may not be possible.**
- **If the cellular phone is not completely contacting the charging pad, wireless charging may not operate properly.**

- **Some magnetic items (credit cards, phone cards, passbook and tickets) may be damaged while using the wireless charging process.**
- **When any cellular phone without a wireless charging function or a metallic object is placed on the charging pad, a small noise may sound. This small sound is due to the vehicle discerning compatibility of the object placed on the charging pad. It does not affect your vehicle or the cellular phone in any way.**

Information

If the ignition switch is in the LOCK/ OFF position, the charging also stops.

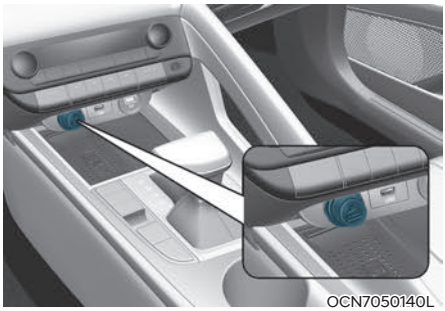
Clock

WARNING

Do not adjust the clock while driving. You may lose your steering control and cause severe personal injury or accidents.

For more details, please refer to the manual that was supplied with your vehicle.

Cigarette lighter (if equipped)


OCN7050140L

To use the cigarette lighter, the ignition switch must be in the ACC or ON position.

Push the cigarette lighter all the way into its socket. When the element is heated, the lighter will pop out to the “ready” position.

We recommend that you use parts for replacement from an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

WARNING

- **Do not hold the lighter in after it is already heated because it will overheat.**
- **If the lighter does not pop out within 30 seconds, remove it to prevent overheating.**
- **Do not insert foreign objects into the socket of the cigarette lighter. It may damage the cigarette lighter.**

NOTICE

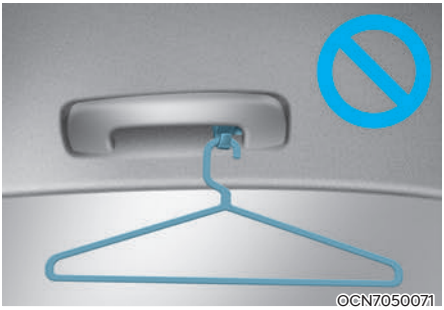
Only a genuine HYUNDAI lighter or the equivalent specified for your vehicle should be used in the cigarette lighter socket. The use of plug-in accessories (shavers, hand-held vacuums, and coffee pots, etc.) may damage the socket or cause electrical failure.

Coat hook (if equipped)



These hooks are not designed to hold large or heavy items.

WARNING



Do not hang other objects such as hangers or hard objects except clothes. Also, do not put heavy, sharp or breakable objects in the clothes pockets. In an accident or when the curtain air bag is inflated, it may cause vehicle damage or personal injury.

INFOTAINMENT SYSTEM

Information

- **If you install an aftermarket HID headlamp, your vehicle's audio and electronic device may malfunction.**
- **Prevent chemicals such as perfume, cosmetic oil, sun cream, hand cleaner, and air freshener from contacting the interior parts because they may cause damage or discoloration.**

USB Port

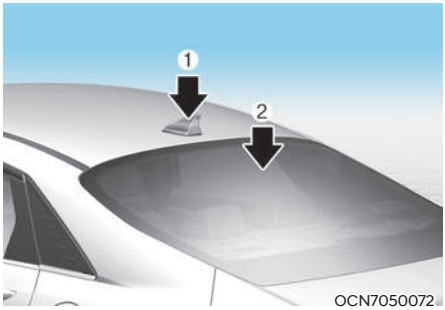


You can use an USB cable to connect audio devices to the vehicle USB port.

Information

When using a portable audio device connected to the power outlet, noise may occur during playback. If this happens, use the power source of the portable audio device.

Antenna



Shark fin antenna (1, if equipped)

The shark fin antenna receives transmitted data. (for example : GPS)

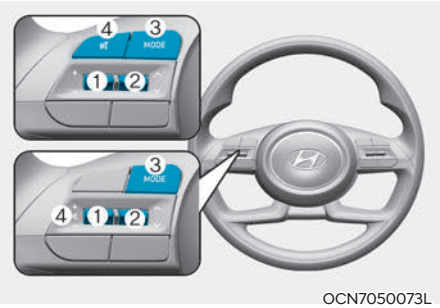
Glass antenna (2)

Your vehicle uses a glass antenna to receive both AM and FM signals.

NOTICE

- **To prevent damage to the rear glass antenna, never use sharp instruments or window cleaner containing abrasives to clean the window. Clean the inside surface of the rear glass window with a piece of soft cloth.**
- **When putting a sticker on the inside surface of the rear window, be careful not to damage to the rear glass antenna.**
- **Avoid adding metallic coatings such as Ni, Cd, etc.**
- **These can degrade the receiving AM and FM broadcast signals.**
- **Do not put sharp instruments nearby the rear glass antenna.**
- **Tinted rear window may affect the proper functioning of the antenna.**

Steering wheel audio control



OCN7050073L

The steering wheel audio control switches are installed for your convenience.

NOTICE

Do not operate audio remote control buttons simultaneously.

VOLUME (VOL + / VOL -) (1)

- Move the VOLUME toggle switch up to increase volume.
- Move the VOLUME toggle switch down to decrease volume.

SEEK/PRESET (∧ / ∨) (2)

If the SEEK/PRESET toggle switch is moved up or down and held for 0.8 second or more, it will function in the following modes.

- **RADIO mode**

  It will function as the AUTO SEEK select switch. It will SEEK until you release the switch.
- **MEDIA mode**

  It will function as the FF/REW switch.

  If the SEEK/PRESET toggle switch is moved up or down, it will function in the following modes.
- **RADIO mode**

  It will function as the PRESET STATION UP/DOWN switch.
- **MEDIA mode**

  It will function as the TRACK UP/ DOWN switch.

MODE (◯)(3)

Press the MODE button to select Radio.

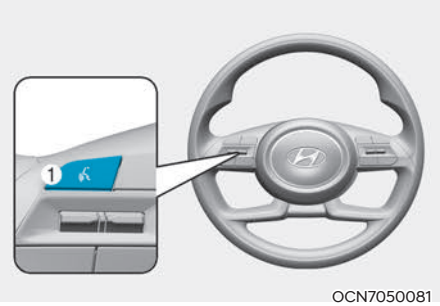
Voice recognition button (🎤) (4)

- Start or end voice recognition of a connected smartphone via phone projection. (The button's operation may vary depending on smartphone specifications.)

Infotainment system (if equipped)

If your vehicle is equipped with additional navigation, please refer to the infotainment system manual separately supplied.

Voice recognition (if equipped)

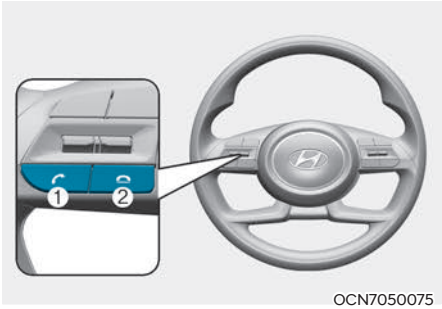


OCN7050081

A wide range of infotainment functions can be commanded with voice recognition.

If your vehicle is equipped with additional navigation, please refer to the infotainment system manual separately supplied.

Bluetooth® Wireless Technology hands-free (if equipped)



OCN7050075



OCN7050076

You can use the phone wirelessly by using the Bluetooth® Wireless Technology.

(1) Call / Answer button

(2) Call end button

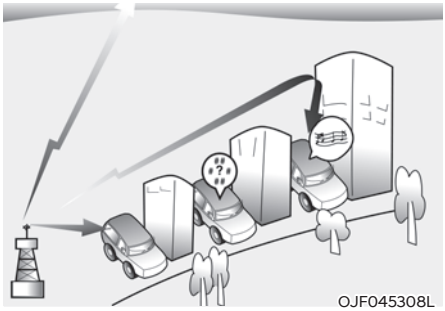
(3) Microphone 1 for basic specification (if equipped)

(4) Microphone 2 for Navigation-applied specification (if equipped)

- Navigation : Detailed information for the Bluetooth® Wireless Technology hands-free is described in the manual supplied separately

How vehicle radio works

FM reception

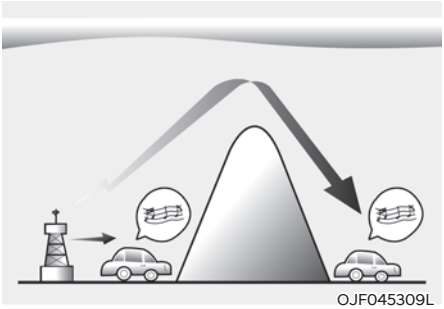

OJF045308L

AM and FM radio signals are broadcast from transmitter towers located around your city. They are intercepted by the radio antenna on your vehicle. This signal is then received by the radio and sent to your vehicle speakers.

When a strong radio signal has reached your vehicle, the precise engineering of your audio system ensures the best possible quality reproduction. However, in some cases the signal coming to your vehicle may not be strong and clear.

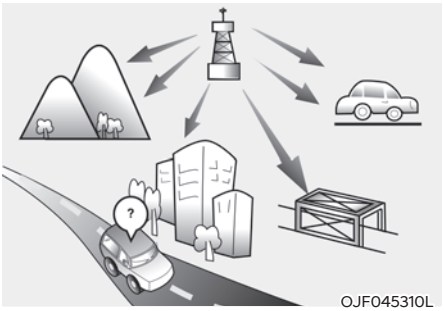
This can be due to factors, such as the distance from the radio station, closeness of other strong radio stations or the presence of buildings, bridges or other large obstructions in the area.

AM (MW, LW) reception


OJF045309L

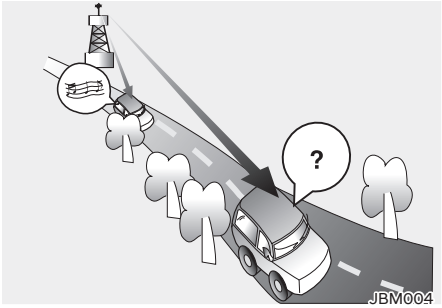
AM broadcasts can be received at greater distances than FM broadcasts. This is because AM radio waves are transmitted at low frequencies. These long, low frequency radio waves can follow the curvature of the earth rather than travelling straight out into the atmosphere. In addition, they curve around obstructions so that they can provide better signal coverage.

FM radio station

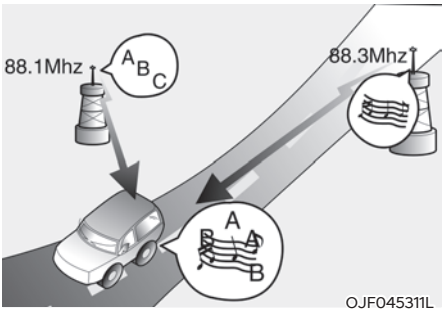


FM broadcasts are transmitted at high frequencies and do not bend to follow the earth's surface. Because of this, FM broadcasts generally begin to fade at short distances from the station. Also, FM signals are easily affected by buildings, mountains, or other obstructions.

These can result in certain listening conditions which might lead you to believe a problem exists with your radio. The following conditions are normal and do not indicate radio trouble :



- Fading As your vehicle moves away from the radio station, the signal will weaken and sound will begin to fade. When this occurs, we suggest that you select another stronger station.
- Flutter/Static Weak FM signals or large obstructions between the transmitter and your radio can disturb the signal causing static or fluttering noises to occur. Reducing the treble level may lessen this effect until the disturbance clears.



- Station Swapping As a FM signal weakens, another more powerful signal near the same frequency may begin to play. This is because your radio is designed to lock onto the clearest signal. If this occurs, select another station with a stronger signal.
- Multi-Path Cancellation Radio signals being received from several directions can cause distortion or fluttering. This can be caused by a direct and reflected signal from the same station, or by signals from two stations with close frequencies. If this occurs, select another station until the condition has passed.

Using a cellular phone or a twoway radio

When a cellular phone is used inside the vehicle, noise may be produced from the audio system. This does not mean that something is wrong with the audio equipment. In such a case, use the cellular phone at a place as far as possible from the audio equipment.

NOTICE

When using a communication system such as a cellular phone or a radio set inside the vehicle, a separate external antenna must be fitted. When a cellular phone or a radio set is used with an internal antenna alone, it may interfere with the vehicle's electrical system and adversely affect safe operation of the vehicle.

WARNING

Do not use a cellular phone while driving. Stop at a safe location to use a cellular phone.

6. Driving your vehicle

Before driving 6-4
Before entering the vehicle 6-4
Before starting 6-4
Ignition switch 6-5
Key ignition switch 6-5
Engine Start/Stop button 6-8
Automatic transmission 6-13
Automatic transmission operation 6-13
Parking 6-17
Good driving practices 6-18
Dual clutch transmission 6-19
Dual clutch transmission operation 6-19
LCD display for warning message 6-21
Paddle Shifter (Manual Shift Mode) 6-24
Parking 6-25
Good driving practices 6-26
Coasting guide 6-28
Braking system 6-29
Power brakes 6-29
Disc brakes wear indicator 6-29
Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) 6-30
Auto Hold 6-35
Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) 6-38
Electronic Stability Control (ESC) 6-40
Vehicle Stability Management (VSM) 6-42
Hill-Start Assist Control (HAC) 6-44
Emergency Stop Signal (ESS) 6-44
Good braking practices 6-45
Drive mode integrated control system (2WD) 6-46
Drive mode 6-46
Smart shift on trip computer 6-50

Special driving conditions 6-51
Hazardous driving conditions 6-51
Rocking the vehicle 6-51
Smooth cornering 6-52
Driving at night 6-52
Driving in the rain 6-52
Driving in flooded areas 6-53
Highway driving 6-53
Winter driving 6-54
Snow or icy conditions 6-54
Winter Precautions 6-56
Trailer towing 6-58
Vehicle weight 6-58
Overloading 6-58

WARNING

Carbon monoxide (CO) gas is toxic. Breathing CO can cause unconsciousness and death.

Engine exhaust contains carbon monoxide which cannot be seen or smelled.

Do not inhale engine exhaust.

If at any time you smell engine exhaust inside the vehicle, open the windows immediately. Exposure to CO can cause unconsciousness and death by asphyxiation.

Be sure the exhaust system does not leak.

The exhaust system should be checked whenever the vehicle is raised to change the oil or for any other purpose. If you hear a change in the sound of the exhaust or if you drive over something that strikes the underneath side of the vehicle, we recommend that the exhaust system be checked as soon as possible by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Do not run the engine in an enclosed area.

Letting the engine idle in your garage, even with the garage door open, is a hazardous practice. Run the engine only long enough to start the engine and to move the vehicle out of the garage.

Avoid idling the engine for prolonged periods with people inside the vehicle.

If it is necessary to idle the engine for a prolonged period with people inside the vehicle, be sure to do so only in an open area with the air intake set at “Fresh” and fan control set to high so fresh air is drawn into the interior.

Keep the air intakes clear.

To assure proper operation of the ventilation system, keep the ventilation air intakes located in front of the windshield clear of snow, ice, leaves, or other obstructions.

If you must drive with the trunk open:

Close all windows.

Open instrument panel air vents.

Set the air intake control at “Fresh”, the air flow control at “Floor” or “Face”, and the fan control set to high.

BEFORE DRIVING

Before entering the vehicle

- Be sure all windows, outside mirror(s), and outside lights are clean and unobstructed.
- Remove frost, snow, or ice.
- Visually check the tires for uneven wear and damage.
- Check under the vehicle for any sign of leaks.
- Be sure there are no obstacles behind you if you intend to back up.

Before starting

- Make sure the hood, the trunk, and the doors are securely closed and locked.
- Adjust the position of the seat and steering wheel.
- Adjust the inside and outside rearview mirrors.
- Verify all the lights work.
- Fasten your seat belt. Check that all passengers have fastened their seat belts.
- Check the gauges and indicators in the instrument panel and the messages on the instrument display when the ignition switch is in the ON position.
- Check that any items you are carrying are stored properly or fastened down securely.

WARNING

To reduce the risk of SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH, take the following precautions:

- **ALWAYS wear your seat belt. All passengers must be properly belted whenever the vehicle is moving. For more details, refer to “Seat Belts” in chapter 3.**
- **Always drive defensively. Assume other drivers or pedestrians may be careless and make mistakes.**
- **Stay focused on the task of driving. Driver distraction can cause accidents.**
- **Leave plenty of space between you and the vehicle in front of you.**

WARNING

NEVER drink or take drugs and drive.

Drinking or taking drugs and driving is dangerous and may result in an accident and SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH.

Drunk driving is the number one contributor to the highway death toll each year. Even a small amount of alcohol will affect your reflexes, perceptions and judgment. Just one drink can reduce your ability to respond to changing conditions and emergencies and your reaction time gets worse with each additional drink.

Driving while under the influence of drugs is as dangerous or more dangerous than driving under the influence of alcohol.

You are much more likely to have a serious accident if you drink or take drugs and drive. If you are drinking or taking drugs, don’t drive. Do not ride with a driver who has been drinking or taking drugs. Choose a designated driver or call a taxi.

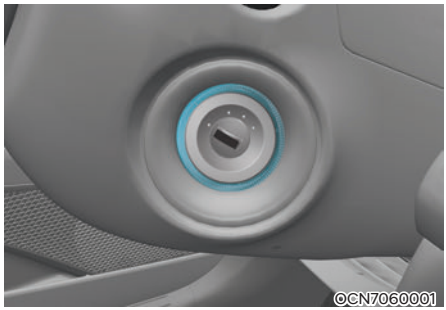
IGNITION SWITCH

WARNING

To reduce the risk of SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH, take the following precautions:

- **NEVER allow children or any person who is unfamiliar with the vehicle to touch the ignition switch or related parts. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement can occur.**
- **NEVER reach through the steering wheel for the ignition switch, or any other control, while the vehicle is in motion. The presence of your hand or arm in this area may cause a loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.**

Key ignition switch (if equipped)



Whenever the front door is opened, the ignition switch will illuminate, provided the ignition switch is not in the ON position. The light will go off immediately when the ignition switch is turned on or go off after about 30 seconds when the door is closed (if equipped).

WARNING

- **NEVER turn the ignition switch to the LOCK or ACC position while the vehicle is in motion except in an emergency. This will result in the engine turning off and loss of power assist for the steering and brake systems. This may lead to loss of directional control and braking function, which could cause an accident.**
- **Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the shift lever is in P (Park) position, apply the parking brake, and turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position.**

  Unexpected vehicle movement may occur if these precautions are not followed.

NOTICE

Never use aftermarket keyhole covers. This may generate start-up failure due to communication failure.

Key ignition switch positions

Switch Position	Action	Notice
LOCK	The ignition key can be removed in the LOCK position. The steering wheel locks to protect the vehicle from theft (if equipped).	
ACC	Some of the electrical accessories are usable. The steering wheel unlocks.	If difficulty is experienced turning the ignition switch to the ACC position, turn the key while turning the steering wheel right and left to release.
ON	This is the normal key position when the engine has started. All features and accessories are usable. The warning lights can be checked when you turn the ignition switch from ACC to ON.	Do not leave the ignition switch in the ON position when the engine is not running to prevent the battery from discharging.
START	To start the engine, turn the ignition switch to the START position. The switch returns to the ON position when you let go of the key.	The engine will crank until you release the key.

Starting the engine

WARNING

- **Always wear appropriate shoes when operating your vehicle. Unsuitable shoes, such as high heels, ski boots, sandals, flipflops, etc., may interfere with your ability to use the brake and accelerator pedals.**
- **Do not start the vehicle with the accelerator pedal depressed. The vehicle can move and lead to an accident.**
- **Wait until the engine RPM is normal. The vehicle may suddenly move if the brake pedal is released when the RPM is high.**

Information

Depress the brake pedal and clutch pedal until the engine starts.

1. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
2. Make sure the shift lever is in P (Park).
3. Depress the brake pedal.
4. Turn the ignition switch to the START position. Hold the key (maximum of 10 seconds) until the engine starts and release it.

Information

- **Do not wait for the engine to warm up while the vehicle remains stationary. Start driving at moderate engine speeds. (Steep accelerating and decelerating should be avoided.)**
- **Always start the vehicle with your foot on the brake pedal. Do not depress the accelerator while starting the vehicle. Do not race the engine while warming it up.**

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the vehicle:

- **Do not hold the ignition key in the START position for more than 10 seconds. Wait 5 to 10 seconds before trying again.**
- **Do not turn the ignition switch to the START position with the engine running. It may damage the starter.**
- **If traffic and road conditions permit, you may put the shift lever in the N (Neutral) position while the vehicle is still moving and turn the ignition switch to the START position in an attempt to restart the engine.**
- **Do not push or tow your vehicle to start the engine.**

Engine Start/Stop button (if equipped)



Whenever the front door is opened, the Engine Start/Stop button will illuminate and will go off 30 seconds after the door is closed. (if equipped)

WARNING

To turn the engine off in an emergency:

Press and hold the Engine Start/ Stop button for more than two seconds OR rapidly press and release the Engine Start/Stop button three times (within three seconds).

If the vehicle is still moving, you can restart the engine without depressing the brake pedal by pressing the Engine Start/Stop button with the shift lever in the N (Neutral) position.

WARNING

- **NEVER press the Engine Start/ Stop button while the vehicle is in motion except in an emergency. This will result in the engine turning off and loss of power assist for the steering and brake systems. This may lead to loss of directional control and braking function, which could cause an accident.**
- **Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the shift lever is in the P (Park) position, set the parking brake, press the Engine Start/ Stop button to the OFF position, and take the Smart Key with you. Unexpected vehicle movement may occur if these precautions are not followed.**

Engine Stop/Start button positions

- Vehicle with manual transmission

Button Position	Action	Notes
OFF	To turn off the engine, stop the vehicle and then press the Engine Start/Stop button. The steering wheel locks to protect the vehicle from theft (if equipped).	If the steering wheel is not locked properly when you open the driver's door, the warning chime will sound.
ACC	Press the Engine Start/Stop button when the button is in the OFF position without depressing the clutch pedal. Some of the electrical accessories are usable. The steering wheel unlocks.	If you leave the Engine Start/Stop button in the ACC position for more than one hour, the battery power will turn off automatically to prevent the battery from discharging. If the steering wheel doesn't unlock properly, the Engine Start/Stop button will not work. Press the Engine Start/Stop button while turning the steering wheel right and left to release.
ON	Press the Engine Start/Stop button while it is in the ACC position without depressing the clutch pedal. The warning lights can be checked before the engine is started.	Do not leave the Engine Start/Stop button in the ON position when the engine is not running to prevent the battery from discharging.
START	To start the engine, depress the clutch and brake pedals and press the Engine Start/ Stop button with the shift lever in neutral.	If you press the Engine Start/Stop button without depressing the clutch pedal, the engine does not start and the Engine Start/Stop button changes as follows: **OFF → ACC → ON → OFF or ACC**

Engine Stop/Start button positions

- Vehicle with automatic transmission/intelligent variable transmission/dual clutch transmission

Button Position	Action	Notes
OFF	To turn off the engine, press the Engine Start/Stop with shift lever is in P (Park). The steering wheel locks to protect the vehicle from theft. (if equipped)	If the steering wheel is not locked properly when you open the driver's door, the warning chime will sound.
ACC	Press the Engine Start/Stop button when the button is in the OFF position without depressing the brake pedal. Some electrical accessories are usable. The steering wheel unlocks.	If you leave the Engine Start/Stop button in the ACC position for more than one hour, the battery power will turn off automatically to prevent the battery from discharging. If the steering wheel doesn't unlock properly, the Engine Start/Stop button will not work. Press the Engine Start/Stop button while turning the steering wheel right and left to release tension.
ON	Press the Engine Start/Stop button while it is in the ACC position without depressing the brake pedal. The warning lights can be checked before the engine is started.	Do not leave the Engine Start/Stop button in the ON position when the engine is not running to prevent the battery from discharging.
START	To start the engine, depress the brake pedal and press the Engine Start/Stop button with the shift lever in the P (Park) or in the N (Neutral) position. For your safety, start the engine with the shift lever in the P (Park) position.	If you press the Engine Start/Stop button without depressing the brake pedal, the engine does not start and the Engine Start/Stop button changes as follows: **OFF → ACC → ON → OFF or ACC**

Starting the engine

WARNING

- **Always wear appropriate shoes when operating your vehicle. Unsuitable shoes, such as high heels, ski boots, sandals, flipflops, etc., may interfere with your ability to use the brake, accelerator and clutch pedals.**
- **Do not start the vehicle with the accelerator pedal depressed.**

  The vehicle can move which can lead to an accident.
- **Wait until the engine RPM is normal. The vehicle may suddenly move if the brake pedal is released when the RPM is high.**

Information

- **The vehicle will start by pressing the Engine Start/Stop button, only when the smart key is in the vehicle.**
- **Even if the smart key is in the vehicle, and when it is far away from the driver, the engine may not start.**
- **When the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ACC or ON position, if any door is open, the system checks for the smart key. When the smart key is not in the vehicle, the "" indicator will blink and the warning 'Key not in vehicle' will come on. When all doors are closed, the chime will also sound for about 5 seconds. Keep the smart key in the vehicle.**

Vehicle with manual transmission:

1. Always carry the smart key with you.
2. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
3. Make sure the shift lever is in neutral.
4. Depress the clutch and brake pedals.
5. Press the Engine Start/Stop button.

Information

Depress the brake pedal and clutch pedal until the engine starts.

Vehicle with automatic transmission/ intelligent variable transmission/dual clutch transmission:

1. Always carry the smart key with you.
2. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
3. Make sure the shift lever is in P (Park).
4. Depress the brake pedal.
5. Press the Engine Start/Stop button.

Information

- **Do not wait for the engine to warm up while the vehicle remains stationary. Start driving at moderate engine speeds. (Steep accelerating and decelerating should be avoided.)**
- **Always start the vehicle with your foot on the brake pedal. Do not depress the accelerator while starting the vehicle. Do not race the engine while warming it up.**

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the vehicle:

- If the engine stalls while you are in motion, do not attempt to move the shift lever to the P (Park) position.

  If traffic and road conditions permit, you may put the shift lever in the N (Neutral) position while the vehicle is still moving and press the Engine Start/Stop button in an attempt to restart the engine.
- Do not push or tow your vehicle to start the engine.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the vehicle:

Do not press the Engine Start/ Stop button for more than 10 seconds except when the stop lamp fuse is blown.

When the brake switch fuse is blown, you can't start the engine normally. Replace the fuse with a new one. If you are not able to replace the fuse, you can start the engine by pressing and holding the Engine Start/Stop button for 10 seconds with the Engine Start/ Stop button in the ACC position.

For your safety always depress the brake pedal before starting the engine.

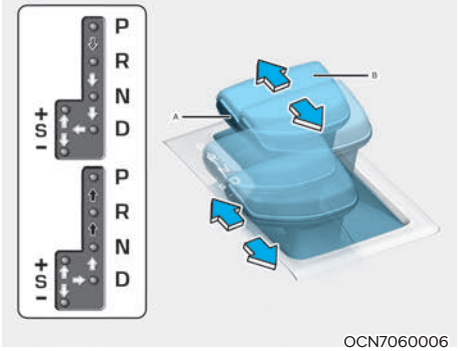


Information

If the smart key battery is weak or the smart key does not work correctly, you can start the engine by pressing the Engine Start/Stop button with the smart key in the direction of the picture above.

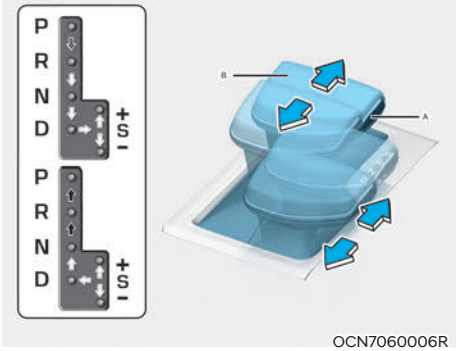
AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION (IF EQUIPPED)

■ Left-hand drive



OCN7060006

■ Right-hand drive



OCN7060006R

[A]: Shift button
[B]: Shift lever

Depress the brake pedal and press the shift button while moving the shift lever.
Press the shift button while moving the shift lever.
The shift lever can freely operate.

Automatic transmission operation

The automatic transmission has 6 forward speeds and one reverse speed.
The individual speeds are selected automatically in the D (Drive) position.

WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death:

- **ALWAYS check the surrounding areas near your vehicle for people, especially children, before shifting a vehicle into D (Drive) or R (Reverse).**
- **Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the shift lever is in the P (Park) position, then set the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement can occur if these precautions are not followed.**
- **When using Manual Shift Mode, do not use engine braking (shifting from a high gear to lower gear) rapidly on slippery roads. The vehicle may slip causing an accident.**

Transmission ranges

The indicator in the instrument cluster displays the shift lever position when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

P (Park)

Always come to a complete stop before shifting into P (Park).

To shift from P (Park), you must depress firmly on the brake pedal and make sure your foot is off the accelerator pedal.

If you have done all of the above and still cannot shift the lever out of P (Park), see "Shift-Lock Release" in this chapter.

The shift lever must be in P (Park) before turning the engine off.

WARNING

- **Shifting into P (Park) while the vehicle is in motion may cause you to lose control of the vehicle.**
- **After the vehicle has stopped, always make sure the shift lever is in P (Park), apply the parking brake, and turn the engine off.**
- **When parking on an incline, block the wheels to prevent the vehicle from rolling down.**
- **Do not use the P (Park) position in place of the parking brake.**

R (Reverse)

Use this position to drive the vehicle backward.

NOTICE

Always come to a complete stop before shifting into or out of R (Reverse); you may damage the transmission if you shift into R (Reverse) while the vehicle is in motion.

N (Neutral)

The wheels and transmission are not engaged.

Use N (Neutral) if you need to restart a stalled engine, or if it is necessary to stop with the engine ON. Shift into P (Park) if you need to leave your vehicle for any reason.

Always depress the brake pedal when you are shifting from N (Neutral) to another gear.

WARNING

Do not shift into gear unless your foot is firmly on the brake pedal. Shifting into gear when the engine is running at high speed can cause the vehicle to move very rapidly. You could lose control of the vehicle and hit people or objects.

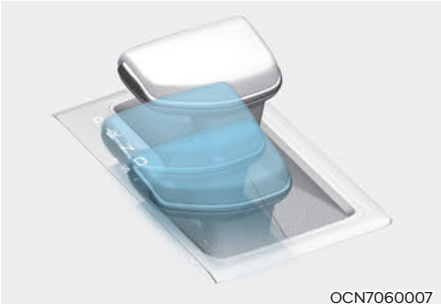
D (Drive)

This is the normal driving position. The transmission will automatically shift through a 6-gear sequence, providing the best fuel economy and power.

For extra power when passing another vehicle or driving uphill, depress the accelerator fully. The transmission will automatically downshift to the next lower gear (or gears, as appropriate).

The DRIVE MODE switch, located on the shift lever console, allows the driver to switch from NORMAL mode to ECO or SPORT mode (if equipped).

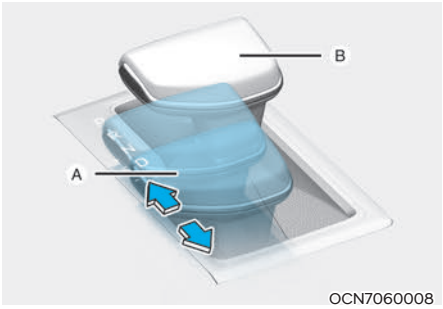
For more information, refer to "Drive Mode Integrated Control System" later in this chapter.



OCN7060007

DS mode (Drive Sporty)

- To shift into Ds mode, move the shift lever from D (Drive) to the center of the manual shift mode. The engine and transmission control logic is automatically optimized for sporty driving.
- In Ds mode, if you move the shift lever to + (up) or (down), the gear will change to manual shift mode. If the shift lever is moved back into D (Drive), it will change to D (Drive). The vehicle will perform according to the mode selected from drive mode (NORMAL, ECO, SPORT, SMART).



Manual shift mode

Whether the vehicle is stationary or in motion, manual shift mode is selected by pushing the shift lever from the D (Drive) position into the manual gate. To return to D (Drive) range operation, push the shift lever back into the main gate.

In manual shift mode, moving the shift lever backwards and forwards will allow you to select the desired range of gears for the current driving conditions.

+ (Up) : Push the lever forward once to shift up one gear.

- (Down) : Pull the lever backwards once to shift down one gear.

Information

- **Only the six forward gears can be selected. To reverse or park the vehicle, move the shift lever to the R (Reverse) or P (Park) position as required.**
- **Downshifts are made automatically when the vehicle slows down. When the vehicle stops, 1st gear is automatically selected.**
- **When the engine RPM approaches the red zone the transmission will upshift automatically.**
- **If the driver presses the lever to + (Up) or (Down) position, the transmission may not make the requested gear change if the next gear is outside of the allowable engine RPM range. The driver must execute upshifts in accordance with road conditions, taking care to keep the engine RPM below the red zone.**
- **When driving on a slippery road, push the shift lever forward into the + (Up) position. This causes the transmission to shift into the 2nd gear which is better for smooth driving on a slippery road. Push the shift lever to the (Down) side to shift back to the 1st gear.**
- **When driving in manual shift mode, slow down before shifting to a lower gear. Otherwise, the lower gear may not be engaged if the engine RPM is outside of the allowable range.**

Shift-lock system

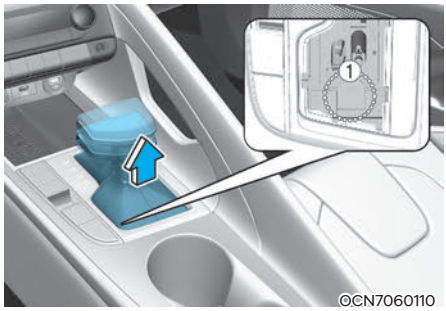
For your safety, the automatic transmission has a shift-lock system which prevents shifting the transmission from P (Park) into R (Reverse) unless the brake pedal is depressed.

To shift the transmission from P (Park) into R (Reverse):

1. Depress and hold the brake pedal.
2. Start the engine or place the ignition switch in the ON position.
3. Move the shift lever.

Shift-lock release

If the shift lever cannot be moved from the P (Park) position into R (Reverse) position with the brake pedal depressed, continue depressing the brake, and then do the following:



1. Place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position
2. Apply the parking brake.
3. Carefully remove the shift lever boots.
4. Move the shift lever while holding the release button (1) with a tool (for example, flathead screw-driver).

If you need to use the shift-lock release, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer immediately.

CAUTION

Be careful not to damage the trim beside of the shift lever while removing the shift lever boots.

Ignition key interlock system (if equipped)

The ignition key cannot be removed unless the shift lever is in the P (Park) position.

Parking

Always come to a complete stop and continue to depress the brake pedal. Move the shift lever into the P (Park) position, apply the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position. Take the Key with you when exiting the vehicle.

WARNING

- **When you stay in the vehicle with the engine running, be careful not to depress the accelerator pedal for a long period of time. The engine or exhaust system may overheat and start a fire.**
- **The exhaust gas and the exhaust system are very hot. Keep away from the exhaust system components.**
- **Do not stop or park over flammable materials, such as dry grass, paper or leaves. They may ignite and cause a fire.**

Good driving practices

- Never move the shift lever from P (Park) or N (Neutral) to any other position with the accelerator pedal depressed.
- Never move the shift lever into P (Park) when the vehicle is in motion.
- Be sure the vehicle is completely stopped before you attempt to shift into R (Reverse) or D (Drive).
- Do not move the shift lever to N (Neutral) when driving. Doing so may result in an accident because of a loss of engine braking and the transmission could be damaged.
- When driving uphill or downhill, always shift to D (Drive) for driving forward or shift to R (Reverse) for driving backwards, and check the gear position indicated on the cluster before driving. Driving in the opposite direction of the selected gear, can lead to a dangerous situation by shutting off the engine and affecting the braking performance.
- Do not drive with your foot resting on the brake pedal. Even light, but consistent pedal pressure can result in the brakes overheating, brake wear and possibly even brake failure.
- Do not hold the vehicle on an incline with the accelerator pedal. This can cause the transmission to overheat. Always use the brake pedal or parking brake.
- Always apply the parking brake when leaving the vehicle. Do not depend on placing the transmission in P (Park) to keep the vehicle from moving.
- Exercise extreme caution when driving on a slippery surface. Be especially careful when braking, accelerating or shifting gears. On a slippery surface, an abrupt change in vehicle speed can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident
- Optimum vehicle performance and economy is obtained by smoothly depressing and releasing the accelerator.

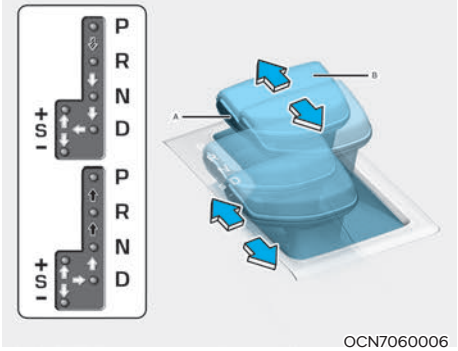
WARNING

To reduce the risk of SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH:

- **ALWAYS wear your seat belt. In a collision, an unbelted occupant is significantly more likely to be seriously injured or killed than a properly belted occupant.**
- **Avoid high speeds when cornering or turning.**
- **Do not make quick steering wheel movements, such as sharp lane changes or fast, sharp turns.**
- **The risk of rollover is greatly increased if you lose control of your vehicle at highway speeds.**
- **Loss of control often occurs if two or more wheels drop off the roadway and the driver over steers to reenter the roadway.**
- **In the event your vehicle leaves the roadway, do not steer sharply. Instead, slow down before pulling back into the travel lanes.**
- **HYUNDAI recommends you follow all posted speed limits.**

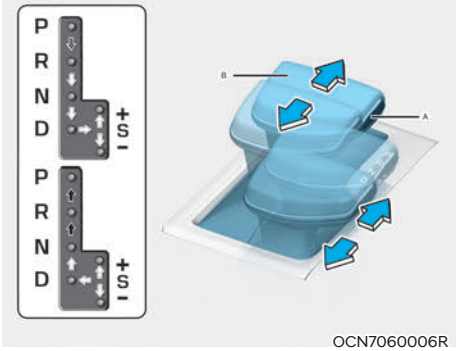
DUAL CLUTCH TRANSMISSION (IF EQUIPPED)

■ Left-hand drive



OCN7060006

■ Right-hand drive



OCN7060006R

Depress the brake pedal and press the shift button while moving the shift lever.

Press the shift button while moving the shift lever.

The shift lever can freely operate.

Dual clutch transmission operation

The dual clutch transmission has 6 forward speeds and one reverse speed.
The individual speeds are selected automatically in the D (Drive) position.

WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death:

- **ALWAYS check the surrounding areas near your vehicle for people, especially children, before shifting a vehicle into D (Drive) or R (Reverse).**
- **Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the shift lever is in the P (Park) position, then set the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement can occur if these precautions are not followed.**
- **When using Manual Shift Mode, do not use engine braking (shifting from a high gear to lower gear) rapidly on slippery roads. The vehicle may slip causing an accident.**
- **To avoid damage to your transaxle, do not try to accelerate in R (Reverse) or any forward gear position with the brakes on.**
- **When stopped on slope, do not hold the vehicle with accelerator pedal. Use the service brake or the parking brake.**

- The dual clutch transmission gives the driving feel of a manual transaxle, yet provides the ease of a fully automatic transaxle. Unlike a traditional automatic transaxle, the gear shifting can be felt (and heard) on the dual clutch transmission
  - Think of it as an automatically shifting manual transaxle.
  - Shift into Drive range and get fully automatic shifting, similar to a conventional automatic transaxle.
- Dual clutch transmission adopts dry-type dual clutch, which is different from torque converter of automatic transaxle, and shows better acceleration performance during driving. But, initial launch might be little bit slower than Automatic Transaxle.
- Gear shifts are sometimes more noticeable than a conventional automatic transmission and a light vibration during launching can be felt as the transmission speed is matched with the engine speed. This is a normal condition of the dual clutch transmission.
- The dry-type clutch transfers torque and provides a direct driving feeling which may feel different from a conventional automatic transaxle with a torque converter. This may be more noticeable when starting from a stop or low vehicle speed.
- When rapidly accelerating at low vehicle speed, engine could rev at high RPM depending on vehicle drive condition.

- For smooth launch uphill, press down the accelerator pedal smoothly depending on the current conditions.
- If you release your foot from the accelerator pedal at low vehicle speed, you may feel strong engine brake, which is similar to manual transaxle.
- When driving downhill, you may use Sports Mode to downshift to a lower gear in order to control your speed without using the brake pedal excessively.
- When you turn the engine on and off, you may hear clicking sounds as the system goes through a self test. This is a normal sound for the Dual clutch transmission.

WARNING

Due to transmission failure, you may not continue to drive and the position indicator (D, R) on the cluster will blink. We recommend you to contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer and have the system checked.

LCD display for warning message

DCT warning messages



OTLE055019

This warning message is displayed when vehicle is driven slowly on a grade and the vehicle detects that the brake pedal is not applied.

Steep grade

Driving up hills or on steep grades:

- To hold the vehicle on an incline use the foot brake or the parking brake.
- When in stop-and-go traffic on an incline, keep some distance ahead before moving the vehicle forward. Then hold the vehicle on the incline with the foot brake.
- If the vehicle is held on a hill by applying the accelerator pedal or by creeping with brake pedal disengaged, the clutch and transmission may overheat which can result in damage. At this time, a warning message will appear on the LCD display.
- If the LCD warning is active, the foot brake must be applied.
- Ignoring the warnings can lead to damage to the transmission.

Transmission ranges

The indicator in the instrument cluster displays the shift lever position when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

P (Park)

Always come to a complete stop before shifting into P (Park).

To shift from P (Park), you must depress firmly on the brake pedal and make sure your foot is off the accelerator pedal.

If you have done all of the above and still cannot shift the lever out of P (Park), see "Shift-Lock Release" in this chapter.

The shift lever must be in P (Park) before turning the engine off.

WARNING

- **Shifting into P (Park) while the vehicle is in motion may cause you to lose control of the vehicle.**
- **After the vehicle has stopped, always make sure the shift lever is in P (Park), apply the parking brake, and turn the engine off.**
- **Do not use the P (Park) position in place of the parking brake.**

R (Reverse)

Use this position to drive the vehicle backward.

NOTICE

Always come to a complete stop before shifting into or out of R (Reverse); you may damage the transaxle if you shift into R (Reverse) while the vehicle is in motion.

N (Neutral)

The wheels and transaxle are not engaged.

Use N (Neutral) if you need to restart a stalled engine, or if it is necessary to stop with the engine ON. Shift into P (Park) if you need to leave your vehicle for any reason.

Always depress the brake pedal when you are shifting from N (Neutral) to another gear.

D (Drive)

This is the normal driving position. The transmission will automatically shift through a 6-gear sequence, providing the best fuel economy and power.

For extra power when passing another vehicle or driving uphill, depress the accelerator fully. The transmission will automatically downshift to the next lower gear (or gears, as appropriate).

The DRIVE MODE switch, located on the shift lever console, allows the driver to switch from NORMAL mode to ECO or SPORT mode (if equipped)

For more information, refer to "Drive Mode Integrated Control System" later in this chapter.

WARNING

- **Do not shift into gear unless your foot is firmly on the brake pedal. Shifting into gear when the engine is running at high speed can cause the vehicle to move very rapidly. You may lose control of the vehicle and cause accidents.**
- **Do not drive with the shift lever in N (Neutral). The engine brake will not work and may lead to an accident.**

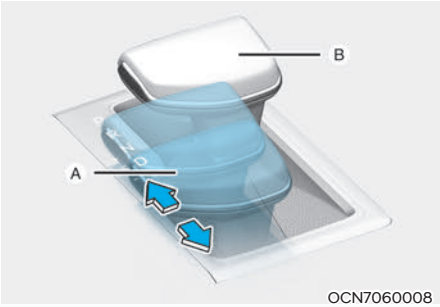
NOTICE

Always make sure the vehicle is stationary, at a complete stop, before selecting D (Drive).

DS mode (Drive Sporty)

To shift into Ds mode, move the shift lever from D (Drive) to the center of the manual shift mode. The engine and transmission control logic is automatically optimized for sporty driving.

In Ds mode, if you move the shift lever to + (up) or (down), the gear will change to manual shift mode. If the shift lever is moved back into D (Drive), it will change to D (Drive). The vehicle will perform according to the mode selected from drive mode (NORMAL, ECO, SPORT, SMART).



OCN7060008

Manual shift mode

Whether the vehicle is stationary or in motion, sports mode is selected by pushing the shift lever from the D (Drive) position into the manual gate. To return to D (Drive) range operation, push the shift lever back into the main gate.

In manual shift mode, moving the shift lever backwards and forwards will allow you to select the desired range of gears for the current driving conditions.

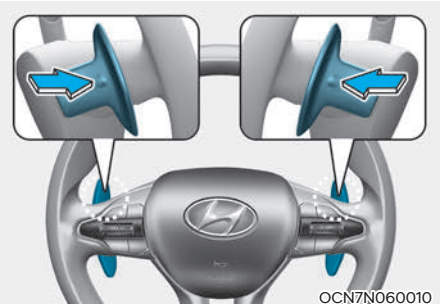
Up (+) : Push the lever forward once to shift up one gear.

Down (-) : Pull the lever backwards once to shift down one gear.

Information

- **Only the six forward gears can be selected. To reverse or park the vehicle, move the shift lever to the R (Reverse) or P (Park) position as required.**
- **Downshifts are made automatically when the vehicle slows down. When the vehicle stops, 1st gear is automatically selected.**
- **When the engine RPM approaches the red zone the transmission will upshift automatically.**
- **If the driver presses the lever to + (Up) or - (Down) position, the transmission may not make the requested gear change if the next gear is outside of the allowable engine RPM range. The driver must execute upshifts in accordance with road conditions, taking care to keep the engine RPM below the red zone.**

Paddle Shifter (Manual Shift Mode) (if equipped)



The paddle shifter is available when the gear is in the D (Drive) position.

Pull the [+] or [-] paddle shifter once to shift up or down one gear and the system changes from automatic shift mode to manual shift mode.

To change back to the automatic shift mode from manual shift mode, do one of the following:

- Gently depress the accelerator pedal for more than 5 seconds (Except Sport Mode).
- Drive the vehicle under 10 km/h (6 mph).
- Pull and hold the right side paddle shifter.

Information

If the [+] and [-] paddle shifters are pulled at the same time, gear shift may not occur.

Shift-lock system

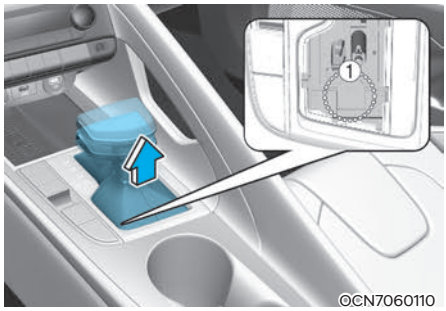
For your safety, the dual clutch transmission has a shift-lock system which prevents shifting the transmission from P (Park) into R (Reverse) unless the brake pedal is depressed.

To shift the transmission from P (Park) into R (Reverse):

1. Depress and hold the brake pedal.
2. Start the engine or place the ignition switch in the ON position.
3. Move the shift lever.

Shift-lock release

If the shift lever cannot be moved from the P (Park) position into R (Reverse) position with the brake pedal depressed, continue depressing the brake, and then do the following:



1. Place the ignition switch in the LOCK/ OFF position
2. Apply the parking brake.
3. Carefully remove the shift lever boots.
4. Move the shift lever while holding the release button (1) with a tool (for example, flathead screw-driver).

If you need to use the shift-lock release, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer immediately.

CAUTION

Be careful not to damage the trim beside of the shift lever while removing the shift lever boots.

Ignition key interlock system (if equipped)

The ignition key cannot be removed unless the shift lever is in the P (Park) position.

Parking

Always come to a complete stop and continue to depress the brake pedal. Move the shift lever into the P (Park) position, apply the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/ OFF position. Take the Key with you when exiting the vehicle.

WARNING

When you stay in the vehicle with the engine running, be careful not to depress the accelerator pedal for a long period of time. The engine or exhaust system may overheat and start a fire.

The exhaust gas and the exhaust system are very hot. Keep away from the exhaust system components.

Do not stop or park over flammable materials, such as dry grass, paper or leaves. They may ignite and cause a fire.

Good driving practices

- Never move the shift lever from P (Park) or N (Neutral) to any other position with the accelerator pedal depressed.
- Never move the shift lever into P (Park) when the vehicle is in motion.

  Be sure the vehicle is completely stopped before you attempt to shift into R (Reverse) or D (Drive).
- Do not move the shift lever to N (Neutral) when driving. Doing so may result in an accident because of a loss of engine braking and the transmission could be damaged.
- When driving uphill or downhill, always shift to D (Drive) for driving forward or shift to R (Reverse) for driving backwards, and check the gear position indicated on the cluster before driving. Driving in the opposite direction of the selected gear, can lead to a dangerous situation by shutting off the engine and affecting the braking performance.
- Do not drive with your foot resting on the brake pedal. Even light, but consistent pedal pressure can result in the brakes overheating, brake wear and possibly even brake failure.
- When driving in sports mode, slow down before shifting to a lower gear. Otherwise, the lower gear may not be engaged if the engine RPM is outside of the allowable range.
- Always apply the parking brake when leaving the vehicle. Do not depend on placing the transmission in P (Park) to keep the vehicle from moving.
- Exercise extreme caution when driving on a slippery surface. Be especially careful when braking, accelerating or shifting gears. On a slippery surface, an abrupt change in vehicle speed can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.
- Optimum vehicle performance and economy is obtained by smoothly depressing and releasing the accelerator.

WARNING

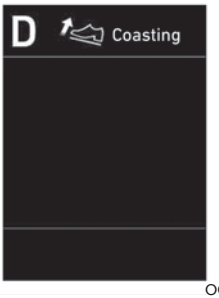
To reduce the risk of SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH:

- **ALWAYS wear your seatbelt. In a collision, an unbelted occupant is significantly more likely to be seriously injured or killed than a properly belted occupant.**
- **Avoid high speeds when cornering or turning.**
- **Do not make quick steering wheel movements, such as sharp lane changes or fast, sharp turns.**
- **The risk of rollover is greatly increased if you lose control of your vehicle at highway speeds.**
- **Loss of control often occurs if two or more wheels drop off the roadway and the driver over steers to reenter the roadway.**
- **In the event your vehicle leaves the roadway, do not steer sharply. Instead, slow down before pulling back into the travel lanes.**
- **HYUNDAI recommends you follow all posted speed limits.**

WARNING

If your vehicle is stuck in snow, mud, sand, etc., you may attempt to free the vehicle by rocking it back and forth. Do not attempt this procedure if people or objects are anywhere near. Vehicle may suddenly move forward or backward as it becomes unstuck, causing injury or damage to nearby people or objects.

COASTING GUIDE (IF EQUIPPED)



OOSH069019L

The coasting guide function informs the driver when to take the foot off from the accelerator by anticipating a decelerating event* based on the analysis of driving routes and road conditions of the navigation. It encourages the driver to remove foot from the pedal and allow coasting down the road with EV motor only. This helps prevent unnecessary fuel consumption and increases fuel efficiency.

Information

Example of a deceleration event is making a right/left turn, driving through a rotary, entering or exiting a highway (freeway), etc.

Setting Coasting Guide function

Coasting Guide can be selected from the User Settings mode in the cluster LCD display by following the procedure below.

1. Set the ignition switch in the ON position.
2. Select 'User Settings → Eco Vehicle → Coasting Guide' in the cluster LCD display.

Operation conditions

After selecting the function from the User Settings mode, the system enters the ready status by following the procedure below.

1. Enter your destination information in the navigation system and select the driving route.
2. Check that the vehicle is in ECO mode by driving the vehicle in D (Drive).
3. Drive the vehicle between 40 km/h (25 mph) ~ 160 km/h (100 mph).

Information

The operating speed may vary due to difference between instrument cluster and navigation effected by tire inflation level.

Information

Coasting guide is only a supplemental function to assist with fuel-efficient driving. Thus, the operating conditions may be different in accordance with traffic/road conditions (i.e. driving in a traffic jam, driving on a slope, driving on a curve). Take the actual driving conditions into consideration, such as distances from the vehicles ahead/behind, while referring to the coasting guide function as guidance.

BRAKING SYSTEM

Power brakes

Your vehicle has power-assisted brakes that adjust automatically through normal usage.

If the engine is not running or is turned off while driving, the power assist for the brakes will not work. You can still stop your vehicle by applying greater force to the brake pedal than typical. The stopping distance, however, will be longer than with power brakes.

When the engine is not running, the reserve brake power is partially depleted each time the brake pedal is applied. Do not pump the brake pedal when the power assist has been interrupted.

Pump the brake pedal only when necessary to maintain steering control on slippery surfaces.

Information

- **When the brake pedal is depressed under certain driving conditions or weather conditions, you may temporarily hear a noise. This is normal and does not indicate a problem with your brakes.**
- **While driving on a road with deicing chemicals, brake noise or abnormal tire wear may occur due to deicing chemicals. In a safe traffic condition, additionally apply the brakes to remove deicing chemicals on the brake discs and pads.**

WARNING

Take the following precautions:

- **Do not drive with your foot resting on the brake pedal. This will create abnormal high brake temperatures, excessive brake lining and pad wear, and increased stopping distances.**
- **When descending down a long or steep hill, downshift to a lower gear in order to control your speed without using the brake pedal excessively. Applying the brakes continuously will cause the brakes to overheat and could result in a temporary loss of braking performance.**
- **Wet brakes may impair the vehicle's ability to safely slow down; the vehicle may also pull to one side when the brakes are applied. Applying the brakes lightly will indicate whether they have been affected in this way. Always test your brakes in this fashion after driving through deep water. To dry the brakes, lightly tap the brake pedal to heat up the brakes while maintaining a safe forward speed until brake performance returns to normal. Avoid driving at high speeds until the brakes function correctly.**

Disc brakes wear indicator

When your brake pads are worn and new pads are required, you will hear a high pitched warning sound from your front or rear brakes. You may hear this sound come and go or it may occur whenever you depress the brake pedal.

NOTICE

To avoid costly brake repairs, do not continue to drive with worn brake pads.

Information

Always replace brake pads as complete front or rear axle sets.

Electronic Parking Brake (EPB)

Applying the parking brake



To apply the EPB (Electronic Parking Brake):

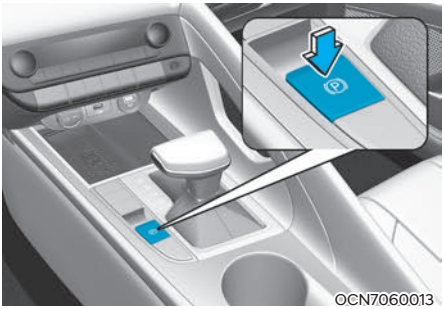
1. Depress the brake pedal.
2. Pull up the EPB switch.

Make sure the Parking Brake Warning Light comes on.

WARNING

To reduce the risk of SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH, do not operate the EPB while the vehicle is moving except in an emergency situation. It could damage the brake system and lead to an accident.

Releasing the parking brake



To release the EPB (Electronic Parking Brake), press the EPB switch in the following condition:

- Place the ignition switch in the ON position.
- Depress the brake pedal.

Make sure the Parking Brake Warning Light goes off.

To release EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) automatically:

1. Start the engine.
2. Fasten the driver's seat belt.
3. Close the driver's door, engine hood and trunk.
4. Depress the accelerator pedal while the shift lever is in R (Reverse) or D (Drive).

Make sure the Parking Brake Warning light goes off.

Information

- **For your safety, you can engage the EPB even though the ignition switch is in the OFF position, but you cannot release it.**
- **For your safety, depress the brake pedal and release the parking brake manually with the EPB switch when you drive downhill or when backing up the vehicle.**

NOTICE

- **If the parking brake warning light is still on even though the EPB has been released, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**
- **Do not drive your vehicle with the EPB applied. It may cause excessive brake pad and brake rotor wear.**

EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) may be automatically applied when:

- It is requested by other systems
- The driver turns the engine off while Auto Hold is operating.

Warning messages



OCN7060151L

To release EPB, fasten seatbelt, close door, hood and trunk

- When you try to drive with the EPB applied, a warning will sound and a message will appear.
- If the driver's seat belt is unfastened and the engine hood or trunk is opened, a warning will sound and a message will appear.
- When there is a problem with the vehicle, a warning may sound and a message may appear.

If the situation occurs, depress the brake pedal and release EPB by pressing the EPB switch.

WARNING

- Whenever leaving the vehicle or parking, always come to a complete stop and continue to depress the brake pedal.

  Move the shift lever into the P (Park) position, press the EPB switch, and set the ignition switch to the OFF position.

  Take the key with you when exiting the vehicle.

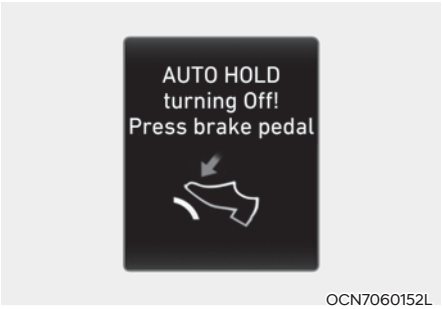
  Vehicles not fully engaged in P (Park) with the parking brake set are at risk for moving inadvertently and causing injury to yourself or others.
- NEVER allow anyone who is unfamiliar with the vehicle to touch the EPB switch. If the EPB is released unintentionally, serious injury may occur.
- Only release the EPB when you are seated inside the vehicle with your foot firmly on the brake pedal.

NOTICE

- Do not apply the accelerator pedal while the parking brake is engaged. If you depress the accelerator pedal with the EPB engaged, a warning will sound and a message will appear. Damage to the parking brake may occur.
- Driving with the parking brake on can overheat the braking system and cause premature wear or damage to brake parts. Make sure the EPB is released and the Parking Brake Warning Light is off before driving.

Information

- A clicking sound may be heard while operating or releasing the EPB. These conditions are normal and indicate that the EPB is functioning properly.
- When leaving your keys with a parking attendant or assistant, make sure to inform him/her how to operate the EPB.



OCN7060152L

AUTO HOLD turning Off! Press brake pedal

When the conversion from Auto Hold to EPB is not working properly a warning will sound and a message will appear.



OCN7060153L

Parking brake automatically engaged

If the EPB is applied while Auto Hold is activated, a warning will sound and a message will appear.

EPB malfunction



OCN7060015

If the EPB malfunction indicator remains on, comes on while driving, or does not come on when the ignition switch is changed to the ON position, this indicates that the EPB may have malfunctioned.

If this occurs, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

The EPB malfunction indicator may illuminate when the ESC indicator comes on to indicate that the ESC is not working properly, but it does not indicate a malfunction of the EPB.

NOTICE

- **If the EPB warning light is still on, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**
- **If the parking brake warning light does not illuminate or blinks even though the EPB switch was pulled up, the EPB may not be applied.**
- **If the parking brake warning light blinks when the EPB warning light is on, press the switch, and then pull it up. Repeat this one more time. If the EPB warning does not go off, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**

Emergency braking

If there is a problem with the brake pedal while driving, emergency braking is possible by pulling up and holding the EPB switch. Braking is possible only while you are holding the EPB switch.

WARNING

Do not operate the parking brake while the vehicle is moving except in an emergency situation. It could damage the brake system and lead to a severe accident.

Information

During emergency braking, the parking brake warning light will illuminate to indicate that the system is operating.

NOTICE

If you continuously notice a noise or burning smell when the EPB is used for emergency braking, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

When the EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) does not release

If the EPB does not release normally, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer by loading the vehicle on a flatbed tow truck and have the system checked.

Parking brake warning light



Check the Parking Brake Warning Light by placing the ignition switch to the ON position (do not start the engine).

This light will be illuminated when the parking brake is applied with the ignition switch in the START or ON position.

Before driving, be sure the parking brake is released and the Brake Warning Light is OFF.

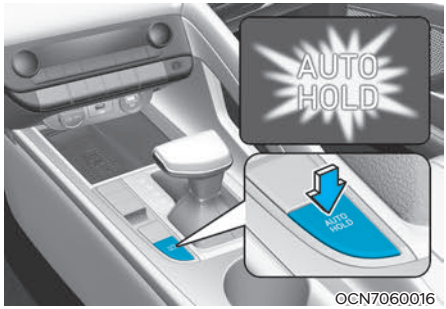
If the Parking Brake Warning Light remains on after the parking brake is released while the engine is running, there may be a malfunction in the brake system. Immediate attention is necessary.

If at all possible, cease driving the vehicle immediately. If that is not possible, use extreme caution while operating the vehicle and only continue to drive the vehicle until you can reach a safe location.

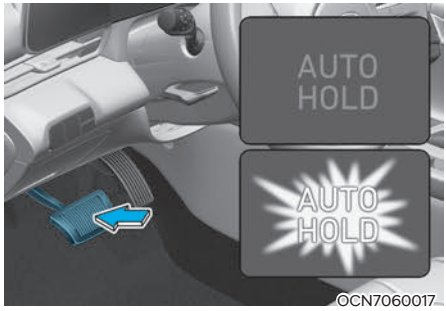
Auto Hold (if equipped)

The Auto Hold maintains the vehicle in a standstill even though the brake pedal is not depressed after the driver brings the vehicle to a complete stop by depressing the brake pedal.

To apply:



1. With the driver's door, engine hood and trunk closed, depress the brake pedal and then press the [AUTO HOLD] switch. The white AUTO HOLD indicator will come on and the system will be in the standby position.



2. When you stop the vehicle completely by depressing the brake pedal, the AUTO HOLD indicator changes from white to green.
3. The vehicle will remain stationary even if you release the brake pedal.
4. If EPB is applied, Auto Hold will be released.

To release:

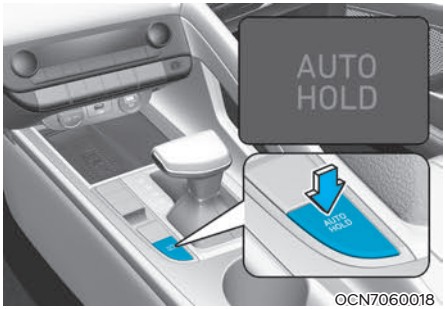
- If you depress the accelerator pedal with the shift lever in D (Drive) or R (Reverse) or Manual shift mode, the Auto Hold will be released automatically and the vehicle will start to move. The indicator changes from green to white.

WARNING

When the AUTO HOLD is automatically released by depressing the accelerator pedal, always take a look around your vehicle.

Slowly depress the accelerator pedal for a smooth start.

To cancel:



1. Depress the brake pedal.
2. Press the [AUTO HOLD] switch.

The AUTO HOLD indicator will turn off.

WARNING

To prevent, unexpected and sudden vehicle movement, ALWAYS press your foot on the brake pedal to cancel the Auto Hold before you:

- **Drive downhill.**
- **Drive the vehicle in R (Reverse).**
- **Park the vehicle.**

Information

- **The Auto Hold does not operate when:**
  - **The driver's door is opened**
  - **The engine hood is opened in D (Driving) or N (Neutral)**
  - **The shift lever is in P (Park)**
  - **The trunk is opened in R (Reverse)**
  - **The EPB is applied**
  - **The vehicle stop more than 30 minutes.**
- **For your safety, the Auto Hold automatically switches to EPB when:**
  - **The driver's door is opened in D (Driving) or N(Neutral).**
  - **The engine hood is opened.**
  - **The trunk is opened in R (Reverse).**
  - **The vehicle stops for more than 10 minutes**
  - **The vehicle stands on a steep slope**
  - **The vehicle moves several times**
  - **The vehicle stops for more than 30 minutes accumulatively.**

  In these cases, the brake warning light comes on, the AUTO HOLD indicator changes from green to white, and a warning sound and a message will appear to inform you that EPB has been automatically engaged. Before driving off again, press foot brake pedal, check the surrounding area near your vehicle and release parking brake manually with the EPB switch.
- **While operating Auto Hold, you may hear mechanical noise. However, it is normal operating noise.**

WARNING

- **Depress the accelerator pedal slowly when you start the vehicle.**
- **For your safety, cancel the Auto Hold when you drive downhill, back up the vehicle or park the vehicle.**

NOTICE

If there is a malfunction with the driver's door, engine hood or trunk open detection system, the Auto Hold may not work properly.

We recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

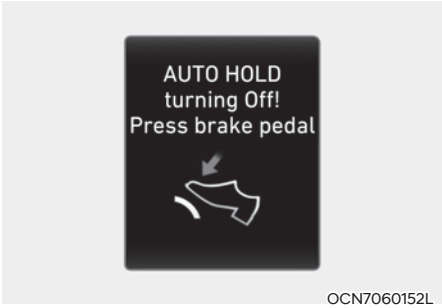
Warning messages



OCN7060153L

Parking brake automatically engaged

When the EPB is applied from Auto Hold, a warning will sound and a message will appear.



OCN7060152L

AUTO HOLD turning Off! Press brake pedal

When the conversion from Auto Hold to EPB is not working properly a warning will sound and a message will appear.

NOTICE

When this message is displayed, the Auto Hold and EPB may not operate. For your safety, depress the brake pedal..



OCN7060154L

Press brake pedal to deactivate AUTO HOLD

If you did not apply the brake pedal when you release the Auto Hold by pressing the [AUTO HOLD] switch, a warning will sound and a message will appear.



OCN7060155L

AUTO HOLD conditions not met. Close door, hood, and trunk

When you press the [AUTO HOLD] switch, if the driver's door, engine hood, and trunk are not closed, a warning will sound and a message will appear on the cluster LCD display.

Press the [AUTO HOLD] switch after closing the driver's door, hood, and trunk.

Anti-lock Brake System (ABS)

WARNING

An Anti-Lock Braking System (ABS) or an Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system will not prevent accidents due to improper or dangerous driving maneuvers. Even though vehicle control is improved during emergency braking, always maintain a safe distance between you and objects ahead of you. Vehicle speeds should always be reduced during extreme road conditions. The braking distance for vehicles equipped with ABS or ESC may be longer than for those without these systems in the following road conditions.

Drive your vehicle at reduced speeds during the following conditions:

- **Rough, gravel or snow-covered roads.**
- **On roads where the road surface is pitted or has different surface height.**
- **Tire chains are installed on your vehicle.**

The safety features of an ABS or ESC equipped vehicle should not be tested by high speed driving or cornering. This could endanger the safety of yourself or others.

ABS is an electronic braking system that helps prevent a braking skid. ABS allows the driver to steer and brake at the same time.

Using ABS

To obtain the maximum benefit from your ABS in an emergency situation, do not attempt to modulate your brake pressure and do not try to pump your brakes. Depress your brake pedal as hard as possible.

When you apply your brakes under conditions which may lock the wheels, you may hear sounds from the brakes, or feel a corresponding sensation in the brake pedal. This is normal and it means your ABS is active.

ABS does not reduce the time or distance it takes to stop the vehicle.

Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you.

ABS will not prevent a skid that results from sudden changes in direction, such as trying to take a corner too fast or making a sudden lane change. Always drive at a safe speed for the road and weather conditions.

ABS cannot prevent a loss of stability. Always steer moderately when braking hard. Severe or sharp steering wheel movement can still cause your vehicle to veer into oncoming traffic or off the road.

On loose or uneven road surfaces, operation of the anti-lock brake system may result in a longer stopping distance than for vehicles equipped with a conventional brake system.

The ABS warning light ((ABS)) will stay on for several seconds after the ignition switch is in the ON position. During that time, the ABS will go through self-diagnosis and the light will go off if everything is normal. If the light stays on, you may have a problem with your ABS. We recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

WARNING

If the ABS warning light ((ABS)) is on and stays on, you may have a problem with the ABS. Your power brakes will work normally. To reduce the risk of serious injury or death, we recommend that you contact your HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

NOTICE

When you drive on a road having poor traction, such as an icy road, and apply your brakes continuously, the ABS will be active continuously and the ABS warning light ((ABS)) may illuminate. Pull your vehicle over to a safe place and turn the engine off.

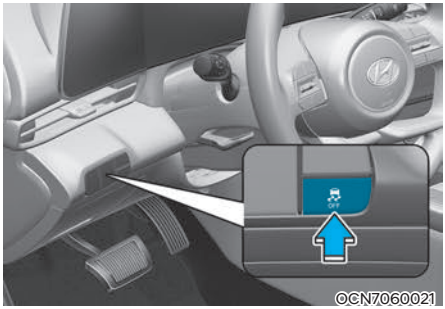
Restart the engine. If the ABS warning light is off, then your ABS system is normal.

Otherwise, you may have a problem with your ABS system. We recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

Information

When you jump start your vehicle because of a drained battery, the ABS warning light ((ABS)) may turn on at the same time. This happens because of the low battery voltage. It does not mean your ABS is malfunctioning. Have the battery recharged before driving the vehicle.

Electronic Stability Control (ESC)



The Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system helps to stabilize the vehicle during cornering maneuvers.

ESC checks where you are steering and where the vehicle is actually going.

ESC applies braking pressure to any one of the vehicle's brakes and intervenes in the engine management system to assist the driver with keeping the vehicle on the intended path. It is not a substitute for safe driving practices. Always adjust your speed and driving to the road conditions.

WARNING

Never drive too fast for the road conditions or too quickly when cornering. The ESC system will not prevent accidents.

Excessive speed in turns, abrupt maneuvers, and hydroplaning on wet surfaces can result in severe accidents.

ESC operation

ESC ON condition

When the ignition switch is in the ON position, the ESC and the ESC OFF indicator lights illuminate for approximately three seconds. After both lights go off, the ESC is enabled.

When operating



When the ESC is in operation, the ESC indicator light blinks:

- When you apply your brakes under conditions which may lock the wheels, you may hear sounds from the brakes, or feel a corresponding sensation in the brake pedal. This is normal and it means your ESC is active.
- When the ESC activates, the engine may not respond to the accelerator as it does under routine conditions.
- If Cruise Control and Smart Cruise Control was in use when the ESC activates, Cruise Control and Smart Cruise Control automatically disengages. Cruise Control and Smart Cruise Control can be reengaged when the road conditions allow. **See "Cruise Control (CC)", "Smart Cruise Control (SCC)" later in this chapter** (if equipped).

- When moving out of the mud or driving on a slippery road, the engine RPM (revolutions per minute) may not increase even if you press the accelerator pedal deeply. This is to maintain the stability and traction of the vehicle and does not indicate a problem.

ESC OFF condition



To cancel ESC operation:

- State 1

Press the ESC OFF button briefly. The ESC OFF indicator light and/or message “Traction Control disabled” will illuminate. In this state, the traction control function of ESC (engine management) is disabled, but the brake control function of ESC (braking management) still operates.

- State 2

Press and hold the ESC OFF button continuously for more than 3 seconds. The ESC OFF indicator light and/or message “Traction & Stability Control disabled” illuminates and a warning chime sounds. In this state, both the traction control function of ESC (engine management) and the brake control function of ESC (braking management) are disabled.

If the ignition switch is placed in the LOCK/OFF position when ESC is off, ESC remains off. Upon restarting the vehicle, the ESC will automatically turn on again.

Indicator lights

■ ESC indicator light (blinks)



■ ESC OFF indicator light (comes on)



When the ignition switch is in the ON position, the ESC indicator light illuminates, then goes off if the ESC system is operating normally.

The ESC indicator light blinks whenever the ESC is operating.

If the ESC indicator light stays on, your vehicle may have a malfunction with the ESC system. When this warning light illuminates we recommend that the vehicle be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

The ESC OFF indicator light comes on when the ESC is turned off with the button.

WARNING

When the ESC is blinking, this indicates the ESC is active:

Drive slowly and NEVER attempt to accelerate. NEVER turn the ESC off while the ESC indicator light is blinking or you may lose control of the vehicle resulting in an accident.

NOTICE

Driving with wheels and tires with different sizes may cause the ESC system to malfunction. Before replacing tires, make sure all four tires and wheels are the same size. Never drive the vehicle with different sized wheels and tires installed.

ESC OFF usage

When Driving

The ESC OFF mode should only be used briefly to help free the vehicle if stuck in snow or mud, by temporarily stopping operation of the ESC, to maintain wheel torque.

To turn ESC off while driving, press the ESC OFF button while driving on a flat road surface.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the transmission:

- **Do not allow wheel(s) of one axle to spin excessively while the ESC, ABS, and parking brake warning lights are displayed. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Reduce engine power and do not spin the wheel(s) excessively while these lights are displayed.**
- **When operating the vehicle on a dynamometer, make sure the ESC is turned off (ESC OFF light illuminated).**

Information

Turning the ESC off does not affect ABS or standard brake system operation.

Vehicle Stability Management (VSM)

The Vehicle Stability Management (VSM) is a function of the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system. It helps ensure the vehicle stays stable when accelerating or braking suddenly on wet, slippery and rough roads where traction over the four tires can suddenly become uneven.

WARNING

Take the following precautions when using the Vehicle Stability Management (VSM):

- **ALWAYS check the speed and the distance to the vehicle ahead. The VSM is not a substitute for safe driving practices.**
- **Never drive too fast for the road conditions. The VSM system will not prevent accidents. Excessive speed in bad weather, slippery and uneven roads can result in severe accidents.**

VSM operation

VSM ON condition

VSM operates when:

- The Electronic Stability Control (ESC) is on.
- ABS is operated at a certain speed on roads with different coefficients of friction.

The VSM doesn't operate when:

- The vehicle is turning.

When operating

When you apply your brakes under conditions which may activate the ESC, you may hear sounds from the brakes, or feel a corresponding sensation in the brake pedal. This is normal and it means your VSM is active.

Information

The VSM does not operate when:

- **Driving on a banked road such as gradient or incline**
- **Driving in reverse.**
- **The ESC OFF indicator light is on.**
- **The EPS (Electric Power Steering) warning light (⚠) is on or blinks.**

WARNING

If the ESC indicator light (🚗) or EPS warning light (⚠) stays on or blinks, your vehicle may have a malfunction with the VSM system. When the warning light illuminates we recommend that the vehicle be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

NOTICE

Driving with wheels and tires with different sizes may cause the ESC system to malfunction. Before replacing tires, make sure all four tires and wheels are the same size. Never drive the vehicle with different sized tires and wheels installed.

Hill-Start Assist Control (HAC) (if equipped)

The Hill-Start Assist Control (HAC) helps prevent the vehicle from rolling backwards when starting a vehicle from a stop on a hill. The system operates the brakes automatically for approximately 2 seconds and releases the brake after 2 seconds or when the accelerator pedal is depressed.

WARNING

Always be ready to depress the accelerator pedal when starting off on a incline. The HAC activates only for approximately 2 seconds.

Information

- **The HAC does not operate when the shift button is in P (Park) or N (Neutral).**
- **The HAC activates even when the ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is off. However, it does not activate, when the ESC does not operate normally.**

Emergency Stop Signal (ESS) (if equipped)

Emergency Stop Signal alerts the driver behind by blinking the stop lights, while sharply and severely braking.

The system is activated when:

- The vehicle suddenly stops. (The deceleration power exceeds 7 m/s^2, and the driving speed exceeds 55 km/h (34 mph).)
- ABS is activated.

The hazard warning flasher automatically turns ON after blinking the stop lights:

- When driving speed is under 40 km/h (25 mph),
- When ABS is deactivated, and
- When the sudden braking situation is over.

The hazard warning flasher turns OFF:

- When the vehicle drives at a low speed for a certain period of time.

  The driver can manually turn OFF the hazard warning flasher by pressing the button.

Information

Emergency Stop Signal will not activate, when the hazard warning flashers are already on.

Good braking practices

WARNING

Whenever leaving the vehicle or parking, always come to a complete stop and continue to depress the brake pedal. Move the shift button into the P (Park) position, then apply the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position.

Vehicles parked with the parking brake not applied or not fully engaged may roll inadvertently and may cause injury to the driver and others. ALWAYS apply the parking brake before exiting the vehicle.

Wet brakes can be dangerous! The brakes may get wet if the vehicle is driven through standing water or if it is washed.

Your vehicle will not stop as quickly if the brakes are wet. Wet brakes may cause the vehicle to pull to one side.

To dry the brakes, apply the brakes lightly until the braking action returns to normal. If the braking action does not return to normal, stop as soon as it is safe to do so and we recommend that you call an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for assistance.

DO NOT drive with your foot resting on the brake pedal. Even light, but constant pedal pressure can result in the brakes overheating, brake wear, and possibly even brake failure.

If a tire goes flat while you are driving, apply the brakes gently and keep the vehicle pointed straight ahead while you slow down. When you are moving slowly enough for it to be safe to do so, pull off the road and stop in a safe location.

Keep your foot firmly on the brake pedal when the vehicle is stopped to prevent the vehicle from rolling forward.

DRIVE MODE INTEGRATED CONTROL SYSTEM (2WD) (IF EQUIPPED)

Drive mode

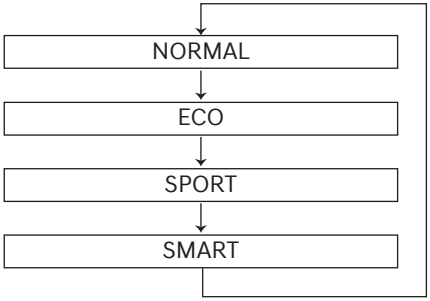


The drive mode may be selected according to the driver's preference or road condition.

Information

If there is a problem with the instrument cluster, the drive mode will be in NORMAL mode and may not change to ECO mode or SPORT mode.

COMFORT mode provides smooth driving and comfortable riding.



When NORMAL mode is selected, it is not displayed on the instrument cluster.

- ECO mode :

  ECO mode helps improve fuel efficiency for eco-friendly driving.
- NORMAL mode :

  NORMAL mode provides smooth driving and comfortable riding.
- SPORT mode :

  SPORT mode provides sporty but firm riding

The drive mode will change to NORMAL mode when the engine is restarted. However, except when it is in ECO mode and SMART mode. ECO mode and SMART mode will be maintained, as selected when the engine is restarted.

ECO mode

ECO

When the Drive Mode is set to ECO mode, the engine and transmission control logic are changed to maximize fuel efficiency.

- When the ECO mode is selected by using the DRIVE MODE button, the ECO indicator will illuminate.
- Whenever the engine is restarted, the drive mode remains in ECO mode.

Information

Fuel efficiency depends on the driver's driving habit and road condition.

When ECO mode is activated

- The acceleration response may be slightly reduced as the accelerator pedal is depressed moderately.
- The air conditioner performance may be limited.
- The shift pattern of the automatic transmission/dual clutch transmission may change.
- The engine noise may get louder.

The above situations are normal conditions when ECO mode is activated to improve fuel efficiency.

Limitation of ECO mode operation

If the following conditions occur while ECO mode is operating, the system operation is limited even though there is no change in ECO indicator.

- When the coolant temperature is low:

  The system will be limited until engine performance becomes normal.
- When driving up a hill:

  The system will be limited to gain power when driving uphill because engine torque is restricted.
- When the accelerator pedal is deeply depressed for a few seconds:

  The system will be limited, judging that the driver wants to speed up.

SPORT mode

SPORT

SPORT mode manages the driving dynamics by automatically adjusting the steering effort, the engine and transmission control logic for enhanced driver performance.

- When SPORT mode is selected by using the DRIVE MODE button, the SPORT indicator will illuminate.
- Whenever the engine is restarted, the drive mode remains in SPORT mode.
- When SPORT mode is activated:
  - The engine RPM will tend to remain raised over a certain length of time even after releasing the accelerator
  - Upshifts are delayed when accelerating

Information

In SPORT mode, the fuel efficiency may decrease.

SMART mode

SMART

SMART mode selects the proper driving mode among ECO, NORMAL, and SPORT by judging the driver's driving habits (for example, Economic or Aggressive (Sportive)) from the brake pedal depression or the steering wheel operation.

- Toggle the DRIVE MODE button to select SMART mode. When SMART mode is selected, the indicator illuminates on the instrument cluster.
- SMART mode automatically controls the vehicle driving, such as gear shifting patterns and engine torque, in accordance with the driver's driving habits.
- Whenever the engine is restarted, the drive mode remains in SMART mode.

Information

- **When you mildly drive the vehicle in SMART mode, the driving mode changes to ECO mode to improve fuel efficiency. However, the actual fuel efficiency may differ in accordance with your driving situations (for example, upward/downward slope, vehicle deceleration/acceleration).**
- **When you dynamically drive the vehicle in SMART mode by abruptly decelerating or sharply turning the driving mode changes to SPORT mode. However, it may adversely affect fuel economy.**

Various driving situations, which you may encounter in SMART mode

- The driving mode automatically changes to ECO mode after a certain period of time, when you gently depress the accelerator pedal (Your driving is categorized to be economic.).
- The driving mode automatically changes from SMART ECO mode to SMART NORMAL mode after a certain period of time, when you sharply or repetitively depress the accelerator pedal.
- The driving mode automatically changes to SMART NORMAL mode with the same driving patterns, when the vehicle starts to drive on an upward slope of a certain angle. The driving mode automatically returns to SMART ECO mode, when the vehicle enters a leveled road.
- The driving mode automatically changes to SMART SPORT, when you abruptly accelerate the vehicle or repetitively operate the steering wheel (Your driving is categorized to be sporty.). In this mode, your vehicle drives in a lower gear for abrupt accelerating/decelerating and increases the engine brake performance.
- You may still sense the engine braking performance, even when you release the accelerator pedal in SMART SPORT mode. It is because your vehicle remains in lower gear over a certain period of time for next acceleration. Thus, it is a normal driving situation, not indicating any malfunction.
- The driving mode automatically changes to SMART SPORT mode only in harsh driving situations. In most of the normal driving situations, the driving mode sets to be either in SMART ECO mode or in SMART NORMAL mode.

Limitation of SMART mode

The SMART mode may be limited in following situations. (The OFF indicator illuminates in those situations.)

- Cruise Control and Smart Cruise Control is activated :

  Cruise Control and Smart Cruise Control may deactivate the SMART mode when the vehicle is controlled by the set speed of Cruise Control and Smart Cruise Control. (SMART mode is not deactivated just by activating Cruise Control and Smart Cruise Control.)
- The transmission oil temperature is either extremely low or extremely high :

  The SMART mode can be active in most of the normal driving situations. However, an extremely high/ low transmission oil temperature may temporarily deactivate the SMART mode, because the transmission condition is out of normal operation condition.

Smart shift on trip computer (if equipped)

Select the Trip Computer mode ( ) on the instrument cluster LCD display and move to the smart shift screen. Then, the driver can see the drive mode selected and the drive mode which is automatically switched by the SMART mode.



OIG069021L

The drive mode selected by the driver (1) and the driving style gauge (2) showing the driver's driving style are displayed on the screen.

Driver's style gauge in SMART mode



OIG069023L



OIG069139L

With the standard driving style in the center, the left side of the gauge is 'Econ.' and right side is 'Dynamic' style.

When the left side of the driver's style gauge is filled up and after a certain time passes, the SMART ECO mode is activated automatically. When the right side of the gauge is filled up and sporty driving condition is detected, the SMART SPORT mode is activated.

To maintain the SMART ECO mode for fuel efficiency, drive with the left side of the gauge filled up.

SPECIAL DRIVING CONDITIONS

Hazardous driving conditions

When hazardous driving elements are encountered such as water, snow, ice, mud and sand, take the following precautions:

- Drive cautiously and maintain a longer braking distance.
- Avoid abrupt braking or steering.
- When your vehicle is stuck in snow, mud, or sand, use second gear. Accelerate slowly to avoid unnecessary wheel spin.
- Put sand, rock salt, tire chains or other non-slip materials under the wheels to provide additional traction while the vehicle becomes stuck in ice, snow, or mud.

WARNING

Downshifting with an automatic transmission/dual clutch transmission while driving on slippery surfaces can cause an accident. The sudden change in tire speed could cause the tires to skid. Be careful when downshifting on slippery surfaces.

Rocking the vehicle

If it is necessary to rock the vehicle to free it from snow, sand, or mud, first turn the steering wheel right and left to clear the area around your front wheels. Then, shift back and forth between R (Reverse) and a forward gear.

Try to avoid spinning the wheels, and do not race the engine.

To prevent transmission wear, wait until the wheels stop spinning before shifting gears. Release the accelerator pedal while shifting, and press lightly on the accelerator pedal while the transmission is in gear. Slowly spinning the wheels in forward and reverse directions causes a rocking motion that may free the vehicle.

WARNING

If the vehicle is stuck and excessive wheel spin occurs, the temperature in the tires can increase very quickly. If the tires become damaged, a tire blow out or tire explosion can occur. This condition is dangerous - you and others may be injured. Do not attempt this procedure if people or objects are anywhere near the vehicle.

If you attempt to free the vehicle, the vehicle can overheat quickly, possibly causing an engine compartment fire or other damage. Try to avoid spinning the wheels as much as possible to prevent overheating of either the tires or the engine. DO NOT allow the vehicle to spin the wheels above 56 km/h (35 mph).

Information

The ESC system (if equipped) must be turned OFF before rocking the vehicle.

NOTICE

If you are still stuck after rocking the vehicle a few times, have the vehicle pulled out by a tow vehicle to avoid engine overheating, possible damage to the transmission, and tire damage. See "Towing" in chapter 6.

Smooth cornering

Avoid braking or gear changing in corners, especially when roads are wet. Ideally, corners should always be taken under gentle acceleration.

Driving at night

Night driving presents more hazards than driving in the daylight. Here are some important tips to remember:

- Slow down and keep more distance between you and other vehicles, as it may be more difficult to see at night, especially in areas where there may not be any street lights.
- Adjust your mirrors to reduce the glare from other drivers' headlamps.
- Keep your headlamps clean and properly aimed. Dirty or improperly aimed headlamps will make it much more difficult to see at night.
- Avoid staring directly at the headlamps of oncoming vehicles. You could be temporarily blinded, and it will take several seconds for your eyes to readjust to the darkness.

Driving in the rain

Rain and wet roads can make driving dangerous. Here are a few things to consider when driving in the rain or on slick pavement:

- Slow down and allow extra following distance. A heavy rainfall makes it harder to see and increases the distance needed to stop your vehicle.
- Turn OFF your Cruise Control (if equipped).
- Replace your windshield wiper blades when they show signs of streaking or missing areas on the windshield.
- Be sure your tires have enough tread. If your tires do not have enough tread, making a quick stop on wet pavement can cause a skid and possibly lead to an accident. **See "Tire replacement" in chapter 8.**
- Turn on your headlamps to make it easier for others to see you.
- Driving too fast through large puddles can affect your brakes. If you must go through puddles, try to drive through them slowly.
- If you believe your brakes may be wet, apply them lightly while driving until normal braking operation returns.

Hydroplaning

If the road is wet enough and you are going fast enough, your vehicle may have little or no contact with the road surface and actually ride on the water. The best advice is SLOW DOWN when the road is wet.

The risk of hydroplaning increases as the depth of tire tread decreases, refer to “Tire replacement” in chapter 8.

Driving in flooded areas

Avoid driving through flooded areas unless you are sure the water is no higher than the bottom of the wheel hub. Drive through any water slowly. Allow adequate stopping distance because brake performance may be reduced.

After driving through water, dry the brakes by gently applying them several times while the vehicle is moving slowly.

Highway driving

Tires

Adjust the tire inflation pressure as specified. Under-inflation may overheat or damage the tires.

Do not install worn-out or damaged tires, which may reduce traction or fail the braking operation.

Information

Never over-inflate your tires above the maximum inflation pressure, as specified on your tires.

Fuel, engine coolant and engine oil

Driving at higher speeds on the highway consumes more fuel and is less efficient than driving at a slower, more moderate speed. Maintain a moderate speed in order to conserve fuel when driving on the highway.

Be sure to check both the engine coolant level and the engine oil before driving.

Drive belt

A loose or damaged drive belt may overheat the engine.

WINTER DRIVING

The severe weather conditions of winter quickly wear out tires and cause other problems. To minimize winter driving problems, you should take the following suggestions:

Snow or icy conditions

You need to keep sufficient distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front of you.

Apply the brakes gently. Speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden brake applications, and sharp turns are potentially very hazardous practices. During deceleration, use engine braking to the fullest extent. Sudden brake applications on snowy or icy roads may cause the vehicle to skid.

To drive your vehicle in deep snow, it may be necessary to use snow tires or to install tire chains on your tires.

Always carry emergency equipment. Some of the items you may want to carry include tire chains, tow straps or chains, a flashlight, emergency flares, sand, a shovel, jumper cables, a window scraper, gloves, ground cloth, coveralls, a blanket, etc.

Snow tires

WARNING

Snow tires should be equivalent in size and type to the vehicle's standard tires. Otherwise, the safety and handling of your vehicle may be adversely affected.

If you mount snow tires on your vehicle, make sure to use radial tires of the same size and load range as the original tires. Mount snow tires on all four wheels to balance your vehicle's handling in all weather conditions. The traction provided by snow tires on dry roads may not be as high as your vehicle's original equipment tires. Check with the tire dealer for maximum speed recommendations.

Information

Do not install studded tires without first checking local and municipal regulations for possible restrictions against their use.

Tire chains



OCN7060104

Since the sidewalls of radial tires are thinner than other types of tires, they may be damaged by mounting some types of tire chains on them. Therefore, the use of snow tires is recommended instead of tire chains. Do not mount tire chains on vehicles equipped with aluminum wheels; if unavoidable use a wire type chain. If tire chains must be used, use genuine HYUNDAI parts or the equivalent specified for your vehicle and install the tire chain after reviewing the instructions provided with the tire chains. Damage to your vehicle caused by improper tire chain use is not covered by your vehicle manufacturer's warranty.

WARNING

The use of tire chains may adversely affect vehicle handling:

- **Drive less than 30 km/h (20 mph) or the chain manufacturer's recommended speed limit, whichever is lower.**
- **Drive carefully and avoid bumps, holes, sharp turns, and other road hazards, which may cause the vehicle to bounce.**
- **Avoid sharp turns or locked wheel braking.**

Information

- **Install tire chains on the front tires. It should be noted that installing tire chains on the tires will provide a greater driving force, but will not prevent side skids.**
- **Do not install studded tires without first checking local and municipal regulations for possible restrictions against their use.**

Chain Installation

When installing tire chains, follow the manufacturer's instructions and mount them as tightly possible. Drive slowly (less than 30 km/h (20 mph)) with chains installed. If you hear the chains contacting the body or chassis, stop and tighten them. If they still make contact, slow down until the noise stops. Remove the tire chains as soon as you begin driving on cleared roads.

When mounting snow chains, park the vehicle on level ground away from traffic. Turn on the vehicle Hazard Warning Flasher and place a triangular emergency warning device behind the vehicle (if available). Always place the vehicle in P (Park), apply the parking brake and turn off the engine before installing snow chains.

NOTICE

When using tire chains:

- **Wrong size chains or improperly installed chains can damage your vehicle's brake lines, suspension, body and wheels.**
- **Use SAE "S" class or wire chains.**
- **If you hear noise caused by chains contacting the body, retighten the chain to prevent contact with the vehicle body.**
- **To prevent body damage, retighten the chains after driving 0.5~1.0 km (0.3~0.6 miles).**
- **Do not use tire chains on vehicles equipped with aluminum wheels. If unavoidable, use a wire type chain.**
- **Use wire chains less than 12 mm (0.47 in) wide to prevent damage to the chain's connection.**

Winter Precautions

Use high quality ethylene glycol coolant

Your vehicle is delivered with high quality ethylene glycol coolant in the cooling system. It is the only type of coolant that should be used because it helps prevent corrosion in the cooling system, lubricates the water pump and prevents freezing. Be sure to replace or replenish your coolant in accordance with the maintenance schedule in chapter 9. Before winter, have your coolant tested to assure that its freezing point is sufficient for the temperatures anticipated during the winter.

Check battery and cables

Winter temperatures affect battery performance. **Inspect the battery and cables, as specified in the chapter 9.** The battery charging level can be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer or in a service station.

Change to "winter weight" oil if necessary

In some regions during winter, it is recommended to use the "winter weight" oil with lower viscosity. For further information, refer to the chapter 9. When you are not sure about a type of winter weight oil, we recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Check spark plugs and ignition system

Inspect the spark plugs, as specified in the chapter 8. If necessary, replace them. Also check all ignition wirings and components for any cracks, wear-out, and damage.

To prevent locks from freezing

To prevent the locks from being frozen, spray approved de-icing fluid or glycerin into key holes. When a lock opening is already covered with ice, spray approved de-icing fluid over the ice to remove it. When an internal part of a lock freezes, try to thaw it with a heated key. Carefully use the heated key to avoid an injury.

Use approved window washer anti-freeze solution in system

To prevent the window washer from being frozen, add authorized window washer anti-freeze solution, as specified on the window washer container. Window washer anti-freeze solution is available from an authorized HYUNDAI dealer, and most vehicle accessory outlets. Do not use engine coolant or other types of anti-freeze solution to prevent any damage to the vehicle paint.

Do not let your parking brake freeze

Under some conditions your parking brake can freeze in the engaged position. This is most likely to happen when there is an accumulation of snow or ice around or near the rear brakes or if the brakes are wet. When there is the risk that your parking brake may freeze, temporarily apply it with the shift button in P (Park). Also, block the rear wheels in advance, so the vehicle may not roll. Then, release the parking brake.

Do not let ice and snow accumulate underneath

Under some conditions, snow and ice can build up under the fenders and interfere with the steering. When driving in such conditions during the severe winter, you should check underneath the vehicle on a regular basis, to ensure that the front wheels and the steering components is unblocked.

Carry emergency equipment

In accordance with weather conditions, you should carry appropriate emergency equipment, while driving. Some of the items you may want to carry include tire chains, tow straps or chains, flashlight, emergency flares, sand, shovel, jumper cables, window scraper, gloves, ground cloth, coveralls, blanket, etc.

Do not place objects or materials in the engine compartment

Putting objects or materials in the engine compartment may cause an engine failure or combustion, because they may block the engine cooling. Such damage will not be covered by the manufacturer's warranty.

Drive your vehicle when water vapor condenses and accumulates inside the exhaust pipes

When the vehicle is stopped for a long time in winter while the engine is running, water vapor may condense and accumulate inside the exhaust pipes. Water in the exhaust pipes may cause noise, etc., but it is drained driving at medium to high speed.

TRAILER TOWING

We do not recommend using this vehicle for trailer towing

VEHICLE WEIGHT

Two labels on your driver's door sill show how much weight your vehicle was designed to carry: the Tire and Loading Information Label and the Certification Label.

Before loading your vehicle, familiarize yourself with the following terms for determining your vehicle's weight ratings, from the vehicle's specifications and the Certification Label:

Base Curb Weight

This is the weight of the vehicle including a full tank of fuel and all standard equipment. It does not include passengers, cargo, or optional equipment.

Vehicle Curb Weight

This is the weight of your new vehicle when you picked it up from your dealer plus any aftermarket equipment.

Cargo Weight

This figure includes all weight added to the Base Curb Weight, including cargo and optional equipment.

GAW (Gross Axle Weight)

This is the total weight placed on each axle (front and rear) - including vehicle curb weight and all payload.

GAWR (Gross Axle Weight Rating)

This is the maximum allowable weight that can be carried by a single axle (front or rear). These numbers are shown on the Certification Label. The total load on each axle must never exceed its GAWR.

GVW (Gross Vehicle Weight)

This is the Base Curb Weight plus actual Cargo Weight plus passengers.

GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating)

This is the maximum allowable weight of the fully loaded vehicle (including all options, equipment, passengers and cargo). The GVWR is shown on the Certification Label located on the driver's door sill.

Overloading

WARNING

The Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) and the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR) for your vehicle are on the Certification Label attached to the driver's (or front passenger's) door. Exceeding these ratings can cause an accident or vehicle damage. You can calculate the weight of your load by weighing the items (and people) before putting them in the vehicle. Be careful not to overload your vehicle.

7. Driver assistance system

Driving Safety
- Forward Collision–Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Front view camera only) 7-2
- Forward Collision–Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor fusion) 7-16
- Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) 7-32
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA) 7-38
- Safe Exit Assist (SEA) 7-51
- Driver Attention Warning (DAW) 7-56

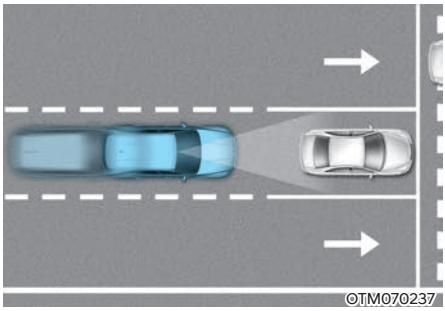
Driving Convenience
- Cruise Control (CC) 7-62
- Smart Cruise Control (SCC) 7-66
- Navigation-Based Smart Cruise Control (NSCC) 7-82
- Lane Following Assist (LFA) 7-88

Parking Safety
- Rear View Monitor (RVM) 7-92
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning (RCCW) 7-96
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist (RCCA) 7-104
- Reverse parking distance warning (PDW) 7-114
- Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW) 7-117

Declaration of conformity 7-123

FORWARD COLLISION–AVOIDANCE ASSIST (FCA) (FRONT VIEW CAMERA ONLY) (IF EQUIPPED)

Basic function



Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is designed to help detect and monitor the vehicle ahead or help detect a pedestrian or cyclist in the roadway and warn the driver that a collision is imminent with a warning message, audible warning and apply, emergency braking.

Detecting sensor



[1]: Front view camera

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.

CAUTION

Take the following precautions to maintain optimal performance of the detecting sensor:

- **Never disassemble the detecting sensor or sensor assembly, or cause any damage to.**
- **If the detecting sensors have been replaced or repaired, we recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**
- **Never install any accessories or stickers on the front windshield, or tint the front windshield.**
- **Pay extreme caution to keep the front view camera dry.**
- **Never place any reflective objects (for example, white paper, mirror) over the dashboard.**

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist settings

Setting feature



OTMA058186

Forward Safety

With the engine on, select or deselect 'Driver Assistance → Forward Safety' from the Settings menu to set whether or not to use each function.

- If 'Active Assist' is selected, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will warn the driver with a warning message, an audible warning depending on the collision risk levels. Braking assist will be applied depending on the collision risk.
- If 'Warning Only' is selected, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will warn the driver with a warning message, an audible warning depending on the collision risk levels. Braking and steering (if equipped) will not be assisted.
- If 'Off' is selected, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will off. The warning light will illuminate on the cluster.

The driver can monitor Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist On/Off status from the Settings menu. If the warning light remains on when Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is on, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

WARNING

When the engine is restarted, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will always turn on. However, if 'Off' is selected after the engine is restarted, the driver should always be aware of the surroundings and drive safely.

CAUTION

If 'Warning Only' is selected, braking is not assisted.

Information

- **Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will turn off when ESC is turned off by pressing and holding the ESC OFF button. The warning light will illuminate on the cluster.**



OCN7070093L

Warning Timing

With the engine on, select 'Driver Assistance → Warning Timing' from the Settings menu to change the initial warning activation time for Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist.

When the vehicle is first delivered, Warning Timing is set to 'Normal'. If you change the Warning Timing, the Warning Timing of other Driver Assistance systems may change.



OCN7071027L

Warning Volume

With the engine on, select 'Driver Assistance → Warning Volume' from the Settings menu to change the Warning Volume to 'High', 'Medium', or 'Low' for Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist.

If you change the warning volume, the Warning Volume of other Driver Assistance systems may change.

CAUTION

- **The setting of the Warning Timing and Warning Volume applies to all functions of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist.**
- **Even though 'Normal' is selected for Warning Timing, if the front vehicle suddenly stops, the initial warning activation time may not seem late.**
- **Select 'Late' for Warning Timing when traffic is light and when driving speed is slow.**

Information

If the engine is restarted, Warning Timing and Warning Volume will maintain the last setting.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist operation

Warning and control

The basic function for Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is to warn and help control the vehicle depending on the collision level: 'Collision Warning', 'Emergency Braking' and 'Stopping vehicle and ending brake control'.



OCN7070028L

Collision Warning

- To warn the driver that emergency braking will be assisted, the message will appear on the cluster, an audible warning will sound.
- If a vehicle is detected in front, the function will operate when your vehicle speed is between approximately 10~180 km/h (6~112 mph).
- If a pedestrian is detected in front, the function will operate when your vehicle speed is between approximately 10~60 km/h (6~37 mph).



OCN7070029L

Emergency Braking

- To warn the driver that emergency braking will be assisted, the 'Emergency Braking' warning message will appear on the cluster, an audible warning will sound.
- If a vehicle is detected in front, the function will operate when your vehicle speed is between approximately 10~60 km/h (6~37 mph).
- If a pedestrian or cyclist is detected in front, the function will operate when your vehicle speed is between approximately 10~60 km/h (6~37 mph).



OCN7070030L

Stopping vehicle and ending brake control

- When the vehicle is stopped due to emergency braking, the 'Drive carefully' warning message will appear on the cluster.

  For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.
- Brake control will end after the vehicle is stopped by emergency braking for approximately 2 seconds.

WARNING

- **Take the following precautions when using Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist:**
- **For your safety, change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.**
- **With 'Active Assist' or 'Warning Only' selected, when ESC is turned off by pressing and holding the ESC OFF button Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will turn off automatically. In this case, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist cannot be set from the Settings menu and the warning light will illuminate on the cluster which is normal. If ESC is turned on by pressing the ESC OFF button, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will maintain the last setting.**
- **Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate in all situations or cannot avoid all collisions.**
- **The driver should hold the responsibility to control the vehicle. Do not solely depend on Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist. Rather, maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce driving speed or to stop the vehicle.**
- **Never deliberately operate Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist on people, objects, etc. It may cause serious injury or death.**
- **Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate if the driver depresses the brake pedal to avoid collision.**

- Depending on the road and driving conditions, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may warn the driver late or may not warn the driver.
- During Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist operation, the vehicle may stop suddenly injuring passengers and shifting loose objects. Always have the seat belt on and keep loose objects secured.
- If any other function's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist if the surrounding is noisy.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may turn off or may not operate properly or may operate unnecessarily depending on the road conditions and the surroundings.

WARNING

- Even if there is a problem with Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist, the vehicle's basic braking performance will operate properly.
- During emergency braking, braking control by Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will automatically cancel when the driver excessively depresses the accelerator pedal or sharply steers the vehicle.

CAUTION

Depending on the condition of the vehicle, pedestrian and cyclist in front and the surroundings, the speed range to operate Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may reduce. Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may only warn the driver, or it may not operate.

Information

- In a situation collision is imminent, braking may be assisted by Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist when braking is insufficient by the driver.
- The images and colors in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the instrument cluster.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction



OCN7070031L

When Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is not working properly, the 'Check Forward Safety system' warning message will appear, and the and warning lights will illuminate on the cluster. We recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist disabled



OCN7070032L

When the front windshield where the front view camera is located, sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist.

If this occurs the 'Forward Safety system disabled. Camera obscured' warning message, and the and warning lights will illuminate on the cluster.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will operate properly when snow, rain or foreign matter is removed.

If Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate properly after it is removed, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

WARNING

- **Even though the warning message or warning light does not appear on the cluster, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not properly operate.**
- **Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not properly operate in an area (for example, open terrain), where any objects are not detected after turning ON the engine.**

Limitations of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly, or Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- The detecting sensor or the surroundings are contaminated or damaged
- The temperature around the front view camera is high or low due to surrounding environment
- The camera lens is contaminated due to tinted, filmed or coated windshield, damaged glass, or sticky foreign material (sticker, bug, etc.) on the glass
- Moisture is not removed or frozen on the windshield
- Washer fluid is continuously sprayed, or the wiper is on
- Driving in heavy rain or snow, or thick fog
- The field of view of the front view camera is obstructed by sun glare
- Street light or light from an oncoming traffic is reflected on the wet road surface, such as a puddle on the road
- An object is placed on the dashboard
- Your vehicle is being towed
- The surrounding is very bright
- The surrounding is very dark, such as in a tunnel, etc.
- The brightness changes suddenly, for example when entering or exiting a tunnel
- The brightness outside is low, and the headlamps are not on or are not bright
- Driving through steam, smoke or shadow
- Only part of the vehicle or pedestrian is detected
- The vehicle in front is a bus, heavy truck, truck with an unusually shaped cargo, trailer, etc.
- The vehicle in front has no tail lights, tail lights are located unusually, etc.
- The brightness outside is low, and the tail lamps are not on or are not bright
- The rear of the front vehicle is small or the vehicle does not look normal, such as when the vehicle is tilted, overturned, or the side of the vehicle is visble, etc.
- The front vehicle's ground clearance is low or high
- A vehicle or pedestrian suddenly cuts in front

- The vehicle in front is detected late
- The vehicle in front is suddenly blocked by an obstacle
- The vehicle in front suddenly changes lane or suddenly reduces speed
- The vehicle in front is bent out of shape
- The front vehicle's speed is fast or slow
- The vehicle in front steers in the opposite direction of your vehicle to avoid a collision
- With a vehicle in front, your vehicle changes lane at low speed
- The vehicle in front is covered with snow
- You are departing or returning to the lane
- Unstable driving
- You are on a roundabout and the vehicle in front is not detected
- You are continuously driving in a circle
- The vehicle in front has an unusual shape
- The vehicle in front is driving uphill or downhill
- The pedestrian is not fully detected, for example, if the pedestrian is leaning over or is not fully walking upright
- The pedestrian is wearing clothing or equipment that makes it difficult to detect as a pedestrian or cyclist


OADAS051

The illustration above shows the image the front view camera is capable of detecting as a vehicle and pedestrian.

- The pedestrian in front is moving very quickly
- The pedestrian in front is short or is posing a low posture
- The pedestrian in front has impaired mobility
- The pedestrian in front is moving intersected with the driving direction
- There is a group of pedestrians or a large crowd in front
- The pedestrian is wearing clothing that easily blends into the background, making it difficult to detect
- The pedestrian is difficult to distinguish from the similarly shaped structure in the surroundings

- You are driving by a pedestrian, cyclist, traffic signs, structures, etc., near the intersection
- Driving in a parking lot
- Driving through a tollgate, construction area, unpaved road, partial paved road, uneven road, speed bumps, etc.
- Driving on an incline road, curved road, etc.
- Driving through a roadside with trees or streetlights
- The adverse road conditions cause excessive vehicle vibrations while driving
- Your vehicle height is low or high due to heavy loads, abnormal tire pressure, etc.
- Driving through a narrow road where trees or grass or overgrown
- There is interference by electromagnetic waves, such as driving in an area with strong radio waves or electrical noise

WARNING

- **Driving on a curved road**


OADAS003


OADAS002

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not detect other vehicles, pedestrians in front of you when driving on curved roads adversely affecting the performance of the sensors. This may result in no warning, braking assist when necessary.

When driving on a curve, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, steer the vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.



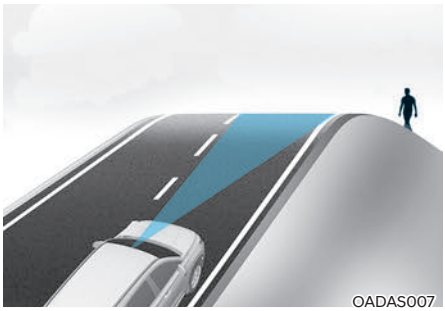


Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may detect a vehicle, pedestrian in the next lane or outside the lane when driving on a curved road.

If this occurs, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may unnecessarily warn the driver and control the brake. Always check the traffic conditions around the vehicle.

- **Driving on a an inclined road**





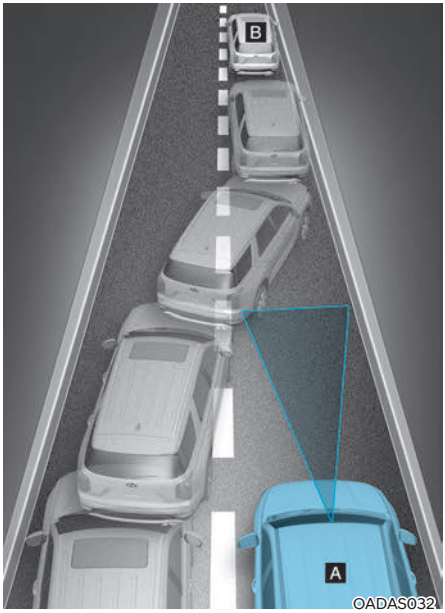
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not detect other vehicles, pedestrians in front of you while driving uphill or downhill adversely affecting the performance of the sensors.

This may result in unnecessary warning, braking assist or no warning, braking assist when necessary.

Also, vehicle speed may rapidly decrease when a vehicle, pedestrian ahead is suddenly detected.

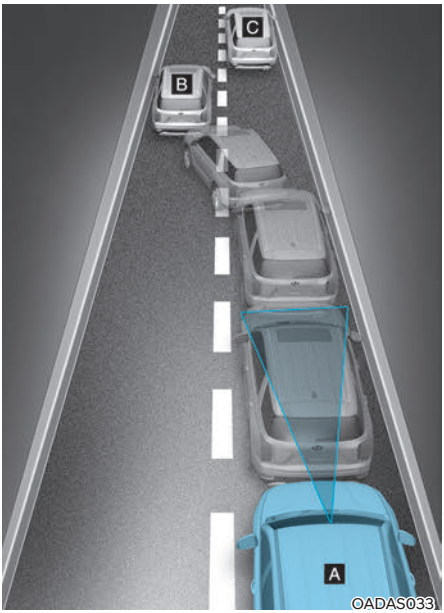
Always have your eyes on the road while driving uphill or downhill and if necessary, steer your vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

- **Changing lanes**



[A] : Your vehicle, [B] : Lane changing vehicle

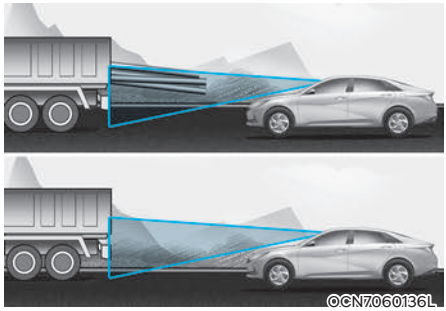
When a vehicle moves into your lane from an adjacent lane, it cannot be detected by the sensor until it is in the sensor's detection range. Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not immediately detect the vehicle when the vehicle changes lanes abruptly. In this case, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, steer your vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.



[A] : Your vehicle, [B] : Lane changing vehicle,
[C] : Same lane vehicle

When a vehicle in front of you merges out of the lane, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not immediately detect the vehicle that is now in front of you. In this case, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, steer your vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

- **Detecting vehicle**



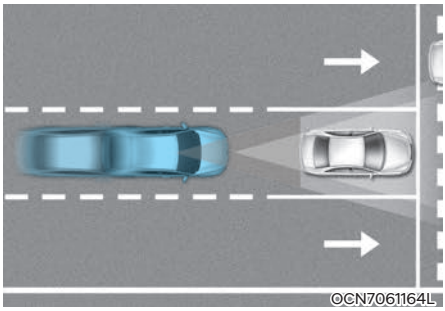
If the vehicle in front of you has cargo that extends rearward from the cab, or when the vehicle in front of you has higher ground clearance, additional special attention is required. Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not be able to detect the cargo extending from the vehicle. In these instances, you must maintain a safe braking distance from the rearmost object, and if necessary, steer your vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain distance.

WARNING

- **When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, we recommend that Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is turned off due to safety reasons.**
- **Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may operate if objects that are similar in shape or characteristics to vehicles, pedestrians are detected.**
- **Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate on bicycles, motorcycles, or smaller wheeled objects, such as luggage bags, shopping carts, or strollers.**
- **Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.**
- **Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate for 15 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the front view camera is initialized.**

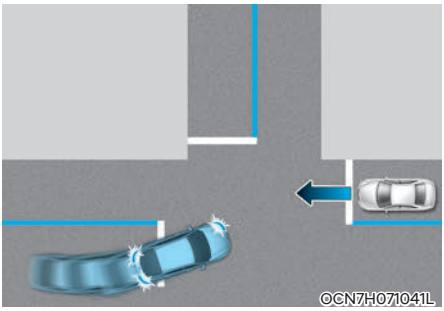
FORWARD COLLISION–AVOIDANCE ASSIST (FCA) (SENSOR FUSION) (IF EQUIPPED)

Basic function



Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is designed to help detect and monitor the vehicle ahead or help detect a pedestrian or cyclist in the roadway and warn the driver that a collision is imminent with a warning message, an audible warning and apply emergency braking.

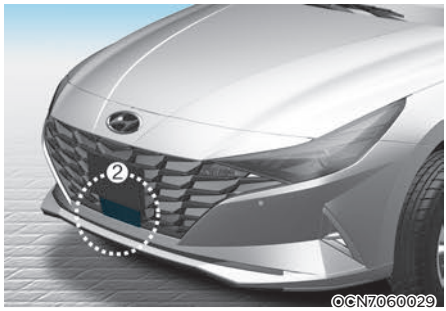
Junction Turning function (if equipped)



Junction Turning function can help avoid a collision with an oncoming vehicle in an adjacent lane when turning left (left-hand drive) or right (right-hand drive) at a crossroad with the turn signal on by applying emergency braking.

Detecting sensor





[1]: Front view camera,
[2]: Front radar

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensors.

CAUTION

Take the following precautions to maintain optimal performance of the detecting sensor:

- **Never disassemble the detecting sensor or sensor assembly, or cause any damage to.**
- **If the detecting sensors have been replaced or repaired, we recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**
- **Never install any accessories or stickers on the front windshield, or tint the front windshield.**
- **Pay extreme caution to keep the front view camera dry.**
- **Never place any reflective objects (for example, white paper, mirror) over the dashboard.**
- **Do not place any objects near the front windshield or install any accessories on the front windshield. It can affect the performance of the defogging and defrosting function of the climate control system, which may prevent the Driver Assistance systems from operating.**
- **Do not apply license plate frame or objects, such as a bumper sticker, film or a bumper guard, near the front radar cover.**
- **Always keep the front radar and cover clean and free of dirt and debris.**

  Use only a soft cloth to wash the vehicle. Do not spray pressurized water directly on the sensor or sensor cover.

- **If the radar or around the radar has been damaged or impacted in any way, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not properly operate even though a warning message does not appear on the cluster. We recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**
- **Use only genuine parts or the equivalent specified for your vehicle to repair or replace a damaged front radar cover. Do not apply paint to the front radar cover.**

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist settings

Setting feature



OTMA058186

Forward Safety

With the engine on, select or deselect 'Driver Assistance → Forward Safety' from the Settings menu to set whether or not to use each function.

- If 'Active Assist' is selected, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will warn the driver with a warning message, an audible warning depending on the collision. Braking assist will be applied depending on the collision risk levels.
- If 'Warning Only' is selected, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will warn the driver with a warning message, an audible warning depending on the collision risk levels. Braking and steering (if equipped) will not be assisted.
- If 'Off' is selected, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will off. The warning light will illuminate on the cluster.

The driver can monitor Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist On/Off status from the Settings menu. If the warning light remains on when Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is on, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

WARNING

When the engine is restarted, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will always turn on. However, if 'Off' is selected after the engine is restarted, the driver should always be aware of the surroundings and drive safely.

CAUTION

- **If 'Warning Only' is selected, braking and steering (if equipped) is not assisted.**
- **The settings for Forward Safety include 'Basic function' and 'Junction Turning'.**

Information

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will turn off when ESC is turned off by pressing and holding the ESC OFF button. The warning light will illuminate on the cluster.



OCN7070093L

Warning Timing

With the engine on, select 'Driver Assistance → Warning Timing' from the Settings menu to change the initial warning activation time for Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist.

When the vehicle is first delivered, Warning Timing is set to 'Normal'. If you change the Warning Timing, the Warning Timing of other Driver Assistance systems may change.



OCN7071027L

Warning Volume

With the engine on, select 'Driver Assistance → Warning Volume' from the Settings menu to change the Warning Volume to 'High', 'Medium', or 'Low' for Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist.

If you change the warning volume, the Warning Volume of other Driver Assistance systems may change.

CAUTION

- **The setting of the Warning Timing and Warning Volume applies to all functions of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist.**
- **Even though 'Normal' is selected for Warning Timing, if the front vehicle suddenly stops, the initial warning activation time may not seem late.**
- **Select 'Late' for Warning Timing when traffic is light and when driving speed is slow.**

Information

If the engine is restarted, Warning Timing and Warning Volume will maintain the last setting.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist operation

Basic function

Warning and control

The basic function for Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is to warn and help control the vehicle depending on the collision level: 'Collision Warning', 'Emergency Braking' and 'Stopping vehicle and ending brake control'.



OCN7070028L

Collision Warning

- To warn the driver of a collision, the 'Collision Warning' warning to message will appear on the cluster, an audible warning will sound.
- If a vehicle is detected in front, the function will operate when your vehicle speed is between approximately 10~180 km/h (6~112 mph).
- If a pedestrian or cyclist is detected in front, the function will operate when your vehicle speed is between approximately 10~85 km/h (6~53 mph).



OCN7070029L

Emergency Braking

- To warn the driver that emergency braking will be assisted, the 'Emergency Braking' warning message will appear on the cluster, an audible warning will sound.
- If a vehicle is detected in front, the function will operate when your vehicle speed is between approximately 10~85 km/h (6~53 mph).
- If a pedestrian or cyclist is detected in front, the function will operate when your vehicle speed is between approximately 10~65 km/h (6~40 mph).



OCN7070030L

Stopping vehicle and ending brake control

- When the vehicle is stopped due to emergency braking, the 'Drive carefully' warning message will appear on the cluster.

  For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.
- Brake control will end after the vehicle is stopped by emergency braking for approximately 2 seconds.

Junction Turning function

Warning and control

Junction Turning function will warn and help control the vehicle depending on the collision level: ‘Collision Warning’, ‘Emergency Braking’ and ‘Stopping vehicle and ending brake control’



OCN7070099L

Collision Warning

- To warn the driver of a collision, the ‘Collision Warning’ warning message will appear on the cluster, an audible warning will sound.
- The function will operate when your vehicle speed is between approximately 10~30 km/h (6~19 mph) and the oncoming vehicle speed is between approximately 30~70 km/h (19~44 mph).



OCN7070098L

Emergency Braking

- To warn the driver that emergency braking will be assisted, the ‘Emergency Braking’ warning message will appear on the cluster, an audible warning will sound.
- The function will operate when your vehicle speed is between approximately 10~30 km/h (6~19 mph) and the oncoming vehicle speed is between approximately 30~70 km/h (19~44 mph).

Information

If the driver's seat is on the left side, Junction Turning function will operate only when the driver turns left. If the driver's seat position is on right side, the function will operate only when you turn right.



OCN7070030L

Stopping vehicle and ending brake control

- When the vehicle is stopped due to emergency braking, the 'Drive carefully' warning message will appear on the cluster.

  For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.
- Brake control will end after the vehicle is stopped by emergency braking for approximately 2 seconds.

WARNING

- **For your safety, change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.**
- **With 'Active Assist' or 'Warning Only' selected, when ESC is turned off by pressing and holding the ESC OFF button, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will turn off automatically. In this case, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist cannot be set from the Settings menu and the warning light will illuminate on the cluster which is normal. If ESC is turned on by pressing the ESC OFF button, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will maintain the last setting.**
- **Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate in all situations or cannot avoid all collisions.**
- **The driver should hold the responsibility to control the vehicle. Do not solely depend on Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist. Rather, maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce driving speed or to stop the vehicle.**
- **Never deliberately operate Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist on people, objects, etc. It may cause serious injury or death.**
- **Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate if the driver depresses the brake pedal to avoid collision.**

- Depending on the road and driving conditions, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may warn the driver late or may not warn the driver.
- During Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist operation, the vehicle may stop suddenly injuring passengers and shifting loose objects. Always have the seat belt on and keep loose objects secured.
- If any other function's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist if the surrounding is noisy.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may turn off or may not operate properly or may operate unnecessarily depending on the road conditions and the surroundings.

WARNING

- Even if there is a problem with Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist, the vehicle's basic braking performance will operate properly.
- During emergency braking, braking control by Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will automatically cancel when the driver excessively depresses the accelerator pedal or sharply steers the vehicle.

CAUTION

- Depending on the condition of the vehicle, pedestrian and cyclist in front and the surroundings, the speed range to operate Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may reduce. Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may only warn the driver, or it may not operate.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will operate under certain conditions by judging the risk level based on the condition of the oncoming vehicle, driving direction, speed and surroundings.

Information

- In a situation collision is imminent, braking may be assisted by Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist when braking is insufficient by the driver.
- The images and colors in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the instrument cluster.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction



OCN7070031L

When Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is not working properly, the ‘Check Forward Safety system’ warning message will appear, and the and warning lights will illuminate on the cluster. We recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist disabled



OCN7070032L



OCN7070033L

When the front windshield where the front view camera is located, front radar cover, sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist.

If this occurs the ‘Forward Safety system disabled. Camera obscured’ and the ‘Forward Safety system disabled. Radar blocked’ warning message, and the and warning lights will illuminate on the cluster.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will operate properly when snow, rain or foreign matter is removed.

If Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate properly after it is removed, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

WARNING

- **Even though the warning message or warning light does not appear on the cluster, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not properly operate.**
- **Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not properly operate in an area (for example, open terrain), where any objects are not detected after turning ON the engine.**

Limitations of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly, or Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- The detecting sensor or the surroundings are contaminated or damaged
- The temperature around the front view camera is high or low due to surrounding environment
- The camera lens is contaminated due to tinted, filmed or coated windshield, damaged glass, or sticky foreign material (sticker, bug, etc.) on the glass
- Moisture is not removed or frozen on the windshield
- Washer fluid is continuously sprayed, or the wiper is on
- Driving in heavy rain or snow, or thick fog
- The field of view of the front view camera is obstructed by sun glare
- Street light or light from an oncoming traffic is reflected on the wet road surface, such as a puddle on the road
- An object is placed on the dashboard
- Your vehicle is being towed
- The surrounding is very bright
- The surrounding is very dark, such as in a tunnel, etc.
- The brightness changes suddenly, for example when entering or exiting a tunnel
- The brightness outside is low, and the headlamps are not on or are not bright
- Driving through steam, smoke or shadow
- Only part of the vehicle, pedestrian or cyclist is detected
- The vehicle in front is a bus, heavy truck, truck with an unusually shaped cargo, trailer, etc.
- The vehicle in front has no tail lights, tail lights are located unusually, etc.
- The brightness outside is low, and the tail lamps are not on or are not bright
- The rear of the front vehicle is small or the vehicle does not look normal, such as when the vehicle is tilted, overturned, or the side of the vehicle is visble, etc.
- The front vehicle's ground clearance is low or high
- A vehicle, pedestrian or cyclist suddenly cuts in front
- The bumper around the front radar is impacted, damaged or the front radar is out of position
- The temperature around the front radar is high or low

- Driving through a tunnel or iron bridge
- Driving in vast areas where there are few vehicles or structures (for example, desert, meadow, suburb, etc.)
- Driving near areas containing metal substances, such as a construction zone, railroad, etc.
- A material is near that reflects very well on the front radar, such as a guardrail, nearby vehicle, etc.
- The cyclist in front is on a bicycle made of material that does not reflect on the front radar
- The vehicle in front is detected late
- The vehicle in front is suddenly blocked by an obstacle
- The vehicle in front suddenly changes lane or suddenly reduces speed
- The vehicle in front is bent out of shape
- The front vehicle's speed is fast or slow
- The vehicle in front steers in the opposite direction of your vehicle to avoid a collision
- With a vehicle in front, your vehicle changes lane at low speed
- The vehicle in front is covered with snow
- You are departing or returning to the lane
- Unstable driving
- You are on a roundabout and the vehicle in front is not detected
- You are continuously driving in a circle
- The vehicle in front has an unusual shape
- The vehicle in front is driving uphill or downhill
- The pedestrian or cyclist is not fully detected, for example, if the pedestrian is leaning over or is not fully walking upright
- The pedestrian or cyclist is wearing clothing or equipment that makes it difficult to detect

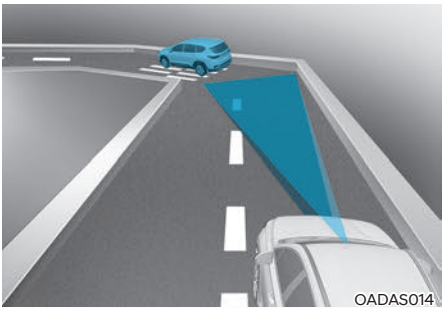

OADAS044

- The illustration above shows the image the front view camera and front radar are capable of detecting as a vehicle, pedestrian and cyclist.
- The pedestrian or cyclist in front is moving very quickly
- The pedestrian or cyclist in front is short or is posing a low posture
- The pedestrian or cyclist in front has impaired mobility
- The pedestrian or cyclist in front is moving intersected with the driving direction
- There is a group of pedestrians, cyclists or a large crowd in front
- The pedestrian or cyclist is wearing clothing that easily blends into the background, making it difficult to detect
- The pedestrian or cyclist is difficult to distinguish from the similarly shaped structure in the surroundings

- You are driving by a pedestrian, cyclist, traffic signs, structures, etc. near the intersection
- Driving in a parking lot
- Driving through a tollgate, construction area, unpaved road, partial paved road, uneven road, speed bumps, etc.
- Driving on an incline road, curved road, etc.
- Driving through a roadside with trees or streetlights
- The adverse road conditions cause excessive vehicle vibrations while driving
- Your vehicle height is low or high due to heavy loads, abnormal tire pressure, etc.
- Driving through a narrow road where trees or grass or overgrown
- There is interference by electromagnetic waves, such as driving in an area with strong radio waves or electrical noise

WARNING

- **Driving on a curved road**

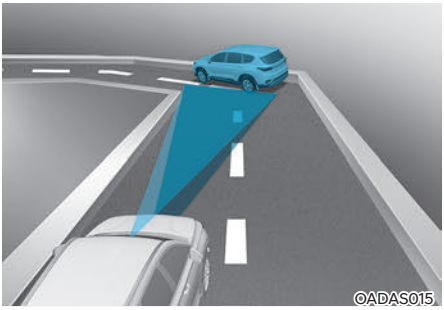

OADAS014


OADAS016


OADAS018

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not detect other vehicles, pedestrians or cyclists in front of you when driving on curved roads adversely affecting the performance of the sensors. This may result in no warning, braking assist when necessary.

When driving on a curve, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, steer the vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.


OADAS015

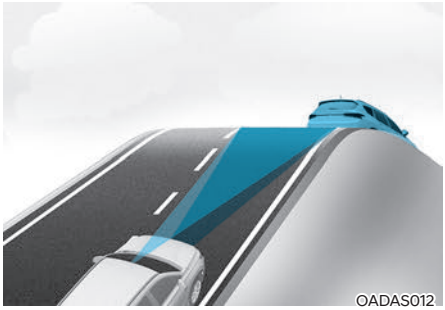

OADAS017


OADAS019

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may detect a vehicle, pedestrian or cyclist in the next lane or outside the lane when driving on a curved road.

If this occurs, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may unnecessarily warn the driver and control the brake. Always check the traffic conditions around the vehicle.

- **Driving on an inclined road**


OADAS012


OADAS010


OADAS011

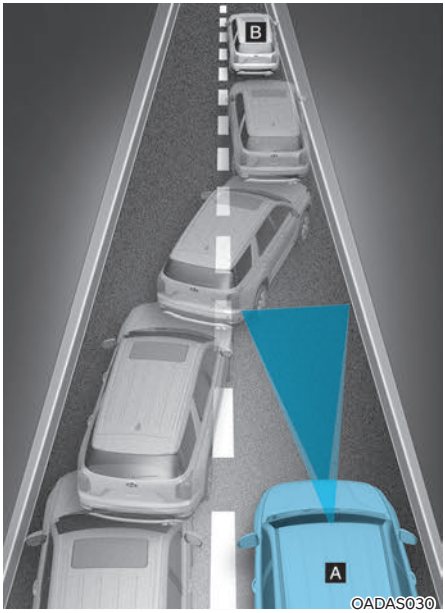
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not detect other vehicles, pedestrians or cyclists in front of you while driving uphill or downhill adversely affecting the performance of the sensors.

This may result in unnecessary warning, braking assist or no warning, braking assist when necessary.

Also, vehicle speed may rapidly decrease when a vehicle, pedestrian or cyclist ahead is suddenly detected.

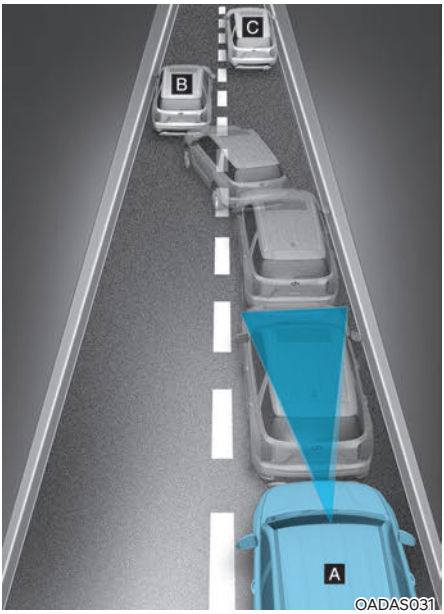
Always have your eyes on the road while driving uphill or downhill and if necessary, steer your vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

- **Changing lanes**



[A] : Your vehicle, [B] : Lane changing vehicle

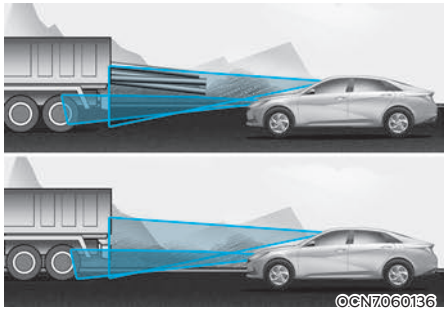
When a vehicle moves into your lane from an adjacent lane, it cannot be detected by the sensor until it is in the sensor's detection range. Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not immediately detect the vehicle when the vehicle changes lanes abruptly. In this case, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, steer your vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.



[A] : Your vehicle, [B] : Lane changing vehicle,
[C] : Same lane vehicle

When a vehicle in front of you merges out of the lane, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not immediately detect the vehicle that is now in front of you. In this case, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, steer your vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

- **Detecting vehicle**



If the vehicle in front of you has cargo that extends rearward from the cab, or when the vehicle in front of you has higher ground clearance, additional special attention is required. Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not be able to detect the cargo extending from the vehicle. In these instances, you must maintain a safe braking distance from the rearmost object, and if necessary, steer your vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain distance.

WARNING

- **When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, we recommend that Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is turned off due to safety reasons.**
- **Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may operate if objects that are similar in shape or characteristics to vehicles, pedestrians and cyclists are detected.**
- **Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate on bicycles, motorcycles, or smaller wheeled objects, such as luggage bags, shopping carts, or strollers.**
- **Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.**
- **Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate for 15 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the front view camera is initialized.**

LANE KEEPING ASSIST (LKA) (IF EQUIPPED)

Lane Keeping Assist is designed to help detect lane markings (or road edges) while driving over a certain speed. Lane Keeping Assist will warn the driver if the vehicle leaves the lane without using the turn signal, or will automatically assist the driver's steering to help prevent the vehicle from departing the lane.

Detecting sensor



[1]: Front view camera

The front view camera is used as a detecting sensor to detect lane markings (or road edges).

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.

CAUTION

For more details on the precautions of the front view camera, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)" section in chapter 7.

Lane Keeping Assist settings

Setting feature



Lane Safety

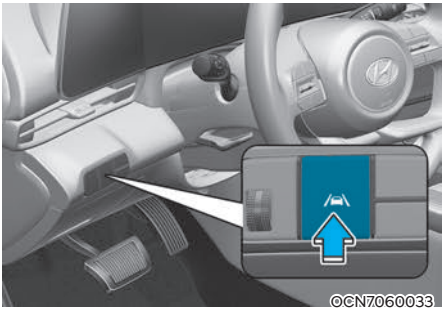
With the engine on, select or deselect 'Driver Assistance → Lane Safety' from the Settings menu to set whether or not to use each function.

- If 'Lane Keeping Assist' is selected, Lane Keeping Assist will automatically assist the driver's steering when lane departure is detected to help prevent the vehicle from moving out of its lane.
- If 'Lane Departure Warning' is selected, Lane Keeping Assist will warn the driver with an audible warning when lane departure is detected. The driver must steer the vehicle.
- If 'Off' is selected, Lane Keeping Assist will turn off. The indicator light will turn off on the cluster.

WARNING

- **If 'Lane Departure Warning' is selected, steering is not assisted.**
- **Lane Keeping Assist does not control the steering wheel when the vehicle is driven in the middle of the lane.**
- **The driver should always be aware of the surroundings and steer the vehicle if 'Off' is selected.**

Turning the function On/Off



Except Europe and Australia and Russia

With the Engine Start/Stop is on and the Lane Safety button is pushed, the function turns on and the white indicator appears on the instrument cluster.

If you press the Lane Safety button when the Lane Keeping Assist is on, the function turns off.

Information

- **If the engine is restarted, Lane Keeping Assist will maintain the last setting.**
- **When Lane Keeping Assist is turned off with the Lane Safety button, Lane Safety settings will turn off.**



Warning Volume

With the engine on, select 'Driver Assistance → Warning Volume' from the Settings menu to change the Warning Volume to 'High', 'Medium', or 'Low' for Lane Keeping Assist.

If you change the Warning Volume, the Warning Volume of other Driver Assistance systems may be changed.

Lane Keeping Assist operation

Warning and control

Lane Keeping Assist will warn and help control the vehicle with Lane Departure Warning and Lane Keeping Assist.



OCN7060034



OCN7060035

Lane Departure Warning

- To warn the driver that the vehicle is departing from the projected lane in front, the green indicator light will blink on the cluster, the lane line will blink on the cluster depending on which direction the vehicle is veering, and an audible warning will sound.
- Lane Keeping Assist will operate when your vehicle speed is between approximately 60~200 km/h (40~120 mph).

Lane Keeping Assist

- To warn the driver that the vehicle is departing from the projected lane in front, the green indicator light will blink on the cluster, and the steering wheel will make adjustments to keep vehicle inside the lane.
- Lane Keeping Assist will operate when your vehicle speed is between approximately 60~200 km/h (40~120 mph).



OCN7070035L

Hands-off warning

If the driver takes their hands off the steering wheel for several seconds, the ‘Place hands on the steering wheel’ (or ‘Keep hands on the steering wheel’) warning message will appear on the cluster, and an audible warning will sound in stages.

WARNING

- The steering wheel may not be assisted if the steering wheel is held very tight or the steering wheel is steered over a certain degree.
- Lane Keeping Assist does not operate at all times. It is the responsibility of the driver to safely steer the vehicle and to maintain the vehicle in its lane.
- The hands-off warning message may appear late depending on road conditions. Always have your hands on the steering wheel while driving.
- If the steering wheel is held very lightly, the hands-off warning message may appear because Lane Keeping Assist may not recognize that the driver has their hands on the steering wheel.
- If you attach objects to the steering wheel, the hands-off warning may not work properly.

Information

- For more details on setting the functions in the infotainment system, refer to “Vehicle Settings” section in chapter 4.
- When lane markings (or road edges) are detected, the lane lines on the cluster will change from grey to white and the green indicator light will illuminate.

■ Lane undetected

• Type A



OCN7060034

• Type B



OCN7060035

■ Lane detected

• Type A



OCN7060039

• Type B



OCN7060037

- Even though the steering is assisted by Lane Keeping Assist, the driver may control the steering wheel.
- The steering wheel may feel heavier or lighter when the steering wheel is assisted by Lane Keeping Assist than when it is not.
- The images and colors in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the instrument cluster.

Lane Keeping Assist malfunction and limitations

Lane Keeping Assist malfunction



OCN7070036L

When Lane Keeping Assist is not working properly, the 'Check Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) system' (or 'Check LKA (Lane Keeping Assist) system') warning message will appear and the yellow indicator light will illuminate on the cluster. If this occurs, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

WARNING

Take the following precautions when using Lane Keeping Assist:

- **The driver should hold the responsibility to safely drive and control the vehicle. Do not solely rely on Lane Keeping Assist and drive dangerously.**
- **The operation of Lane Keeping Assist can be cancelled or not work properly depending on road conditions and surroundings. Always be cautious while driving.**
- **Refer to "Limitations of Lane Keeping Assist" if the lane is not detected properly.**
- **When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, we recommend that Lane Keeping Assist is turned off due to safety reasons.**
- **If the vehicle is driven at high speed, the steering wheel will not be controlled. The driver must always follow the speed limit when using Lane Keeping Assist.**
- **If any other function's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Lane Keeping Assist warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.**
- **You may not hear the warning sound of Lane Keeping Assist if the surrounding is noisy.**
- **If you attach objects to the steering wheel, steering may not be assisted properly.**
- **Lane Keeping Assist may not operate for 15 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the front view camera is initialized.**

- **Lane Keeping Assist will not operate when:**
  - **The turn signal or hazard warning flasher is turned on**
  - **The vehicle is not driven in the center of the lane when Lane Keeping Assist is turned on or right after changing a lane**
  - **ESC (Electronic Stability Control) or VSM (Vehicle Stability Management) is activated**
  - **The vehicle is driven on a sharp curve**
  - **Vehicle speed is below 55 km/h (35 mph) or above 210 km/h (130 mph)**
  - **The vehicle makes sharp lane changes**
  - **The vehicle brakes suddenly**

Limitations of Lane Keeping Assist

Lane Keeping Assist may not operate properly or may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- The lane is contaminated or difficult to distinguish because,
  - The lane markings (or road edge) is covered with rain, snow, dirt, oil, etc.
  - The color of the lane marking (or road edge) is not distinguishable from the road
  - There are markings (or road edges) on the road near the lane or the markings (or road edges) on the road looks similar to the lane markings (or road edge)
  - The lane marking (or road edge) is indistinct or damaged
  - The shadow is on the lane marking (or road edge) by a median strip, trees, guardrail, noise barriers, etc.
- There are more than two lane markings (or road edges) on the road
- The number of lanes change or the lanes merge
- The lane markings (or road edges) are complicated or a structure substitutes for the lines, such as a construction area
- There are road markings, such as zigzag lanes, crosswalk markings and road signs
- The lane suddenly disappears, such as at the intersection
- The lane (or road width) is very wide or narrow
- There is a road edge without a lane
- There is a boundary structure in the roadway, such as a tollgate, sidewalk, curb, etc.
- The distance to the front vehicle is extremely short or the vehicle in front is covering the lane marking (or road edge)

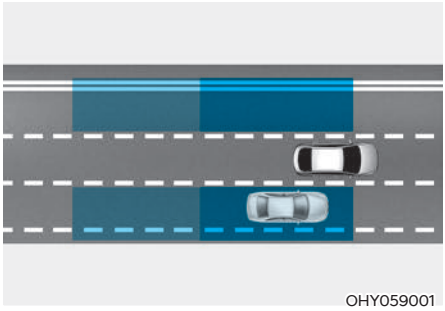
Information

For more details on the limitations of the front view camera, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)" section in chapter 7.

BLIND-SPOT COLLISION-AVOIDANCE ASSIST (BCA) (IF EQUIPPED)

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist is designed to help detect and monitor approaching vehicles in the driver's blind spot area and warn the driver of a possible collision with a warning message and audible warning.

In addition, if there is a risk of collision when changing lanes or driving forward out of a parking space, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist can help avoid a collision by applying the brake.

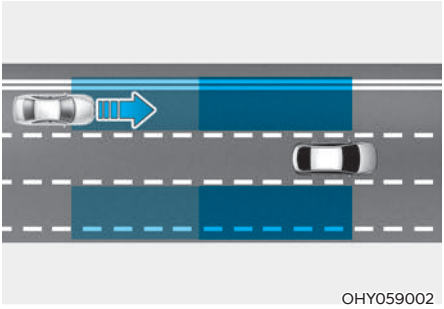


OHY059001

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist helps detect and inform the driver that a vehicle is in the blind spot.

CAUTION

The detecting range may vary depending on the speed of your vehicle. However, even if there is a vehicle in the blind spot, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not warn you when you pass by at high speeds.

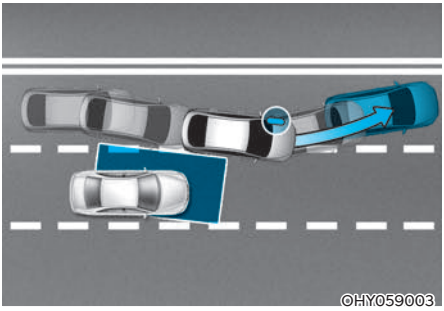


OHY059002

Blind-Spot Collision Assist helps detect and inform the driver that a vehicle is approaching at high speed from the blind spot area.

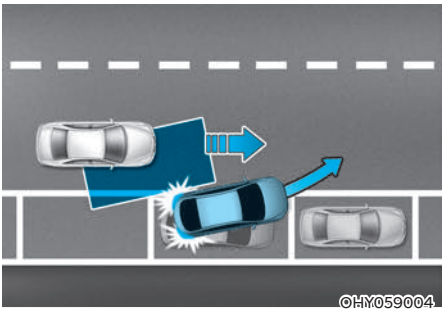
CAUTION

Warning timing may vary depending on the speed of the vehicle approaching at high speed.



OHY059003

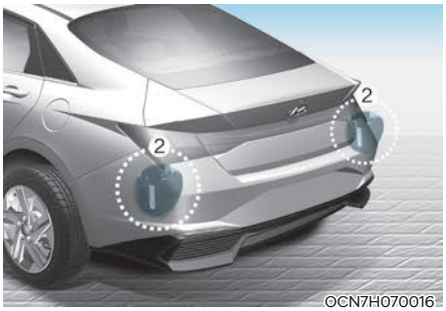
When changing lanes by detecting the lane ahead, if Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist judges that there is a collision risk with an approaching vehicle in the blind spot, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist can will help avoid collision by applying the brake.



When you are driving forward out of a parking space, if Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist judges that there is a collision risk with an approaching vehicle in the blind spot, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist will help avoid collision by applying the brake.

Detecting sensor





[1] : Front view camera
[2] : Rear corner radar
Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensors.

CAUTION

Take the following precautions to maintain optimal performance of the detecting sensor:

- **Never disassemble the rear corner radar or radar assembly, or cause any damage to.**
- **If there is impact on the rear corner radar or near the radar, even though the warning message does not appear on the cluster, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly. We recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**

- **If the rear corner radars have been replaced or repaired, we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**
- **Use only genuine parts or the equivalent specified for your vehicle to repair the rear bumper where the rear corner radar is located.**
- **Do not apply license plate frame or objects, such as a bumper sticker, film or a bumper guard near the rear corner radar.**
- **Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not work properly if the bumper has been replaced, or the surroundings of the rear corner radar has been damaged or paint has been applied.**
- **If a trailer, carrier, etc., is installed, it may adversely affect the performance of the rear corner radar or Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate.**

Information

For more details on the precautions of the front view camera, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)" section in chapter 7.

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist settings

Setting features



OTM070096L

Blind-Spot Safety

With the engine on, select or deselect 'Driver Assistance → Blind-Spot Safety' from the Settings menu to set whether or not to use each function.

- If 'Active Assist' is selected, function will warn the driver with a warning message, an audible warning, braking assist will be applied depending on the collision risk levels.
- If 'Warning Only' is selected, function will warn the driver with a warning message, an audible warning depending on the collision risk levels. Braking will not be assisted.
- If 'Off' is selected, the function will turn off.



OCN7070038L

When the engine is restarted with Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist off, the 'Blind-Spot Safety System is Off' message will appear on the cluster.

If you change the setting from 'Off' to 'Active Assist' or 'Warning Only', the warning light on the outside rearview mirror will blink for three seconds.

In addition, if the engine is turned on, when the system is set to 'Active Assist' or 'Warning Only', the warning light on the outside rearview mirror will blink for three seconds.

WARNING

- **If 'Warning Only' is selected, braking is not assisted.**
- **If 'Off' is selected, the driver should always be aware of the surroundings and drive safely.**

Information

If the engine is restarted, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist will maintain the last setting.



OCN7070093L

Warning Timing

With the engine on, select 'Driver Assistance → Warning Timing' from the Settings menu to change the initial warning activation time for Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist.

When the vehicle is first delivered, Warning Timing is set to 'Normal'. If you change the Warning Timing, the Warning Timing of other Driver Assistance systems may change.



OCN7071027L

Warning Volume

With the engine on, select 'Driver Assistance → Warning Volume' from the Settings menu to change the Warning Volume to 'High', 'Medium', or 'Low' for Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist.

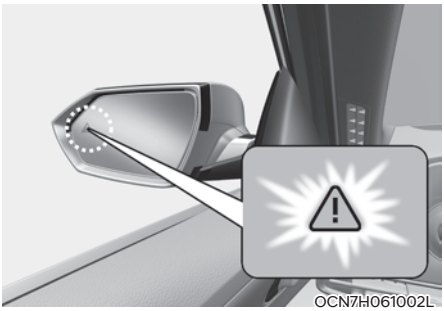
If you change the Warning Volume, the warning volume of other Driver Assistance systems may change.

CAUTION

- **The setting of the Warning Timing and Warning Volume applies to all functions of the Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist.**
- **Even though 'Normal' is selected for Warning Timing, if the vehicles approaches at high speed, the initial warning activation time may seem late.**
- **Select 'Late' for Warning Timing when traffic is light and when driving speed is slow.**

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist operation

Warning and control


OCN7H061002L

Vehicle detection

- To warn the driver a vehicle is detected, the warning light on the outside rearview mirror will illuminate.
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist will operate when your vehicle speed is above 20 km/h (12 mph) and the speed of the vehicle in the blind spot area is above 10 km/h (7 mph).

Collision Warning

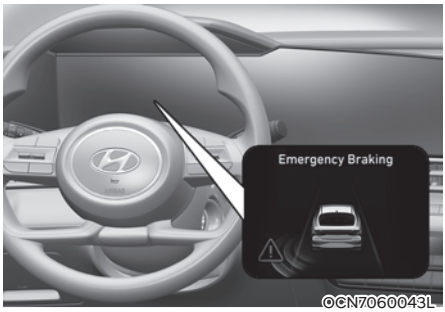
- Collision warning will operate when the turn signal is turned on in the direction of the detected vehicle.
- If 'Warning Only' is selected from the Settings menu, the collision warning will operate when your vehicle approaches the lane the blind spot vehicle is detected.
- To warn the driver of a collision, the warning light on the outside rearview mirror will blink. At the same time, an audible warning will sound.
- When the turn signal is turned off or you move away from the lane, the collision warning will be canceled and Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist will return to vehicle detection state.

WARNING

- **The detecting range of the rear corner radar is determined by a standard road width, therefore, on a narrow road, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may detect other vehicles in the next next lane and warn you. In contrast, on a wide road, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not be able to detect a vehicle driving in the next lane and may not warn you.**
- **When the hazard warning flasher is on, the collision warning by the turn signal will not operate.**

Information

If the driver's seat is on the left side, the collision warning may occur when you turn left. Maintain a proper distance with the vehicles in the left lane. If the driver's seat is on the right side, the collision warning may occur when you turn right. Maintain a proper distance with the vehicles in the right lane.

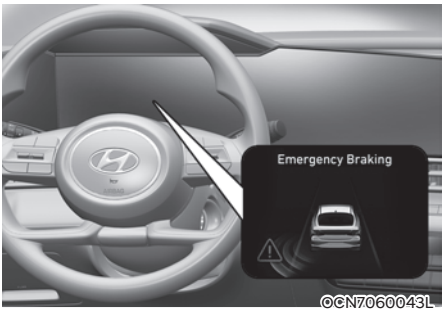


Collision-Avoidance Assist (while driving)

- To warn the driver of a collision, the warning light on the outside rearview mirror will blink and a warning message will appear on the cluster. At the same time, an audible warning will sound.
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist will operate when your vehicle speed is between 60~200 km/h (40~120 mph) and both lane markings of the driving lane are detected.
- Emergency braking will be assisted to help prevent collision with the vehicle in the blind spot area.

WARNING

- **Collision-Avoidance Assist will be canceled under the following circumstances:**
  - **Your vehicle enters the next lane by a certain distance**
  - **Your vehicle is away from the collision risk**
  - **The steering wheel is sharply steered**
  - **The brake pedal is depressed**
  - **Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is operating**
- **After function operation or changing lane, you must drive to the center of the lane. Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist will not operate if the vehicle is not driven in the center of the lane.**



OCN7060043L

Collision-Avoidance Assist (while departing)

- To warn the driver of a collision, the warning light on the outside rearview mirror will blink and a warning message will appear on the cluster. At the same time, an audible warning will sound.
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist will operate when your vehicle speed is below 3 km/h (2 mph) and the speed of the vehicle in the blind spot area is above 5 km/h (3 mph).
- Emergency braking will be assisted to help prevent collision with the vehicle in the blind spot area.



OCN7071129L

Stopping vehicle and ending brake control

- When the vehicle is stopped due to emergency braking, the ‘Drive carefully’ warning message will appear on the cluster.

  For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.
- Brake control will end after the vehicle is stopped by emergency braking for approximately 2 seconds.

WARNING

Take the following precautions when using Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist :

- **For your safety, change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.**
- **If any other function's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist's warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.**
- **You may not hear the warning sound of Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist if the surrounding is noisy.**
- **Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate if the driver applies the brake pedal to avoid collision.**
- **When Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist is operating, braking control by Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist will automatically cancel when the driver excessively depresses the accelerator pedal or sharply steers the vehicle.**
- **During Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist operation, the vehicle may stop suddenly injuring passengers and shifting loose objects. Always have the seat belt on and keep loose objects secured.**
- **Even if there is a problem with Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist, the vehicle's basic braking performance will operate properly.**
- **Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate in all situations or cannot avoid all collisions.**
- **Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may warn the driver late or may not warn the driver depending on the road and driving conditions.**
- **Driver should maintain control of the vehicle at all times. Do not depend on Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist. Maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce driving speed or to stop the vehicle.**
- **Never operate Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist on people, animal, objects, etc. It may cause serious injury or death.**

WARNING

The brake control may not operate properly depending on the status of ESC (Electronic Stability Control).

There will only be a warning when:

- **The ESC (Electronic Stability Control) warning light is on**
- **ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is engaged in a different function**

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction



OCN7070039L

When Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist is not working properly, the 'Check Blind-Spot Safety system' warning message will appear on the cluster, and Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist will turn off automatically or Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist will be limited. We recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.



OCN7070040L

When the outside rearview mirror warning light is not working properly, the 'Check side view mirror warning light' warning message will appear on the cluster. We recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist disabled



OCN7070041L

When the rear bumper around the rear corner radar or sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, or installing a trailer or carrier, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist.

If this occurs, the 'Blind-Spot Safety function disabled. Radar blocked' warning message will appear on the cluster.

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist will operate properly when such foreign material or trailer, etc., is removed, and then the engine is restarted.

If Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate properly after it is removed, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

WARNING

- **Even though the warning message does not appear on the cluster, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not properly operate.**
- **Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not properly operate in an area (for example, open terrain) where any objects are not detected right after the engine is turned on, or when the detecting sensor is blocked with foreign material right after the engine is turned on.**

CAUTION

Turn off Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist to install a trailer, carrier, etc., or remove the trailer, carrier, etc., to use Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist.

Limitations of the Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- There is inclement weather, such as heavy snow, heavy rain, etc.
- The rear corner radar is covered with snow, rain, dirt, etc.
- The temperature around the rear corner radar is high or low
- Driving on a highway (or motorway) ramp
- The road pavement (or the peripheral ground) abnormally contains metallic components (for example, possibly due to subway construction)
- There is a fixed object near the vehicle, such as sound barriers, guardrails, central dividers, entry barriers, street lamps, signs, tunnels, walls, etc. (including double structures)
- Driving in vast areas where there are few vehicles or structures (for example, desert, meadow, suburb, etc.)
- Driving through a narrow road where trees or grass are overgrown
- Driving on a wet road surface, such as a puddle on the road
- The other vehicle drives very close behind your vehicle, or the other vehicle passes by your vehicle in close proximity
- The speed of the other vehicle is very fast that it passes by your vehicle in a short time
- Your vehicle passes by the other vehicle
- Your vehicle changes lane
- Your vehicle has started at the same time as the vehicle next to you and has accelerated
- The vehicle in the next lane moves two lanes away from you, or when the vehicle two lanes away moves to the next lane from you
- A trailer or carrier is installed around the rear corner radar
- The bumper around the rear corner radar is covered with objects, such as a bumper sticker, bumper guard, bike rack, etc.
- The bumper around the rear corner radar is impacted, damaged or the radar is out of position
- Your vehicle height is low or high due to heavy loads, abnormal tire pressure, etc.

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly when the following objects are detected:

- A motorcycle or bicycle is detected
- A vehicle such as a flat trailer is detected
- A big vehicle such as a bus or truck is detected
- A moving obstacle such as a pedestrian, animal, shopping cart or a baby stroller is detected
- A vehicle with low height such as a sports car is detected

Braking control may not work, driver's attention is required in the following circumstances:

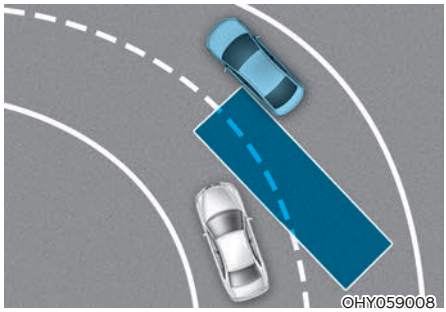
- The vehicle severely vibrates while driving over a bumpy road, uneven road or concrete patch
- Driving on a slippery surface due to snow, water puddle, ice, etc.
- The tire pressure is low or a tire is damaged
- The brake is tuned
- The vehicle makes abrupt lane changes

Information

For more details on the limitations of the front view camera, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)" and "Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)" section in chapter 7.

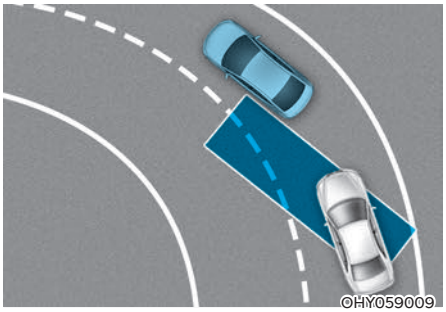
WARNING

- **Driving on a curved road**



Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly when driving on a curved road. Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not detect the vehicle in the next lane.

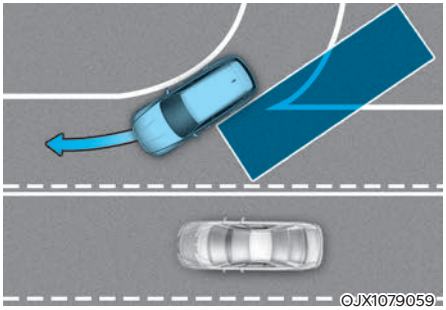
Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.



Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly when driving on a curved road. Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may recognize a vehicle in the same lane.

Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.

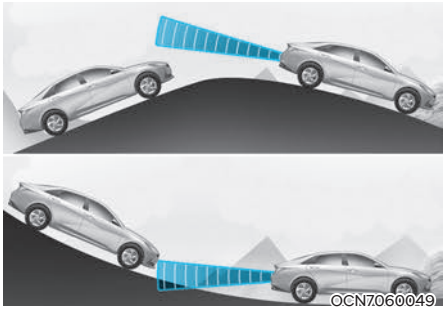
- **Driving where the road is merging/ dividing**



Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly when driving where the road merges or divides. Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not detect the vehicle in the next lane.

Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.

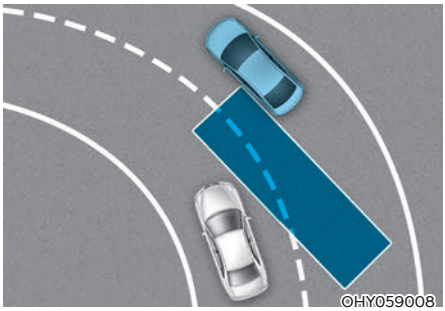
- **Driving on an inclined road**



Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly when driving on a slope. Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not detect the vehicle in the next lane or may incorrectly detect the ground or structure.

Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.

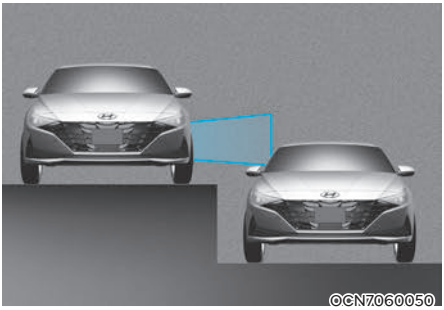
- **Driving where the heights of the lanes are different**



Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly when driving where the heights of the lanes are different. Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not detect the vehicle on a road with different lane heights (underpass joining section, grade separated intersections, etc.).

Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.

- **Driving where the heights of the lanes are different**



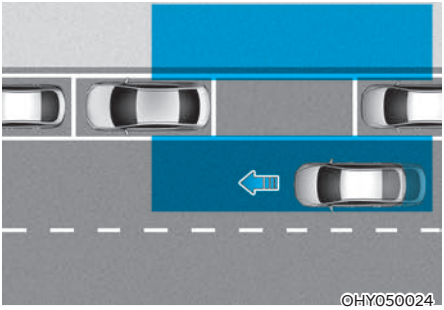
Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly when driving where the heights of the lanes are different. Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not detect the vehicle on a road with different lane heights (underpass joining section, grade separated intersections, etc.).

Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.

WARNING

- **When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, make sure that you turn off Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist.**
- **Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.**
- **Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate for 15 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the front view camera or rear corner radars are initialized.**

SAFE EXIT ASSIST (SEA) (IF EQUIPPED)

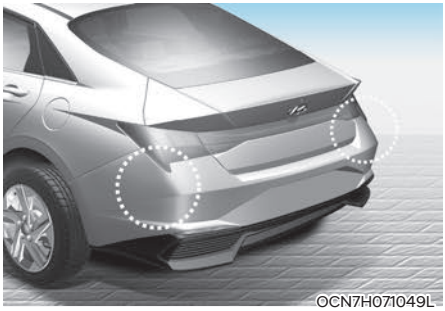


After the vehicle stops, when an approaching vehicle from the rear area is detected as soon as a passenger opens a door, Safe Exit Assist will warn the driver with a warning message and an audible warning to help prevent a collision.

CAUTION

Warning timing may vary depending on the speed of the approaching vehicle.

Detecting sensor



The rear corner radars are sensors located inside the rear bumper to detect the side and rear areas. Always keep the rear bumper clean for proper operation of Safe Exit Assist.

NOTICE

For more details on the precautions of the rear corner radars, refer to "Blind-Spot Collision Warning (BCW)" or "Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)" section in chapter 7.

Safe Exit Assist settings

Setting features



OTM070038L

Safe Exit Assist

With the engine on, select 'Driver Assistance → Blind-Spot Safety → Safe Exit Assist' from the Settings menu to turn on Safe Exit Assist and deselect to turn off the function.

WARNING

The driver should always be aware of unexpected and sudden situations from occurring. If 'Safe Exit Assist' is deselected, Safe Exit Assist cannot assist you.

Information

If the engine is restarted, Safe Exit Assist will maintain the last setting.



OCN7070093L

Warning Timing

With the engine on, select 'Driver Assistance → Warning Timing' from the Settings menu to change the initial warning activation time for Safe Exit Assist.

When the vehicle is first delivered, Warning Timing is set to 'Normal'. If you change the Warning Timing, the Warning Timing of other Driver Assistance systems may change.



OCN7071027L

Warning Volume

With the engine on, select 'Driver Assistance → Warning Volume' from the Settings menu to change the Warning Volume to 'High', 'Medium', or 'Low' for Blind-Spot Safety system.

If you change the warning volume, the Warning Volume of other Driver Assistance systems may change.

CAUTION

- **The setting of the Warning Timing and Warning Volume applies to all functions of the Safe Exit Assist.**
- **Even though 'Normal' is selected for Warning Timing, if the vehicles approaches at high speed from the rear, the initial warning activation time may seem late.**
- **Select 'Late' for Warning Timing when traffic is light and when driving speed is slow.**

Information

If the engine is restarted, Warning Timing and Warning Volume will maintain the last setting.

Safe Exit Assist operation

warning



OCN7070043L

Collision warning when exiting vehicle

- When an approaching vehicle from the rear is detected at the moment a door is opened, the 'Watch for traffic' warning message will appear on the cluster, and an audible warning will sound.
- Safe Exit Assist will warn the driver when your vehicle speed is below 3 km/h (2 mph), and the speed of the approaching vehicle from the rear is above 6 km/h (4 mph).

WARNING

Take the following precautions when using Safe Exit Assist:

- **For your safety, change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.**
- **If any other function's warning message is displayed or audible Warning is generated, Safe Exit Assist warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.**
- **You may not hear the warning sound of Safe Exit Assist if the surrounding is noisy.**
- **Safe Exit Assist does not operate in all situations or cannot prevent all collisions.**
- **Safe Exit Assist may warn the driver late or may not warn the driver depending on the road and driving conditions. Always check vehicle surroundings.**
- **The driver and passengers are responsible for accidents that occurs while exiting the vehicle. Always check the surroundings before you exit the vehicle.**
- **Never deliberately operate Safe Exit Assist. Doing so may lead to serious injury or death.**
- **Safe Exit Assist does not operate if there is a problem with Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist. The warning message of Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist will appear when:**
  - **Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist sensor or the sensor surrounding is polluted or covered**
  - **Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist fails to warn passengers or falsely warn passengers**

Information

After the engine is turned off, Safe Exit Assist operates approximately for 10 minutes, but turns off immediately if the doors are locked.

Safe Exit Assist malfunction and limitations

Safe Exit Assist malfunction



OCN7070039L

When Safe Exit Assist is not working properly, the 'Check Blind-Spot Safety system' warning message will appear on the cluster, and Safe Exit Assist will turn off automatically or Safe Exit Assist will be limited. We recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Safe Exit Assist disabled



OCN7070041L

When the rear bumper around the rear corner radar or sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, or installing a trailer or carrier, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Safe Exit Assist.

If this occurs, the 'Blind-Spot Safety function disabled. Radar blocked' warning message will appear on the cluster.

Safe Exit Assist will operate properly when such foreign material or trailer, etc., is removed, and then the engine is restarted.

If Safe Exit Assist does not operate properly after it is removed, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

WARNING

- **Even though the warning message does not appear on the cluster, Safe Exit Assist may not properly operate.**
- **Safe Exit Assist may not properly operate in an area (for example, open terrain) where any objects are not detected right after the engine is turned on, or when the detecting sensor is blocked with foreign material right after the engine is turned on.**

CAUTION

Turn off Safe Exit Assist to install a trailer, carrier, etc., or remove the trailer, carrier, etc., to use Safe Exit Assist.

Limitations of Safe Exit Assist

Safe Exit Assist may not operate properly, or Safe Exit Assist may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- Getting off the vehicle where trees or grass are overgrown
- Getting off the vehicle where the road is wet
- The approaching vehicle is very fast or very slow

WARNING

- **Safe Exit Assist may not operate properly if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.**
- **Safe Exit Assist may not operate for 3 seconds after the vehicle is started, or rear corner radars are initialized.**

DRIVER ATTENTION WARNING (DAW) (IF EQUIPPED)

Basic function

Driver Attention Warning can help determine the driver's attention level by analyzing driving pattern and driving time while the vehicle is driven. Driver Attention Warning will recommend a break when the driver's attention level falls below a certain level.

Leading vehicle departure alert function

Leading Vehicle Departure Alert function will inform the driver when the front vehicle departs from a stop.

Detecting sensor



[1]: Front view camera

The front view camera is used as a detecting sensor to detect driving patterns and front vehicle departure while vehicle is being driven.

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.

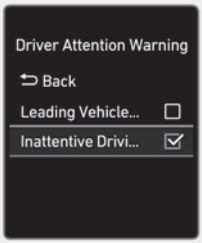
CAUTION

Always keep the front view camera in good condition to maintain optimal performance of Driver Attention Warning.

For more details on the precautions of the front view camera, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)" section in chapter 7.

Driver Attention Warning settings

Setting features



OTM070188N

Driver Attention Warning

With the engine on, select or deselect 'Driver Assistance → Driver Attention Warning' from the Settings menu to set whether or not to use each function.

- If 'Inattentive Driving Warning' is selected, Driver Attention Warning will inform the driver the driver's attention level and will recommend taking a break when the level falls below a certain level.



OCN7070044L

Leading Vehicle Departure Alert

- If 'Leading Vehicle Departure Alert' is selected, Driver Attention Warning will inform the driver when the front vehicle departs from a stop.



OCN7070093L

Warning Timing

With the engine on, select 'Driver Assistance → Warning Timing' from the Settings menu to change the initial warning activation time for Driver Attention Warning.

When the vehicle is first delivered, Warning Timing is set to 'Normal'. If you change the Warning Timing, the Warning Timing of other Driver Assistance systems may change.

Information

If the engine is restarted, Driver Attention Warning will maintain the last setting.

Driver Attention Warning operation

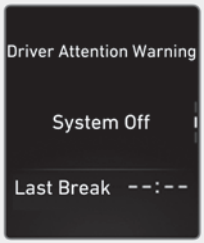
Basic function

Display and warning

The basic function of Driver Attention Warning is to inform the driver the 'Attention Level' and to warn the driver 'Consider taking a break'.

Attention level

■ Function off



OCN7070045L

■ Standby/Disabled



OCN7070047L

■ Attentive driving



OTMPH071008N

■ Inattentive driving



OTM070191N

- The driver can monitor his/her driving conditions on the cluster.
  - When the 'Inattentive Driving Warning' is deselected from the Settings menu, 'System Off' is displayed.
  - Driver Attention Warning will operate when vehicle speed is between 0~180 km/h (0~110 mph).
  - When vehicle speed is not within the operating speed, the message 'Standby' will be displayed.

- The driver's attention level is displayed on the scale of 1 to 5. The lower the level is, the more inattentive the driver is.
- The level decreases when the driver does not take a break for a certain period of time.

Taking a break



OCN7070049L

- The 'Consider taking a break' message will appear on the cluster and an audible warning will sound to suggest that the driver take a break, when the driver's attention level is below 1.
- Driver Attention Warning will not suggest a break when the total driving time is shorter than 10 minutes or 10 minutes has not passed after the last break was suggested.

WARNING

For your safety, change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.

CAUTION

- **Driver Attention Warning may suggest a break depending on the driver's driving pattern or habits, even if the driver doesn't feel fatigue.**
- **Driver Attention Warning is a supplemental function and may not be able to determine whether the driver is inattentive.**
- **The driver who feels fatigued should take a break at a safe location, even though there is no break suggestion by Driver Attention Warning.**

Information

- **For more details on setting Driver Attention Warning in the infotainment system, refer to "Vehicle Settings" section in chapter 4.**
- **Driver Attention Warning will reset the last break time to 00:00 in the following situations:**
  - **The engine is turned off**
  - **The driver unfastens the seat belt and opens the driver's door**
  - **The vehicle is stopped for more than 10 minutes**

Leading vehicle departure alert function



OCN7070050L

When the front vehicle departs from a stop, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert will inform the driver by displaying the 'Leading vehicle is driving away' (or 'Leading vehicle is driving on') message on the cluster and an audible warning will sound.

WARNING

- **If any other function's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert's warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.**
- **The driver should hold the responsibility to safely drive and control the vehicle.**

CAUTION

- **Leading Vehicle Departure Alert is a supplemental function and may not alert the driver whenever the front vehicle departs from a stop.**
- **Always check the front of the vehicle and road conditions before departure.**

Driver Attention Warning alfunction and limitations

Driver Attention Warning malfunction



OCN7070051L

When Driver Attention Warning is not working properly, the 'Check Driver Attention Warning (DAW) system' warning message will appear on the cluster. If this occurs, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

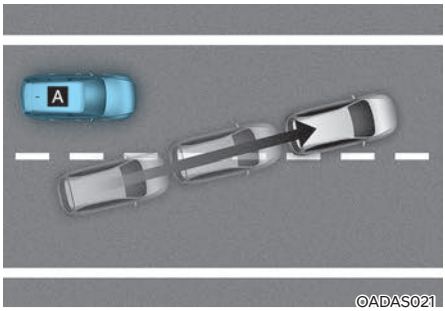
Limitations of Driver Attention Warning

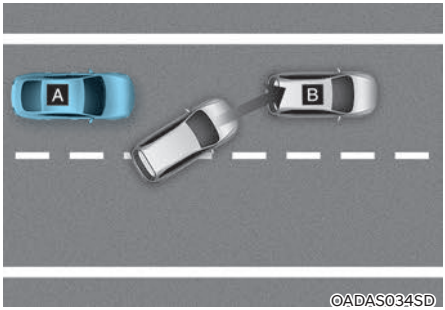
Driver Attention Warning may not work properly in the following situations:

- The vehicle is driven violently
- The vehicle intentionally crosses over lanes frequently
- The vehicle is controlled by Driver Assistance system, such as Lane Keeping Assist

Leading vehicle departure alert feature

- When the vehicle cuts in

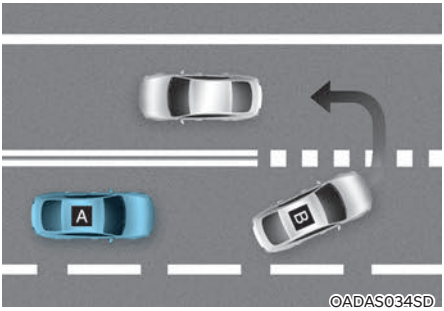




[A] : Your vehicle, [B] : Front vehicle

If a vehicle cuts in front of your vehicle, Leading Departure Alert may not operate properly.

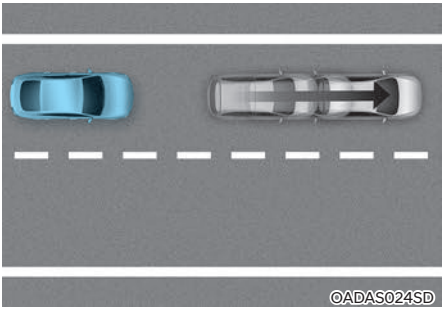
- When the vehicle ahead sharply steers



[A] : Your vehicle, [B] : Front vehicle

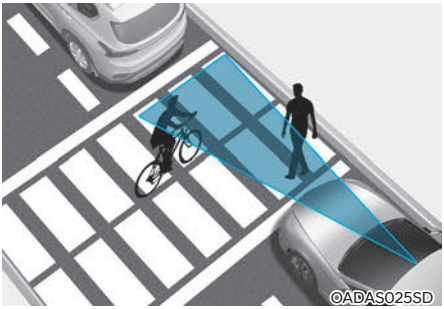
If the vehicle in front makes a sharp turn, such as to turn left or right or make a Uturn, etc., Leading Vehicle Departure Alert may not operate properly.

- When the vehicle ahead abruptly departures



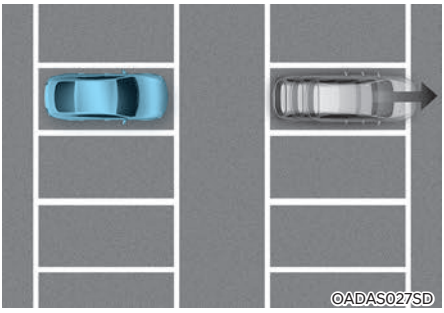
If the vehicle in front abruptly departures, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert may not operate properly.

- When a pedestrian or bicycle is between you and the vehicle ahead



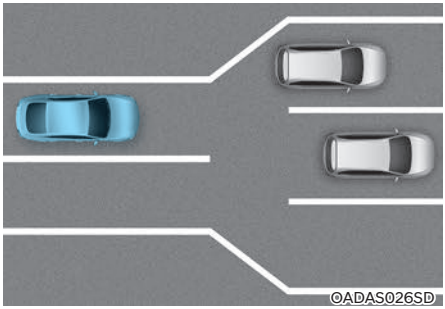
If there is a pedestrian(s) or bicycle(s) in between you and the vehicle in front, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert may not operate properly.

- When in a parking lot



If a vehicle parked in front drives away from you, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert may alert you that the parked vehicle is driving away.

- When driving at a tollgate or intersection, etc.

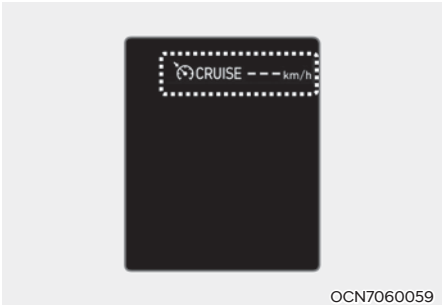


If you pass a tollgate or intersection with lots of vehicles or you drive where lanes are merged or divided frequently, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert may not operate properly.

CAUTION

For more details on the precautions of the front view camera, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)" section in chapter 7.

CRUISE CONTROL (CC) (IF EQUIPPED)



OCN7060059

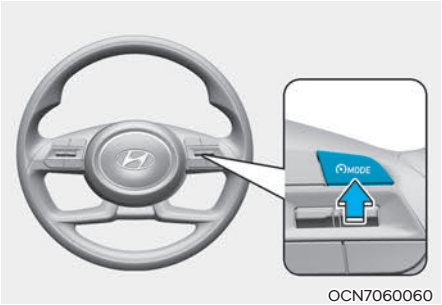
(1) Cruise indicator
(2) Set speed

Cruise Control will allow you to drive at speeds above 30 km/h (20 mph) without depressing the accelerator pedal.

Cruise Control operation

Setting speed

1. Accelerate to the desired speed, which must be more than 30 km/h (20 mph).



OCN7060060

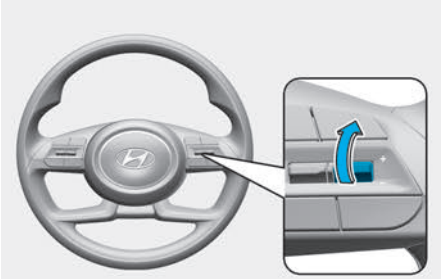
2. Press the Driving Assist MODE button at the desired speed. The set speed and Cruise (CRUISE) indicator will illuminate on the cluster.
3. Release the accelerator pedal.

   Vehicle speed will maintain the set speed even when the accelerator pedal is not depressed.

Information

On a steep slope, the vehicle may slightly slow down or speed up while driving uphill or downhill.

To increase set speed

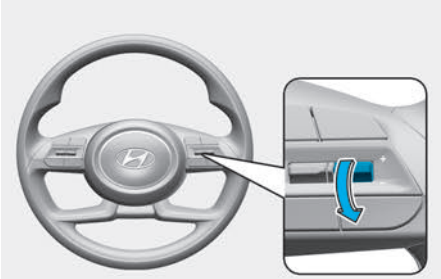


OCN7060143

- Push the + switch up and release it immediately. The set speed will increase by 1 km/h (1 mph) each time the switch is operated in this manner.
- Push the + switch up and hold it while monitoring the set speed on the cluster. The set speed will increase to the nearest multiple of ten (multiple of five in mph) at first, and then increase by 10 km/h (5 mph) each time the switch is operated in this manner.

  Release the switch when the desired speed is shown and the vehicle will accelerate to that speed.

To decrease set speed

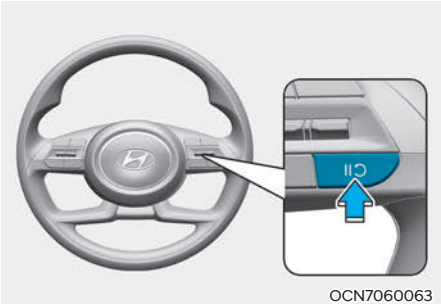


OCN7060144

- Push the - switch down and release it immediately. The set speed will decrease by 1 km/h (1 mph) each time the switch is operated in this manner.
- Push the - switch down and hold it while monitoring the set speed on the cluster. The set speed will decrease to the nearest multiple of ten (multiple of five in mph) at first, and then decrease by 10 km/h (5 mph) each time the switch is operated in this manner.

  Release the switch at the speed you want to maintain.

To temporarily pause Cruise Control

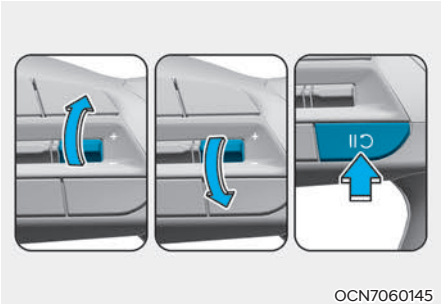

OCN7060063

Cruise Control will be paused when:

- Depressing the brake pedal.
- Pushing the II↺ switch.
- Shifting the gear to N (Neutral).
- Decreasing vehicle speed to less than approximately 30 km/h (20 mph).
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is operating.
- Downshifting to 2nd gear when in Manual Shift mode.

The set speed will turn off but the Cruise (CRUISE) indicator will stay on.

To resume Cruise Control


OCN7060145

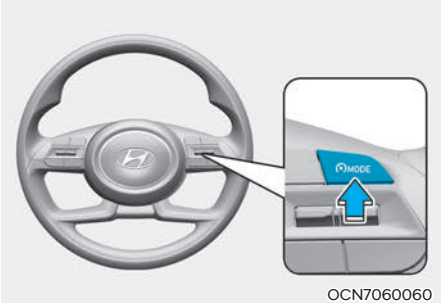
Push the +, - or II↺ switch.

If you push the + switch up or - switch down, vehicle speed will be set to the current speed on the cluster.

If you push the II↺ switch, vehicle speed will resume to the preset speed.

Vehicle speed must be above 30 km/h (20 mph) for Cruise Control to resume.

To turn off Cruise Control



OCN7060060

Press the Driving Assist MODE button to turn Cruise Control off. The Cruise (CRUISE) indicator will go off.

Always press the Driving Assist MODE button to turn Cruise Control off when not in use.

WARNING

Take the following precautions when using Cruise Control:

- **Always set the vehicle speed under the speed limit in your country.**
- **Keep Cruise Control off when the function is not in use, to avoid inadvertently setting a speed. Check that the Cruise (CRUISE) indicator is off.**
- **Cruise Control does not substitute for proper and safe driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always drive safely and should always be aware of unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.**
- **Always drive cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.**
- **Do not use Cruise Control when it may be unsafe to keep the vehicle at a constant speed:**
  - **When driving in heavy traffic, or when traffic conditions make it difficult to drive at a constant speed**
  - **When driving on rainy, icy, or snow-covered roads**
  - **When driving on hilly or windy roads**
  - **When driving in windy areas**
  - **When driving with limited view (possibly due to bad weather, such as fog, snow, rain and sandstorm)**
  - **When gear state is N (Neutral) for manual transmission.**
- **Do not shift the gear to N (Neutral) while the cruise control is activating without clutch pedal depressed.**
- **Do not use Cruise Control when towing a trailer.**

SMART CRUISE CONTROL (SCC) (IF EQUIPPED)

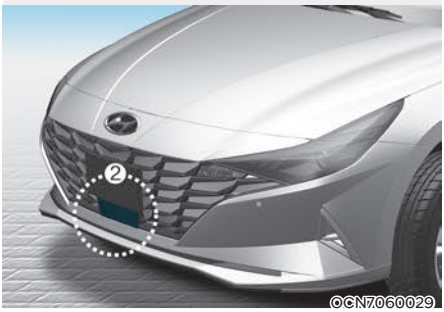
Smart Cruise Control is designed to detect the vehicle ahead and help maintain the desired speed and minimum distance between the vehicle ahead.

Overtaking Acceleration Assist

While Smart Cruise Control is operating, if the function judges that the driver is determined to overtake the vehicle in front, acceleration will be assisted.

Detecting senor





[1]: Front view camera, [2]: Front radar

The front view camera and front radar are used as a detecting sensor to detect front vehicles.

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.

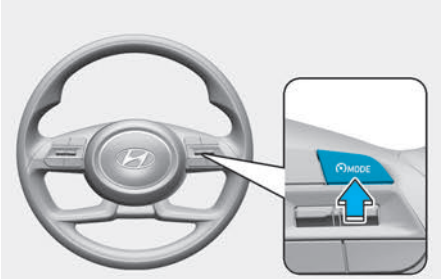
CAUTION

Always keep the front view camera and front radar in good condition to maintain optimal performance of Smart Cruise Control.

For more details on the precautions of the front view camera and front radar, refer to “Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)” section in chapter 7.

Smart Cruise Control settings

Setting features



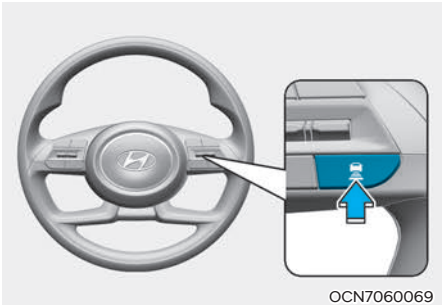
OCN7060060

To turn on Smart Cruise Control

- Press the Driving Assist MODE button to turn on Smart Cruise Control. The set speed will be set to the current speed on the cluster.
- If there is no vehicle in front of you, the set speed will be maintained, but if there is a vehicle in front of you, the speed may decrease to maintain the distance to the vehicle ahead. If the vehicle ahead accelerates, your vehicle will travel at a steady cruising speed after accelerating to the set speed.

Information

If your vehicle speed is between 0~ 30 km/h (0~ 20 mph) when you press the Driving Assist MODE button, the Smart Cruise Control set speed will be set to 30 km/h (20 mph).



OCN7060069

To set

Each time the button is pressed, the headway changes as follows:

Distance 4 → Distance 3 → Distance 2

Distance 1 ←

Information

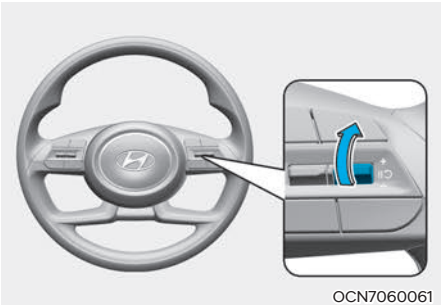
- **If you drive at 90 km/h (56 mph), the distance is maintained as follows:**

  Distance 4 - approximately 52.5 m (172 ft.)

  Distance 3 - approximately 40 m (130 ft.)

  Distance 2 - approximately 32.5 m (106 ft.)

  Distance 1 - approximately 25 m (82 ft.)
- **The distance is set to the last set distance when the engine is restarted, or when Smart Cruise Control was temporarily canceled.**

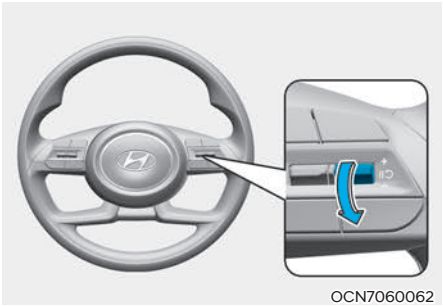

OCN7060061

To increase set speed

- Push the + switch up and release it immediately. The set speed will increase by 1 km/h (1 mph) each time the switch is operated in this manner.
- Push the + switch up and hold it while monitoring the set speed on the cluster. The set speed will increase by 10 km/h or 5 mph each time the switch is operated in this manner. Release the switch when the desired speed is shown, and the vehicle will accelerate to that speed. You can set the speed to 180 km/h (112 mph).

WARNING

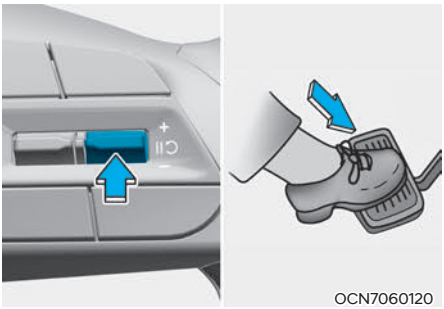
Check the driving condition before using the + switch. Driving speed may sharply increase when you push up and hold the + switch.


OCN7060062

To decrease set speed

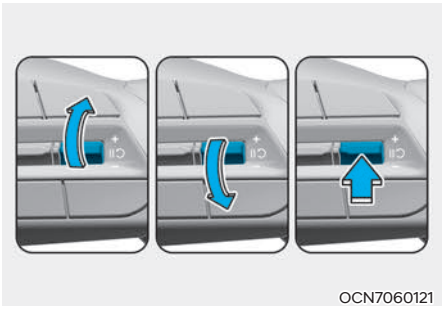
- Push the - switch down and release it immediately. The set speed will decrease by 1 km/h (1 mph) each time the switch is operated in this manner.
- Push the - switch down and hold it while monitoring the set speed on the cluster. The set speed will decrease by 10 km/h or 5 mph each time the switch is operated in this manner.

  Release the switch at the speed you want to maintain. You can set the speed to 30 km/h (20 mph).



To temporarily cancel Smart Cruise Control

Press the II↺ switch or depress the brake pedal to temporarily cancel Smart Cruise Control.



To resume Smart Cruise Control

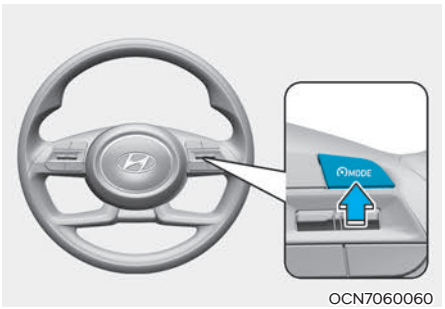
To resume Smart Cruise Control after the function was canceled, push the +, - or II↺ switch.

If you push the + switch up or - switch down, vehicle speed will be set to the current speed on the cluster.

If you push the II↺ switch, vehicle speed will resume to the preset speed.

WARNING

Check the driving condition before using the II↺ switch. Driving speed may sharply increase or decrease when you press the II↺ switch.



To turn off Smart Cruise Control

Press the Driving Assist MODE button to turn Smart Cruise Control off.

Information

If your vehicle is equipped with Manual Speed Limit Assist, press and hold the Driving Assist MODE button to turn off Smart Cruise Control. However Manual Speed Limit Assist will turn on.



OCN7071027L

Warning Volume

With the engine on, select 'Driver Assistance → Warning Volume' from the Settings menu to change the Warning Volume 'High', 'Medium' or 'Low' for Smart Cruise Control.

If you change the Warning Volume, the Warning Volume of other Driver Assistance systems may change.

Information

If the engine is restarted, Warning Volume will maintain the last setting.

Smart Cruise Control operation

Operating conditions

Smart Cruise Control will operate when the following conditions are satisfied.

Basic function

- The gear is in D (Drive)
- The driver's door is closed
- EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) is not applied
- Your vehicle speed is within the operating speed range
  - 10~180 km/h (5~112 mph): when there is no vehicle in front
  - 0~180 km/h (0~112 mph): when there is a vehicle in front
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control), TCS (Traction Control System) or ABS is on
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control), TCS (Traction Control System) or ABS is not controlling the vehicle
- Engine RPM is not in the red zone
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist brake control is not operating

Information

When stopped behind another vehicle, the driver can turn on Smart Cruise Control while the brake pedal is depressed.

Overtaking Acceleration Assist

Overtaking Acceleration Assist will operate when the turn signal indicator is turned on to the left (left-hand drive) or turned on to the right (right-hand drive) while Smart Cruise Control is operating, and the following conditions are satisfied:

- Your vehicle speed is above 60 km/h (40 mph)
- The hazard warning flasher is off
- A vehicle is detected in front of your vehicle
- Deceleration is not needed to maintain distance with the vehicle in front

WARNING

- **When the turn signal indicator is turned on to the left (left-hand drive) or turned on to the right (right-hand drive) while there is a vehicle ahead, the vehicle may accelerate temporarily. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.**



OCN7060065L

Accelerating temporarily

If you want to speed up temporarily when Smart Cruise Control is on, depress the accelerator pedal. While the speed is increasing, the set speed, distance level and target distance will blink on the cluster.

WARNING

Be careful when accelerating temporarily, because the speed and distance is not controlled automatically even if there is a vehicle in front of you.

Smart Cruise Control display and control

Basic function

You can see the status of the Smart Cruise Control operation in the Driving Assist view on the cluster. Refer to “View Modes” section in chapter 4.

Smart Cruise Control will be displayed as below depending on the status of the function.

■ Operation

• Type A



OCN7H061003L

• Type B



OCN7060065

■ Temporarily canceled

• Type A



OCN7060122

• Type B



OCN7060123

• When operating

(1) Whether there is a vehicle ahead and the selected distance level are displayed.

(2) Set speed is displayed.

(3) Whether there is a vehicle ahead and the target headway are displayed.

• When temporarily canceled

(1) CRUISE indicator is displayed.

(2) The previous set speed is shaded.

Information

- **The distance of the front vehicle on the cluster is displayed according to the actual distance between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead.**
- **The target distance may vary according to the vehicle speed and the set distance level. If vehicle speed is low, even though the vehicle distance have changed, the change of the target vehicle distance may be small.**
- **The images and colors in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the instrument cluster.**

Smart Cruise Control temporarily canceled



OCN7070052L

Smart Cruise Control will be temporarily canceled automatically when:

- The vehicle speed is above 190 km/h (120 mph)
- The vehicle is stopped for a certain period of time
- The accelerator pedal is continuously depressed for a certain period of time
- The conditions for the Smart Cruise Control to operate is not satisfied

If Smart Cruise Control is temporarily canceled automatically, the 'Smart Cruise Control canceled' (or 'SCC (Smart Cruise Control) cancelled') warning message will appear on the cluster, and an audible warning will sound to warn the driver.

If the Smart Cruise Control is temporarily canceled while the vehicle is at a standstill with the function activated, EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) maybe applied.

WARNING

When Smart Cruise Control is temporarily canceled, distance with the front vehicle will not be maintained. Always have your eyes on the road while driving, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

Smart Cruise Control conditions not satisfied



OCN7070053L

If the Driving Assist MODE button, + switch, - switch or switch is pushed when the system's operating conditions are not satisfied, the 'Smart Cruise Control conditions not met' (or SCC (Smart Cruise Ctrl. conditions not met') will appear on the cluster, and an audible warning will sound.

In traffic situation



OCN7070054L

In traffic, your vehicle will stop if the vehicle ahead of you stops. Also, if the vehicle ahead of you starts moving, your vehicle will start as well. In addition, after the vehicle has stopped and a certain time have passed, the 'Use switch or pedal to accelerate' message will appear on the cluster. Depress the accelerator pedal or push the + switch, - switch or RES switch to start driving.

WARNING

While the message is displayed on the cluster, if there is no vehicle in front or the vehicle is far away from you, and the + switch, – switch or RES switch is pushed, Smart Cruise Control will automatically cancel and the EPB will be applied. However, if the accelerator pedal is depressed, EPB will not be applied even though Smart Cruise Control is canceled. Always pay attention to the road condition ahead.

Warning road conditions ahead



OCN7070055L

In the following situation, the 'Watch for surrounding vehicles' warning message will appear on the cluster, and an audible warning will sound to warn the driver of road conditions ahead.

- The vehicle in front disappears when Smart Cruise Control is maintaining the distance with the vehicle ahead while driving below a certain speed.

WARNING

Always pay attention to vehicles or objects that may suddenly appear in front of you, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

Collision Warning



OCN7070028L

While Smart Cruise Control is operating, when the collision risk with the vehicle ahead is high, the 'Collision Warning' warning message will appear on the cluster, and an audible warning will sound to warn the driver. Always have your eyes on the road while driving, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

WARNING

In the following situations, Smart Cruise Control may not warn the driver of a collision.

- **The distance from the front vehicle is near, or the vehicle speed of the front vehicle is faster or similar with your vehicle**
- **The speed of the front vehicle is very slow or is at a standstill**
- **The accelerator pedal is depressed right after Smart Cruise Control is turned on**

WARNING

Take the following precautions when using Smart Cruise Control:

- **Smart Cruise Control does not substitute for proper and safe driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the speed and distance to the vehicle ahead.**
- **Smart Cruise Control may not recognize unexpected and sudden situations or complex driving situations, so always pay attention to driving conditions and control your vehicle speed.**
- **Keep Smart Cruise Control off when the function is not in use to avoid inadvertently setting a speed.**
- **Do not open the door or leave the vehicle when Smart Cruise Control is operating, even if the vehicle is stopped.**
- **Always be aware of the selected speed and headway distance.**
- **Keep a safe distance according to road conditions and vehicle speed. If the headway distance is too close during high-speed driving, a serious collision may result.**
- **When maintaining distance with the vehicle ahead, if the front vehicle disappears, Smart Cruise Control may suddenly accelerate to the set speed. Always be aware of unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.**
- **Vehicle speed may decrease on an upward slope and increase on a downward slope.**
- **Always be aware of situations such as when a vehicle cuts in suddenly.**

- **When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, we recommend that Smart Cruise Control is turned off due to safety reasons.**
- **Turn off Smart Cruise Control when your vehicle is being towed.**
- **Smart Cruise Control may not operate properly if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.**
- **Smart Cruise Control may not detect an obstacle in front and lead to a collision. Always look ahead cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.**
- **Vehicles moving in front of you with a frequent lane change may cause a delay in Smart Cruise Control reaction or may cause Smart Cruise Control to react to a vehicle actually in an adjacent lane. Always drive cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.**
- **Always be aware of the surroundings and drive safely, even though a warning message does not appear or an audible warning does not sound.**
- **If any other function's warning message is displayed or warning sound is generated, Smart Cruise Control warning message may not be displayed and warning sound may not be generated.**
- **You may not hear the warning sound of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist if the surrounding is noisy.**
- **The vehicle manufacturer is not responsible for any traffic violation or accidents caused by the driver.**
- **Always set the vehicle speed under the speed limit in your country.**

Information

- **Smart Cruise Control may not operate for 15 seconds after the vehicle is started or the front view camera or front radar is initialized.**
- **You may hear a sound when the brake is controlled by Smart Cruise Control.**

Smart Cruise Control malfunction and limitations

Smart Cruise Control malfunction



OCN7070056L

When Smart Cruise Control is not working properly, the 'Check Smart Cruise Control system' (or 'Check SCC (Smart Cruise Control) system') warning message will appear, and the ⚠ warning light will illuminate on the cluster. We recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Smart Cruise Control disabled



OCN7070057L

When the front radar cover or sensor is covered with snow, rain, or foreign material, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Smart Cruise Control.

If this occurs the 'Smart Cruise Control disabled. Radar blocked' (or 'SCC (Smart Cruise Control) disabled. Radar blocked' warning message will appear for a certain period of time on the cluster.

Smart Cruise Control will operate properly when snow, rain or foreign matter is removed.

WARNING

- **Even though the warning message does not appear on the cluster, Smart Cruise Control may not properly operate.**
- **Smart Cruise Control may not properly operate in an area (for example, open terrain), where any objects are not detected after turning ON the engine.**

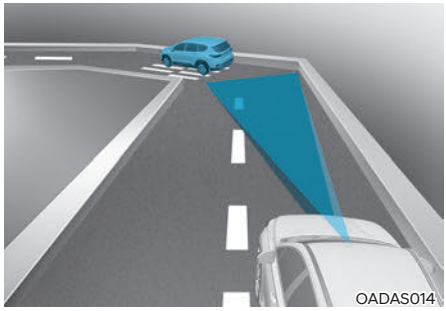
Limitations of the Smart Cruise Control

Smart Cruise Control may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- The detecting sensor or the surroundings are contaminated or damaged
- Washer fluid is continuously sprayed, or the wiper is on
- The camera lens is contaminated due to tinted, filmed or coated windshield, damaged glass, or sticky of foreign material (sticker, bug, etc.) on the glass
- Moisture is not removed or frozen on the windshield
- The field of view of the front view camera is obstructed by sun glare
- Street light or light from an oncoming vehicle is reflected on the wet road surface, such as a puddle on the road
- The temperature around the front view camera is high or low
- An object is placed on the dashboard
- The surrounding is very bright
- The surrounding is very dark, such as in a tunnel, etc.
- The brightness changes suddenly, for example when entering or exiting a tunnel
- The brightness outside is low, and the headlamps are not on or are not bright
- Driving in heavy rain or snow, or thick fog
- Driving through steam, smoke or shadow

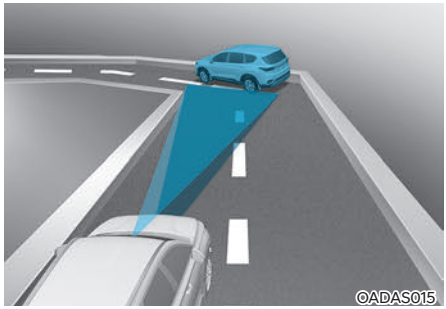
- Only part of the vehicle is detected
- The vehicle in front has no tail lights, tail lights are located unusually, etc.
- The brightness outside is low, and the tail lamps are not on or are not bright
- The rear of the front vehicle is small or does not look normal (for example, tilted, overturned, etc.)
- The front vehicle's ground clearance is low or high
- A vehicle suddenly cuts in front
- Your vehicle is being towed
- Driving through a tunnel or iron bridge
- Driving near areas containing metal substances, such as a construction zone, railroad, etc.
- A material is near that reflects very well on the front radar, such as a guardrail, nearby vehicle, etc.
- The bumper around the front radar is impacted, damaged or the front radar is out of position
- The temperature around the front radar is high or low
- Driving in vast areas where there are few vehicles or structures (for example, desert, meadow, suburb, etc.)
- The vehicle in front is made of material that does not reflect on the front radar
- Driving near a highway (or motorway) interchange or tollgate
- Driving on a slippery surface due to snow, water puddle, ice, etc.
- Driving on a curved road
- The vehicle in front is detected late
- The vehicle in front is suddenly blocked by a obstacle
- The vehicle in front suddenly changes lane or suddenly reduces speed
- The vehicle in front is bent out of shape
- The front vehicle's speed is fast or slow
- With a vehicle in front, your vehicle changes lane at low speed
- The vehicle in front is covered with snow
- Unstable driving
- You are on a roundabout and the vehicle in front is not detected
- You are continuously driving in a circle
- Driving in a parking lot
- Driving through a construction area, unpaved road, partial paved road, uneven road, speed bumps, etc.
- Driving on an incline road, curved road, etc.
- Driving through a roadside with trees or streetlights
- The adverse road conditions cause excessive vehicle vibrations while driving
- Your vehicle height is low or high due to heavy loads, abnormal tire pressure, etc.
- Driving through a narrow road where trees or grass are overgrown
- There is interference by electromagnetic waves, such as driving in an area with strong radio waves or electrical noise

- Driving on a curved road



On curves, Smart Cruise Control may not detect a vehicle in the same lane, and may accelerate to the set speed. Also, vehicle speed may rapidly decrease when the vehicle ahead is detected suddenly.

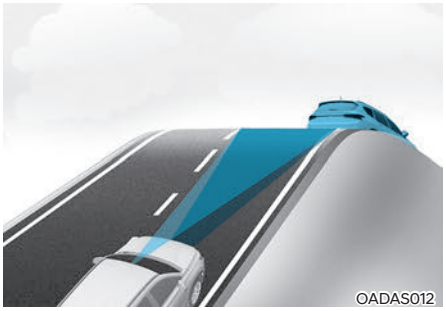
Select the appropriate set speed on curves and apply the brake pedal or accelerator pedal according to the road and driving conditions ahead.



Your vehicle speed can be reduced due to a vehicle in the adjacent lane.

Apply the accelerator pedal and select the appropriate set speed. Check to be sure that the road conditions permit safe operation of the Smart Cruise Control.

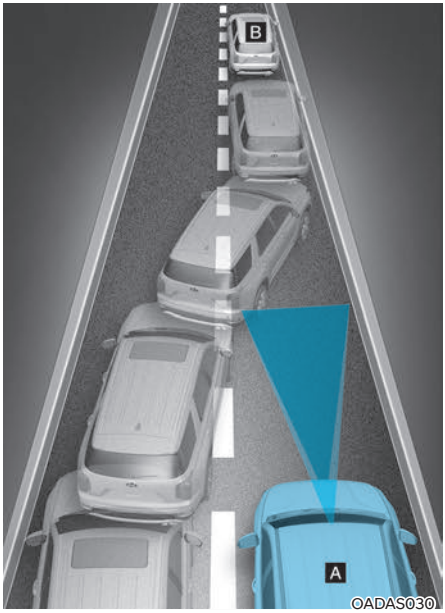
- Driving on an inclined road



During uphill or downhill driving, the Smart Cruise Control may not detect a moving vehicle in your lane, and cause your vehicle to accelerate to the set speed. Also, vehicle speed will rapidly decrease when the vehicle ahead is detected suddenly.

Select the appropriate set speed on inclines and apply the brake pedal or accelerator pedal according to the road and driving conditions ahead.

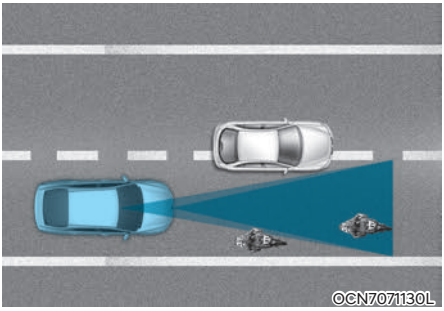
- Changing lanes



[A] : Your vehicle, [B] : Lane changing vehicle

When a vehicle moves into your lane from an adjacent lane, it cannot be detected by the sensor until it is in the sensor's detection range. Smart Cruise Control may not immediately detect the vehicle when the vehicle changes lanes abruptly. In this case, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

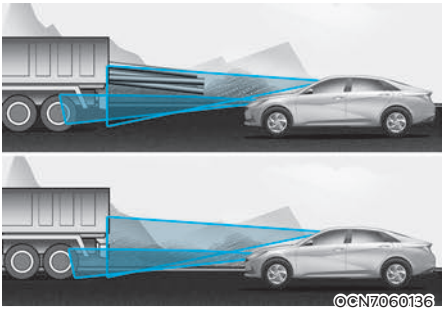
- Detecting vehicle



In the following cases, some vehicles in your lane cannot be detected by the sensor:

- Vehicles offset to one side
- Slow-moving vehicles or sudden-decelerating vehicles
- Oncoming vehicles
- Stopped vehicles
- Vehicles with small rear profile, such as trailers
- Narrow vehicles, such as motorcycles or bicycles
- Special vehicles
- Animals and pedestrians

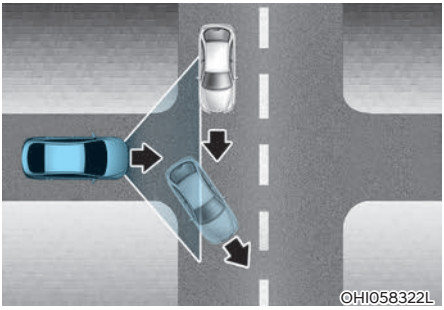
Adjust your vehicle speed by depressing the brake pedal according to the road and driving conditions ahead.



In the following cases, the vehicle in front cannot be detected by the sensor:

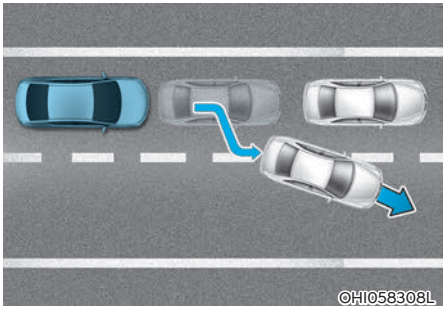
- Vehicles with higher ground clearance or vehicles carrying loads that stick out of the back of the vehicle
- Vehicles that has the front lifted due to heavy loads
- You are steering your vehicle
- Driving on narrow or sharply curved roads

Adjust your vehicle speed by depressing the brake pedal according to the road and driving conditions ahead.



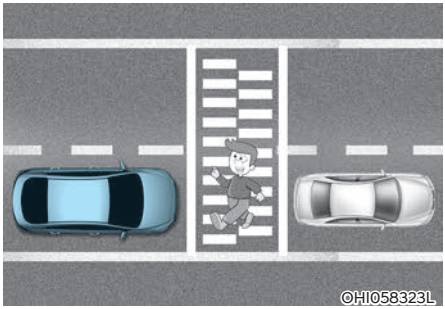
- When a vehicle ahead disappears at an intersection, your vehicle may accelerate.

  Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.



- When a vehicle in front of you merges out of the lane, Smart Cruise Control may not immediately detect the new vehicle that is now in front of you.

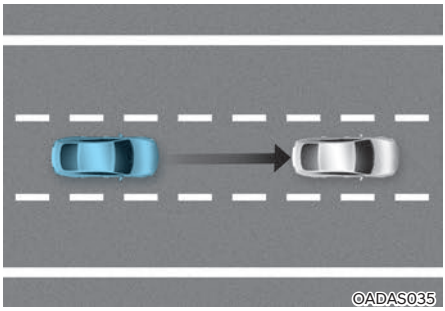
  Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.



- Always look out for pedestrians when your vehicle is maintaining a distance with the vehicle ahead.

NAVIGATION-BASED SMART CRUISE CONTROL (NSCC) (IF EQUIPPED)

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control can help drive at a certain speed according to the road conditions when driving on highways (or motorways) by using road information from the navigation system while Smart Cruise Control is operating.


OADAS035

Information

- **Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control is available only on controlled access road of certain highways.**
  - ✳ **Controlled access road indicates roads with limited entrances and exits that allow uninterrupted high speed traffic flow. Only passenger cars are allowed on controlled access roads.**

Available highway (Controlled access road)	
USA	Select Interstate Highway and U.S. (Federal) and State Highways
Canada	Select Provincial and Territorial Highways

- **Additional highways may be expanded by future navigation updates.**

Information

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control operates on main roads of highways, and does not operate on interchanges or junctions.

Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown

If vehicle speed is high, Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown function can temporarily decelerate your vehicle or limit acceleration to help you drive safely on a curve based on the curve information from the navigation.

Highway Set Speed Auto Change

Highway Set Speed Auto Change function automatically changes Smart Cruise Control set speed based on the speed limit information from the navigation.

Navigation-Based Smart Cruise Control Settings

Setting features



OCN7H070048N

With the vehicle on, select 'Driver Assistance → Driving Convenience → Highway Auto Speed Change' from the Settings menu to turn on Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control and deselect to turn off the function.

Information

When there is a problem with Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control, the function cannot be set from the Settings menu.

Navigation-Based Smart Cruise Control Operation

Operating conditions

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control is ready to operate if all of the following conditions are satisfied:

- Smart Cruise Control is operating
- Driving on main roads of highways

Information

For more details on how to operate Smart Cruise Control, refer to "Smart Cruise Control (SCC)" section in chapter 7.

System display and control

When Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control operates, it will be displayed on the cluster as follows:

Navigation-Based Smart Cruise Control standby



OCN7060083N

If the operating conditions are satisfied, the white AUTO symbol will illuminate.

Navigation-Based Smart Cruise Control operating



OCN7060084N

If temporary deceleration is required in the standby state and Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control is operating, the green AUTO symbol will illuminate on the cluster.

If the Highway Set Speed Auto Change function operates, the green AUTO symbol and set speed will illuminate on the cluster, and an audible warning will sound.

WARNING



OCN7H070045N

'Drive carefully' warning message will appear in the following circumstances:

- **Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control is not able to slow down your vehicle to a safe speed**

Information

Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown and Highway Set Speed Auto Change function uses the same AUTO symbol.

Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown

- Depending on the curve ahead on the highway, the vehicle will decelerate, and after passing the curve, the vehicle will accelerate to Smart Cruise Control set speed.
- Vehicle deceleration time may differ depending on the vehicle speed and the degree of the curve on the road. The higher the driving speed, deceleration will start faster.

Highway Set Speed Auto Change

- Highway Set Speed Auto Change function will operate when Smart Cruise Control set speed and the highway speed limit is matched.
- While Highway Set Speed Auto Change function is operating, when the highway speed limit changes, Smart Cruise Control set speed automatically changes to the changed speed limit.
- If Smart Cruise Control set speed is adjusted different from the speed limit, Highway Set Speed Auto Change function will be in the standby state.
- If Highway Set Speed Auto Change function has changed to the standby state by driving on a road other than the highway main road, Highway Set Speed Auto Change function will operate again when you drive on the main road again without setting the set speed.
- If Highway Set Speed Auto Change function has changed to the standby state by depressing the brake pedal or pressing the II↺ switch on the steering wheel, press the II↺ switch to restart the function.
- Highway Set Speed Auto Change function does not operate on highway interchanges or junctions.

Information

- **Highway Set Speed Auto Change function only operates based on the speed limits of the highway, it does not work with speed cameras.**
- **When Highway Set Speed Auto Change function is operating, the vehicle automatically accelerates or decelerates when the highway speed limit changes.**
- **The maximum set speed for Highway Set Speed Auto Change function is 140 km/h (86 mph).**
- **If the speed limit of a new road is not updated in the navigation, Highway Set Speed Auto Change function may not operate properly.**
- **If the speed unit is set to a unit other than the speed unit used in your country, Highway Set Speed Auto Change function may not operate properly.**

Limitations of Navigation-Based Smart Cruise Control

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control may not operate properly under the following circumstances:

- The navigation is not working properly
- Speed limit and road information in the navigation is not updated
- The map information and the actual road is different because of real-time GPS data or map information error
- The navigation searches for a route while driving
- GPS signals are blocked in areas such as a tunnel
- The navigation is updated while driving
- Map information is not transmitted due to infotainment system's abnormal operation
- A road that divides into two or more roads and joins again
- The driver goes off course the route set in the navigation
- The route to the destination is changed or canceled by resetting the navigation
- The vehicle enters a service station or rest area
- The speed limit of some sections changes according to the road situations
- Android Auto or Car Play is operating
- The navigation cannot detect the current vehicle position (for example, elevated roads including overpass adjacent to general roads or nearby roads exist in a parallel way)
- The navigation is being updated while driving
- The navigation is being restarted while driving
- There is bad weather, such as heavy rain, heavy snow, etc.
- Driving on a road under construction
- Driving on a road that is controlled
- Driving on a road that is sharply curved

WARNING

- **Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control is not a substitute for safe driving practices, but a convenience function. Always have your eyes on the road, and it is the responsibility of the driver to avoid violating traffic laws.**
- **The navigation's speed limit information may differ from the actual speed limit information on the road. It is the driver's responsibility to check the speed limit on the actual driving road or lane.**
- **Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control will automatically be canceled when you leave the highway main road. Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.**
- **Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control may not operate due to the existence of leading vehicles and the driving conditions of the vehicle. Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.**
- **When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, we recommend that Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control is turned off due to safety reasons.**
- **After you pass through a tollgate on a highway, Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control will operate based on the first lane. If you enter one of the other lanes, Navigation-Based Smart Cruise Control may not operate properly.**
- **The vehicle will accelerate if the driver depresses the accelerator pedal while Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control is operating, and the function will not decelerate the vehicle. However, if the accelerator pedal is depressed insufficiently, the vehicle may decelerate.**
- **If the driver accelerates and releases the accelerator pedal while Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control is operating, the vehicle may not decelerate sufficiently or may rapidly decelerate to a safe speed.**
- **If the curve is too large or too small, Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control may not operate.**

Information

- **A time gap could occur between the navigation's guidance and when Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control operation starts and ends.**
- **The speed information on the cluster and navigation may differ.**
- **Even if you are driving at a speed lower than Smart Cruise Control set speed, acceleration may be limited by the curve sections ahead.**
- **If Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control is operating while leaving the main road to enter an interchange, junction, rest area, etc., the system may operate for a certain period of time.**
- **Deceleration by Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control may feel it is not sufficient due to road conditions such as uneven road surfaces, narrow lanes, etc.**

Information

This device complies with Industry Canada RSS-210 standard.

Operation is subject to the following three conditions:

1. **This device may not cause harmful interference, and**
2. **This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.**
3. **Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the device.**

Information

Radio frequency radiation exposure information:

This equipment complies with RSS- 210 radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment.

This equipment should be installed and operated with minimum distance of 20cm (8 in.) between the radiator (antenna) and your body.

This transmitter must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

LANE FOLLOWING ASSIST (LFA) (IF EQUIPPED)

Lane Following Assist is designed to help detect lane markings and/or vehicles on the road, and assists the driver's steering to help keep the vehicle between lanes.

Detecting sensor



[1]: Front view camera

The front view camera is used as a detecting sensor to detect lane markings and front vehicles.

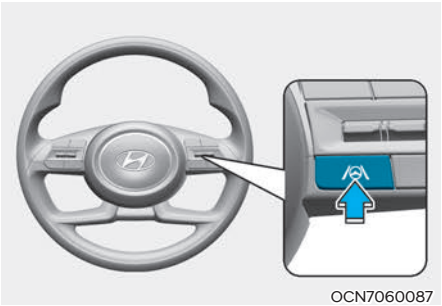
Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.

CAUTION

For more details on the precautions of the front view camera, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)" section in chapter 7.

Lane Following Assist settings

Setting features



Turning Lane Following Assist On/Off

With the engine on, shortly press the Lane Driving Assist button located on the steering wheel to turn on Lane Following Assist. The white or green indicator light will illuminate on the cluster.

Press the button again to turn off the function.



OCN7071027L

Warning Volume

With the engine on, select 'Driver Assistance → Warning Volume' from the Settings menu to change the Warning Volume to 'High', 'Medium', or 'Low' for Hands-off warning.

If you change the Warning Volume, the Warning Volume of other Driver Assistance systems may change.

Lane Following Assist operation

Warning and control



OCN7060169N



OCN7060171N

Lane Following Assist

If the vehicle ahead and/or both lane markings are detected and your vehicle speed is below 180 km/h (112 mph), the green indicator light will illuminate on the cluster, and Lane Following Assist will help the vehicle stay in lane by assisting the steering wheel.

CAUTION

When the steering wheel is not assisted, the green indicator light will blink and change to white.



OCN7070035L

Hands-off warning

If the driver takes their hands off the steering wheel for several seconds, the ‘Place hands on the steering wheel’ (or ‘Keep hands on the steering wheel’) warning message will appear and an audible warning will sound in stages.

First stage : Warning message

Second stage : Warning message (red steering wheel) and audible warning



OCN7070060L

If the driver still does not have their hands on the steering wheel after the hands-off warning, the ‘Driving Convenience systems canceled’ warning message will appear and Lane Following Assist will be automatically canceled.

WARNING

- **Lane Following Assist does not operate at all times. It is the responsibility of the driver to safely steer the vehicle and to maintain the vehicle in its lane.**
- **The hands–off warning message may appear late depending on road conditions. Always have your hands on the steering wheel while driving.**
- **If the steering wheel is held very lightly the hands–off warning message may appear because Lane Following Assist may not recognize that the driver has their hands on the steering wheel.**
- **If you attach objects to the steering wheel, the hands-off warning may not work properly.**

Information

- **For more details, refer to “Vehicle Settings” section in chapter 4.**
- **When both lane markings are detected, the lane lines on the cluster will change from grey to white.**

■ Lane undetected



OCN7060173N



OCN7060179N

■ Lane detected



OCN7060175N



OCN7060177N

- If lane markings are not detected, steering wheel control by Lane Following Assist can be limited depending on whether a vehicle is in front or the driving conditions of the vehicle.
- Even though the steering is assisted by Lane Following Assist, the driver may control the steering wheel.
- The steering wheel may feel heavier or lighter when the steering wheel is assisted by Lane Following Assist than when it is not.

Lane Following Assist malfunction and limitations

Lane Following Assist malfunction



OCN7070101L

When Lane Following Assist is not working properly, the ‘Check Lane Following Assist (LFA) system’ (or ‘Check LFA (Lane Following Assist) system’) warning message will appear on the cluster. If this occurs, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

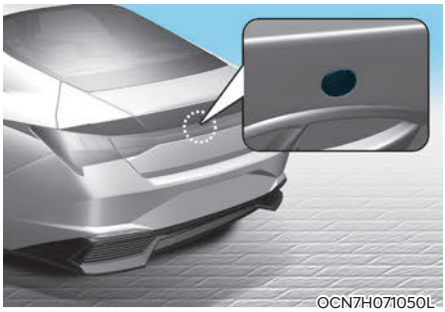
WARNING

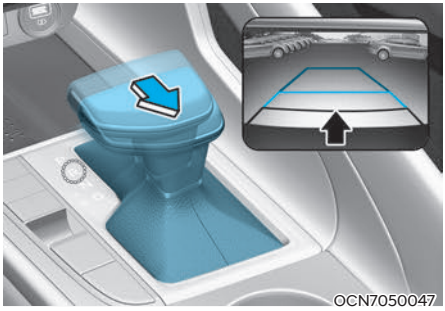
For more details on Lane Following Assist precautions, refer to “Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)” section in chapter 7.

Limitations of Lane Following Assist

For more details on function limitations, refer to “Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)” section in chapter 7.

REAR VIEW MONITOR (RVM)



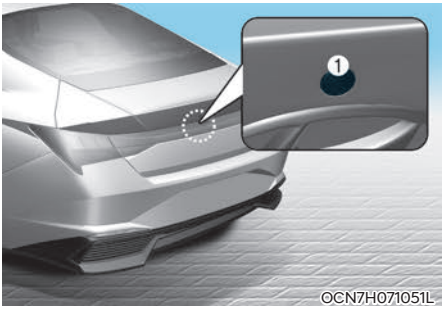


Rear View Monitor will show the area behind the vehicle to assist you when parking or backing up.

WARNING

The camera does not cover the complete area behind the vehicle. The driver should always check the rear area directly through the inside and outside rearview mirror before parking or backing up.

Detecting sensor



[1] : Rear view camera

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.

WARNING

The image shown on the screen may differ from the actual distance of the object. Make sure to directly check the vehicle's surroundings for safety.

CAUTION

Always keep the rear view camera lens clean. If the lens is covered with foreign material, it may adversely affect camera performance and Rear View Monitor may not operate properly.

Rear View Monitor settings

Setting features

You can change Rear View Monitor settings by pressing the setup icon (⚙) on the screen while Rear View Monitor is operating, or select 'Driver Assistance → Parking Safety → Camera Settings' from the Settings menu while the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position.



Parking/View button

Press the Parking/View button to turn on Rear View Monitor.

Press the button again to turn off the function.

For more details, refer to "Rear View Monitor Operation".

Rear View Monitor operation

Rear view with parking guidance

Rear View Monitor will operate when the following conditions are satisfied:

- Engine Start/Stop button in the ON position
- The gear is shifted to R (Reverse) and the back up light turns on

Maintaining rear view

- With the engine on, select 'Advanced → Keep Rear Camera' from the Settings menu to turn on Rear View Monitor and deselect to turn off Rear View Monitor.
- When parking, the rear view will maintain showing on the screen if the following conditions are satisfied:
  - The gear is shifted from R (Reverse) to N (Neutral) or D (Drive)
  - Vehicle speed is below 10 km/h (6 mph)
- The rear view will turn off when vehicle speed is above 10 km/h (6 mph).

Rear View While Driving





The driver is able to check the rear view on the screen while driving, it is to assist with safe driving.

WARNING

The Driving rear view shown on the screen may differ from the actual distance of the object. Make sure to directly check the vehicle's surroundings for safety.

Operating conditions

- Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position.
- Parking/View button (1) is pressed with the gear in D (Drive) or N (Neutral).

Off conditions

- Parking/View button (1) is repressed.
- One of the infotainment system button (2) is pressed.

When operating

- If the gear is shifted to R (Reverse), while Driving rear view is displayed on the screen, the screen will change to rear view with parking guidance.
- When Driving rear view is displayed on the screen, an icon will appear on the upper right side of the screen indicating that the rear view is being displayed.

Rear top view



When you touch the icon (1), the top view is displayed on the screen and shows the distance from the vehicle in the back of your vehicle while parking.

Rear View Monitor malfunction and limitations

Rear View Monitor malfunction

When Rear View Monitor is not working properly, or the screen flickers, or the camera image does not display properly, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Limitations of Rear View Monitor

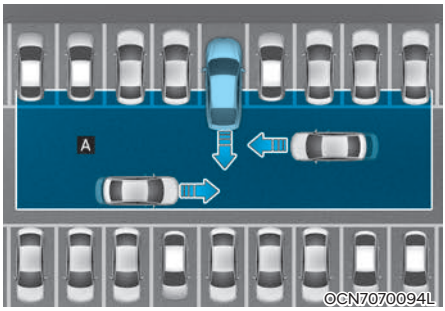
When the vehicle is stopped for a long time in winter or when the vehicle is parked in an indoor parking lot, the exhaust fumes may temporarily blur the image.

WARNING

- **The rear view camera does not cover the complete area behind the vehicle. The driver should always check the rear area directly through the inside and outside rearview mirror before parking or backing up.**
- **The image shown on the screen may differ from the actual distance of the object. Make sure to directly check the vehicle's surroundings for safety.**
- **Always keep the rear view camera lens clean. If the lens is covered with foreign material, it may adversely affect camera performance and Rear View Monitor may not operate properly. However, do not use chemical solvents such as strong detergents containing high alkaline or volatile organic solvents (gasoline, acetone etc.). This may damage the camera lens.**

REAR CROSS-TRAFFIC COLLISION WARNING (RCCW) (IF EQUIPPED)

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning Assist is designed to help detect vehicles approaching from the left and right side while your vehicle is reversing, and warn the driver that a collision is imminent with a warning message and an audible warning.

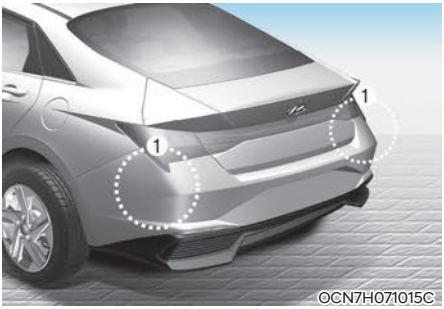


[A] : Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning operating range

CAUTION

The time of warning may vary depending on vehicle speed of the approaching vehicle.

Detecting sensor



Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.

CAUTION

For more details on the precautions of the rear corner radar, refer to “Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Warning (BCW)” section in chapter 7.

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning settings

Setting features



OCN7070063L

Rear Cross-Traffic Safety

With the engine on, select 'Driver Assistance → Parking Safety → Rear Cross-Traffic Safety' from the Settings menu to turn on Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning and deselect to turn off the function.

WARNING

When the engine is restarted, Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning will always turn on. However, if 'Off' is selected after the engine is restarted, the driver should always be aware of the surroundings and drive safely.

NOTICE

If the engine is restarted, Warning Volume will maintain the last setting.



OCN7070093L

Warning Timing

With the engine on, select 'Driver Assistance → Warning Timing' from the Settings menu to change the initial warning activation time for Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning.

When the vehicle is first delivered, Warning Timing is set to 'Normal'. If you change the Warning Timing, the Warning Timing of other Driver Assistance systems may change.



OCN7071027L

Warning Volume

With the engine on, select 'Driver Assistance → Warning Volume' from the Settings menu to change the Warning Volume to 'High', 'Medium', 'or 'Low' for Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning .

If you change the Warning Volume, the Warning Volume of other Driver Assistance systems may change.

CAUTION

- **The setting of the Warning Timing and Warning Volume applies to all functions of the Rear Cross-Traffic Safety.**
- **Even though 'Normal' is selected for Warning Timing, if the vehicles from the left and right side approaches at high speed, the initial warning activation time may seem late.**
- **Select 'Late' for Warning Timing when traffic is light and when driving speed is slow.**

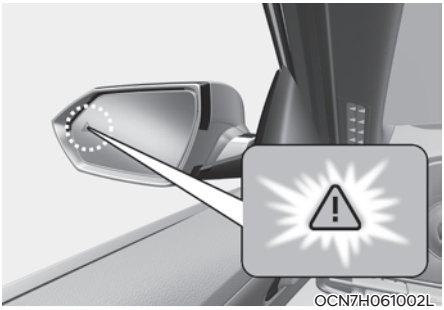
Information

If the engine is restarted, Warning Timing and Warning Volume will maintain the last setting.

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning operation

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning warning

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning will warn the driver when a collision is imminent.


OCN7H061002L


OCN7060106


OCN7060148L

Collision Warning

- To warn the driver of an approaching vehicle from the rear left/right side of your vehicle, the outside rearview mirror will blink and a warning will appear on the cluster. At the same time, an audible warning will sound. If the Rear View Monitor is operating, a warning will also appear on the infotainment system screen.
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning will operate when all the following conditions are satisfied:
  - The gear is shifted to R (Reverse)
  - Vehicle speed is below 8 km/h (5 mph)
  - The approaching vehicle is within approximately 25 m (82 ft.) from the left and right side of your vehicle
  - The speed of the vehicle approaching from the left and right is above 5 km/h (3 mph)

Information

If the operating conditions are satisfied, there will be a warning whenever the vehicle approaches from the left or right side even though your vehicle speed is 0 km/h (0 mph).

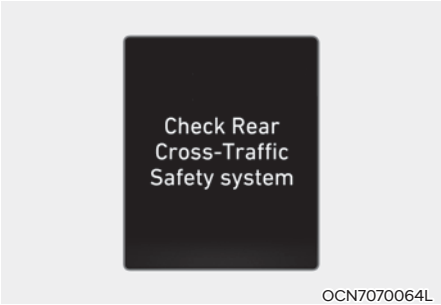
WARNING

Take the following precautions when using Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning:

- **For your safety, change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.**
- **If any other function's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning's warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.**
- **You may not hear the warning sound of Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning if the surrounding is noisy.**
- **Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning may warn the driver late or may not warn the driver depending on the road and driving conditions.**
- **The driver should hold the responsibility to control the vehicle. Do not solely depend on Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning. Rather, maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce driving speed or to stop the vehicle.**

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning malfunction and limitations

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning malfunction



OCN7070064L

When Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning is not working properly, the 'Check Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system' warning message will appear on the cluster, and Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning will turn off automatically, Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning will be limited. We recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.



OCN7070040L

When the outside rearview mirror warning light is not working properly, the 'Check side view mirror warning light' warning message will appear on the cluster. We recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning disabled



OCN7070065L

When the rear bumper around the rear corner radar or sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, or installing a trailer or carrier, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning.

If this occurs, the 'Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system disabled. Radar blocked' warning message will appear on the cluster.

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning will operate properly when such foreign material or trailer, etc., is removed.

If Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning does not operate normally after it is removed, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

WARNING

- **Even though the warning message does not appear on the cluster, Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning may not operate properly.**
- **Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning may not operate properly in an area (for example: open terrain), where any substance are not detected after turning ON the engine.**

CAUTION

Turn off Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning to install a trailer, carrier, etc., or remove the trailer, carrier, etc., to use Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning.

Limitations of Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning may not operate properly, or the function may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

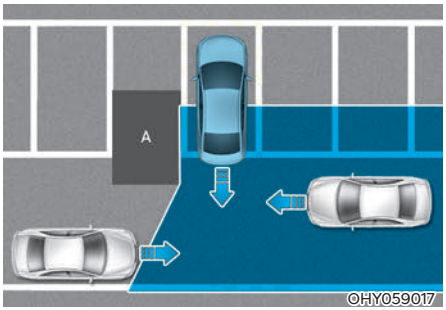
- Departing from where trees or grass are overgrown
- Departing from where roads are wet
- Speed of the approaching vehicle is fast or slow

Information

For more details on the limitations of the rear corner radar, refer to "Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Warning (BCW)" section in chapter 7.

WARNING

- **Driving near a vehicle or structure**

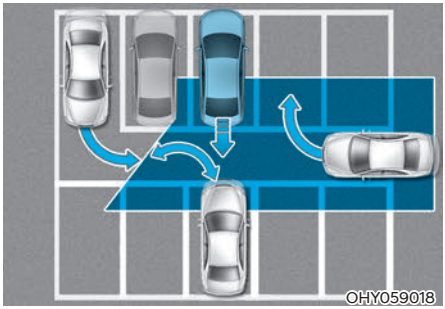


[A] : Structure

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning may be limited when driving near a vehicle or structure, and may not detect the vehicle approaching from the left or right. If this occurs, the function may not warn the driver when necessary.

Always check your surroundings while backing up.

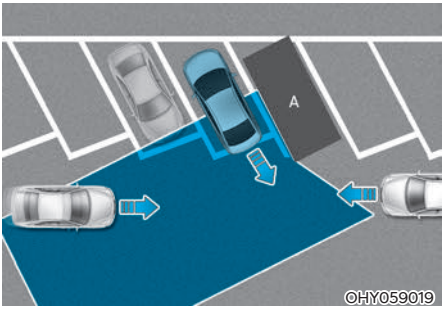
- **When the vehicle is in a complex parking environment**



Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning may detect vehicles which are parking or pulling out near your vehicle (for example: a vehicle leaving beside your vehicle, a vehicle parking or pulling out in the rear area, a vehicle approaching your vehicle making a turn, etc.). If this occurs, the function may unnecessarily warn the driver.

Always check your surroundings while backing up.

- **When the vehicle is parked diagonally**

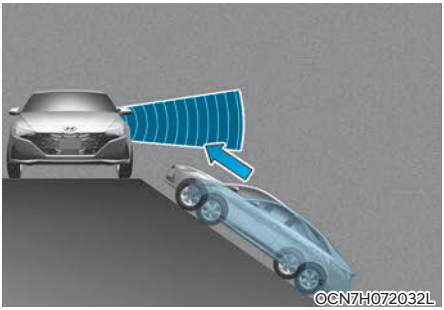


[A] : Vehicle

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning may be limited when backing up diagonally, and may not detect the vehicle approaching from the left or right. If this occurs, the function may not warn the driver when necessary.

Always check your surroundings while backing up.

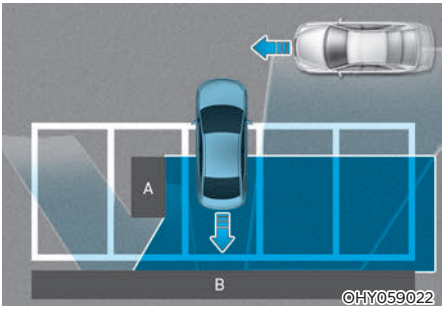
- **When the vehicle is on or near a slope**



Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning may be limited when the vehicle is on a uphill or downhill slope, or near it, and may not detect the vehicle approaching from the left or right. If this occurs, the function may not warn the driver when necessary.

Always check your surroundings while backing up.

- **Pulling into the parking space where there is a structure**

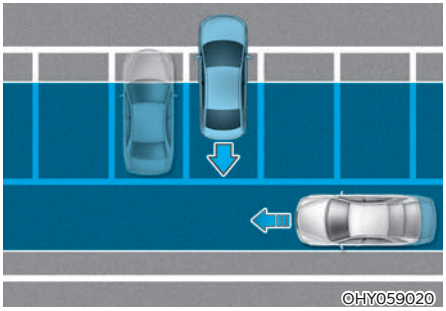


[A] : Structure, [B] :Wall

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning may detect vehicles passing by in front of you when parking backwards into a parking space with a wall or structure in the rear or side area. If this occurs, Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning may unnecessarily warn the driver.

Always check your surroundings while backing up.

- **When the vehicle is parked rearward**



Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning may detect vehicles passing by behind you when parking backwards into a parking space. If this occurs, the function may unnecessarily warn the driver.

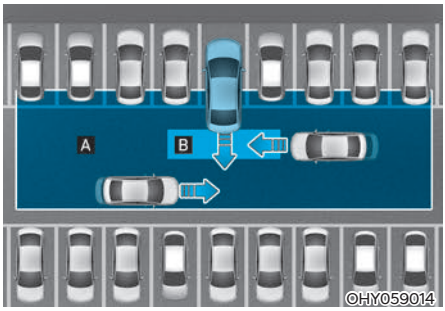
Always check your surroundings while backing up.

WARNING

- **Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning may not operate properly if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.**
- **Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning may not operate for 3 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the rear corner radars are initialized.**

REAR CROSS-TRAFFIC COLLISION-AVOIDANCE ASSIST (RCCA) (IF EQUIPPED)

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist is designed to help detect vehicles approaching from the left and right side while your vehicle is reversing, and warn the driver that a collision is imminent with a warning message and an audible warning. Also, braking is assisted to help prevent collision.



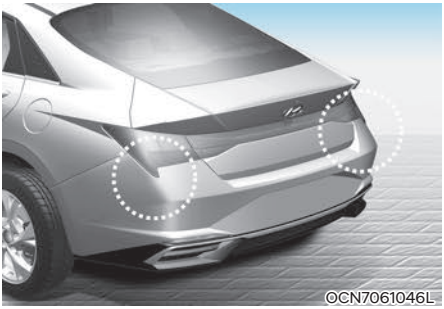
[A] : Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning operating range,

[B] : Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist operating range

CAUTION

The time of warning may vary depending on vehicle speed of the approaching vehicle.

Detecting sensor



Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensors.

CAUTION

For more details on the precautions of the rear corner radar, refer to “Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)” section in chapter 7.

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist settings

Setting features



OTM070194N

Rear Cross-Traffic Safety

With the engine on, select 'Driver Assistance → Parking Safety → Rear Cross-Traffic Safety' from the Settings menu to turn on Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist and deselect to turn off the function.

WARNING

When the engine is restarted, Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist will always turn on. However, if 'Off' is selected after the engine is restarted, the driver should always be aware of the surroundings and drive safely.

Information

Settings for Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist include Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning and Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist.



OCN7070093L

Warning Timing

With the engine on, select 'Driver Assistance → Warning Timing' from the Settings menu to change the initial warning activation time for Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist.

When the vehicle is first delivered, Warning Timing is set to 'Normal'. If you change the Warning Timing, the Warning Timing of other Driver Assistance systems may change.



OCN7071027L

Warning Volume

With the engine on, select 'Driver Assistance → Warning Volume' from the Settings menu to change the Warning Volume to 'High', 'Medium', or 'Low' for Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist.

If you change the Warning Volume, the Warning Volume of other Driver Assistance systems may change.

CAUTION

- **The setting of the Warning Timing and Warning Volume applies to all functions of the Rear Collision-Avoidance Assist.**
- **Even though 'Normal' is selected for Warning Timing, if the vehicles from the left and right side approaches at high speed, the initial warning activation time may seem late.**
- **Select 'Late' for Warning Timing when traffic is light and when driving speed is slow.**

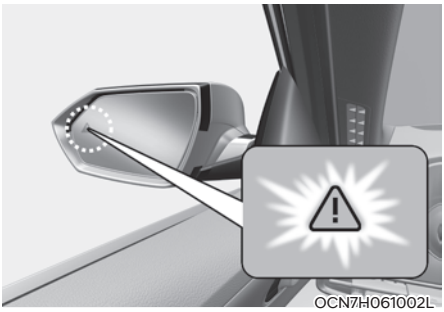
Information

If the engine is restarted, Warning Timing and Warning Volume will maintain the last setting.

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist operation

Warning and control

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist will warn and control the vehicle depending on collision level: 'Collision Warning', 'Emergency Braking' and 'Stopping vehicle and ending brake control'.

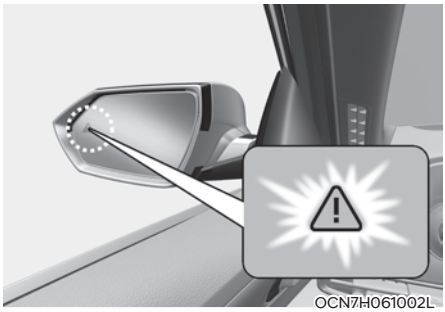

OCN7H061002L

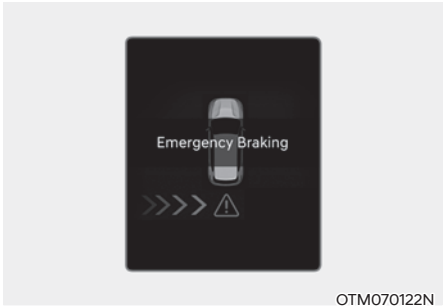

OCN7060106


OCN7060148L

Collision Warning

- To warn the driver of an approaching vehicle from the rear left/right side of your vehicle, the warning light on the outside rearview mirror will blink and a warning will appear on the cluster. At the same time, an audible warning will sound. If the Rear View Monitor is operating, a warning will also appear on the infotainment system screen.
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist will operate when all the following conditions are satisfied:
  - The gear is shifted to R (Reverse)
  - Vehicle speed is below 8 km/h (5 mph)
  - The approaching vehicle is within approximately 25 m (82 ft.) from the left and right side of your vehicle
  - The speed of the vehicle approaching from the left and right is above 5 km/h (3 mph)


OCN7H061002L



OTM070122N


OCN7060148L

Information

If the operating conditions are satisfied, there will be a warning whenever the vehicle approaches from the left or right side even though your vehicle speed is 0 km/h (0 mph).

Emergency Braking

- To warn the driver of an approaching vehicle from the rear left/right side of your vehicle, the warning light on the outside rearview mirror will blink and a warning message will appear on the cluster. At the same time, an audible warning will sound. If the Rear View Monitor is operating, a warning will also appear on the infotainment system screen.
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist will operate when all the following conditions are satisfied:
  - The gear is shifted to R (Reverse)
  - Vehicle speed is below 8 km/h (5 mph)
  - The approaching vehicle is within approximately 1.5 m (5 ft.) from the left and right side of your vehicle
  - The speed of the vehicle approaching from the left and right is above 5 km/h (3 mph)
- Emergency braking will be assisted to help prevent collision with approaching vehicles from the left and right.

WARNING

Brake control will end when:

- **The approaching vehicle is out of the detecting range**
- **The approaching vehicle passes behind your vehicle**
- **The approaching vehicle does not drive toward your vehicle**
- **The approaching vehicle speed slows down**
- **The driver depresses the brake pedal with sufficient power**



OCN7071131L

Stopping vehicle and ending brake control

- When the vehicle is stopped due to emergency braking, the 'Drive carefully' warning message will appear on the cluster.
- For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.
- Brake control will end after the vehicle is stopped by emergency braking for approximately 2 seconds.
- During emergency braking, braking control by Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist will automatically cancel when the driver excessively depresses the brake pedal.

WARNING

Take the following precautions when using Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist:

- For your safety, change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.
- If any other function's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist's warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist if the surrounding is noisy.
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate if the driver applies the brake pedal to avoid collision.
- During Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist operation, the vehicle may stop suddenly injuring passengers and shifting loose objects. Always have the seat belt on and keep loose objects secured.
- Even if there is a problem with Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist, the vehicle's basic braking performance will operate properly. When Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist is operating, braking control by function will automatically cancel when the driver excessively depresses the accelerator pedal.
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate in all situations or cannot avoid all collisions.
- During emergency braking, braking control by Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist will automatically cancel when the driver excessively depresses the accelerator pedal.
- The driver should hold the responsibility to control the vehicle. Do not solely depend on Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist. Rather, maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce driving speed or to stop the vehicle.
- Never deliberately operate Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist on people, animal, objects, etc. It may cause serious injury or death.

CAUTION

The brake control may not operate properly depending on the status of ESC (Electronic Stability Control).

There will only be a warning when:

- The ESC (Electronic Stability Control) warning light is on
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is engaged in a different function

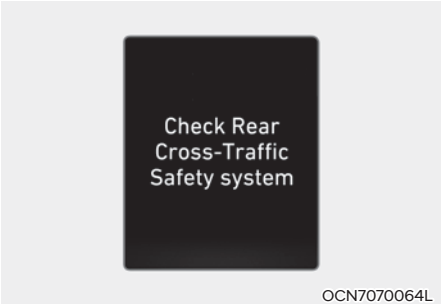
Information

If the braking is assisted by Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist, the driver must immediately depress the brake pedal and check vehicle surroundings.

- Brake control will end when the driver depresses the brake pedal with sufficient power.
- After shifting the gear to R (Reverse), braking control will operate once for left and right vehicle approach.

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction



OCN7070064L

When Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist is not working properly, the 'Check Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system' warning message will appear on the cluster, and Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist will turn off automatically or Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist will be limited. We recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.



OCN7070040L

When the outside rearview mirror warning light is not working properly, the 'Check side view mirror warning light' warning message will appear on the cluster. We recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist disabled



OCN7070065L

When the rear bumper around the rear-side radar or sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, or installing a trailer or carrier, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist.

If this occurs, the 'Rear Cross-Traffic Safety function disabled. Radar blocked' warning message will appear on the cluster.

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist will operate properly when such foreign material or trailer, etc., is removed.

If Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate properly after it is removed, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

WARNING

- **Even though the warning message does not appear on the cluster, Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly.**
- **Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly in an area (for example: open terrain), where any objects are not detected after turning ON the engine.**

CAUTION

Turn off Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist to install a trailer, carrier, etc., or remove the trailer, carrier, etc., to use Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist.

Limitations of the Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- Departing from where trees or grass are overgrown
- Departing from where roads are wet
- Speed of the approaching vehicle is fast or slow

Braking control may not work, driver's attention is required in the following circumstances:

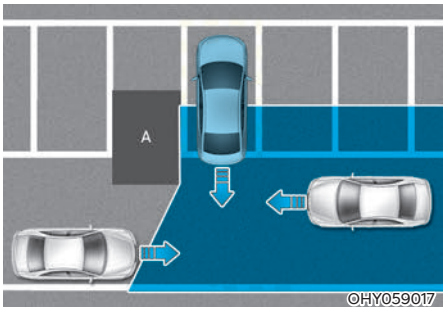
- The vehicle severely vibrates while driving over a bumpy road, uneven road or concrete patch
- Driving on a slippery surface due to snow, water puddle, ice, etc.
- The tire pressure is low or a tire is damaged
- The brake is tuned
- Remote Smart Parking Assist is operating (if equipped)

CAUTION

For more details on the limitations of the rear corner radar, refer to "Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)" section in chapter 7.

WARNING

- **Driving near a vehicle or structure**

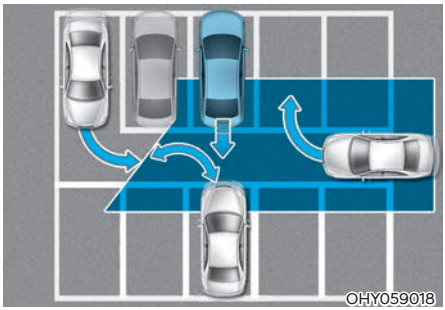


[A] : Structure

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may be limited when driving near a vehicle or structure, and may not detect the vehicle approaching from the left or right. If this occurs, the function may not warn the driver or control the brakes when necessary.

Always check your surroundings while backing up.

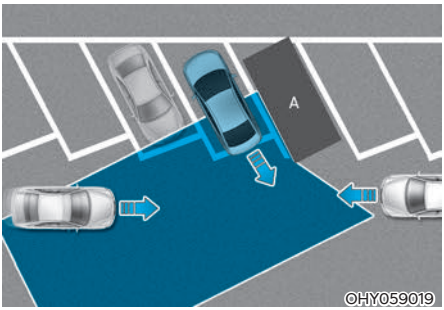
- **When the vehicle is in a complex parking environment**



Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may detect vehicles which are parking or pulling out near your vehicle (for example: a vehicle leaving beside your vehicle, a vehicle parking or pulling out in the rear area, a vehicle approaching your vehicle making a turn, etc.). If this occurs, the function may unnecessarily warn the driver and control the brake.

Always check your surroundings while backing up.

- **When the vehicle is parked diagonally**

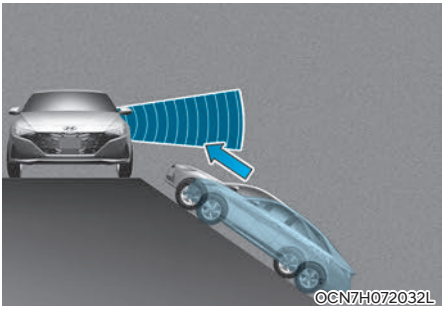


[A] : Vehicle

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may be limited when backing up diagonally, and may not detect the vehicle approaching from the left or right. If this occurs, the function may not warn the driver or control the brakes when necessary.

Always check your surroundings while backing up.

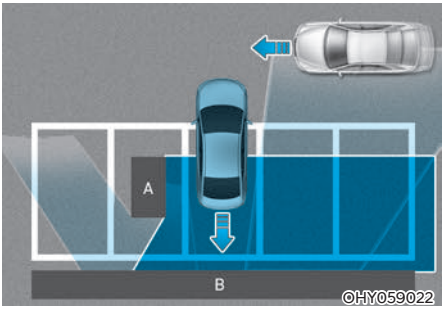
- **When the vehicle is on or near a slope**



Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may be limited when the vehicle is on a uphill or downhill slope, or near it, and may not detect the vehicle approaching from the left or right. If this occurs, the function may not warn the driver or control the brakes when necessary.

Always check your surroundings while backing up.

- **Pulling into the parking space where there is a structure**

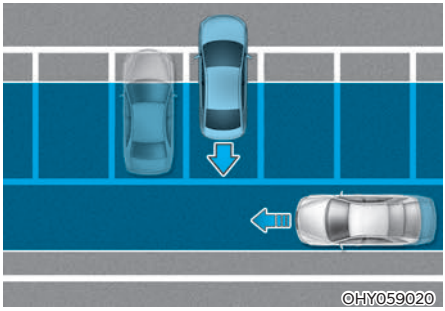


[A] : Structure, [B] :Wall

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may detect vehicles passing by in front of you when parking backwards into a parking space with a wall or structure in the rear or side area. If this occurs, the function may unnecessarily warn the driver and control the brake.

Always check your surroundings while backing up.

- **When the vehicle is parked rearward**



Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may detect vehicles passing by behind you when parking backwards into a parking space. If this occurs, the function may unnecessarily warn the driver and control the brake.

Always check your surroundings while backing up.

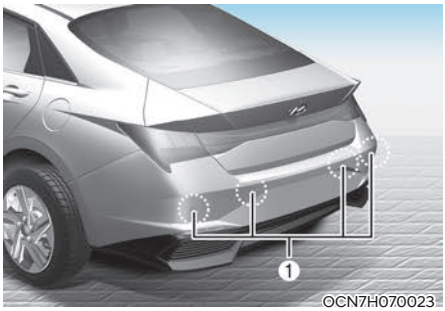
WARNING

- **When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, we recommend that Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist is turned off due to safety reasons.**
- **Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.**
- **Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate for 15 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the rear corner radars are initialized.**

REVERSE PARKING DISTANCE WARNING (PDW) (IF EQUIPPED)

Reverse Parking Distance Warning can warn the driver if an obstacle is detected when the vehicle is moving forward or backward at low speeds.

Detecting sensor



[1] : Rear ultrasonic sensors

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensors.

Reverse Parking Distance Warning Settings

Warning Volume



With the vehicle on, select ‘Driver Assistance → Warning Volume’ from the Settings menu to change the Warning Volume to ‘High’, ‘Medium’ or ‘Low’ for Reverse Parking Distance Warning.

If you change the Warning Volume, the Warning Volume of other Driver Assistance systems may change.

Reverse Parking Distance Warning Operation

Reverse Parking Distance Warning

- Reverse Parking Distance Warning will operate when the gear is in R (Reverse).
- Reverse Parking Distance Warning helps detect a person, animal or object in the rear when the vehicle's rearward speed is below 10 km/h (6 mph).

Distance from object	Warning indicator when driving backward	Warning sound
60-120 cm (24-48 in.)	indicator	Buzzer beeps intermittently
30-60 cm (12-24 in.)	when driving	Beeps more frequently
within 30 cm (12 in.)	backward	Beeps continuously

- The corresponding indicator will illuminate whenever each ultrasonic senor detects a person, animal or object in its sensing range. Also an audible warning will sound.
- When more than two objects are detected at the same time, the closest one will be warned with an audible warning.
- The shape of the indicator in the illustration may differ from the actual vehicle.

Reverse Parking Distance Warning Malfunction and Precautions

Reverse Parking Distance Warning malfunction

After starting the engine, a beep will sound when the gear is shifted to R (Reverse) to indicate Reverse Parking Distance Warning is operating normally.

However, if one or more of the following occurs, first check whether the ultrasonic sensor is damaged or whether the system is in a non operating condition.

If it still does not work properly, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

- The audible warning does not sound.
- The buzzer sounds intermittently.
- The 'Parking sensor error or blockage' warning message appears on the cluster.



OCN7070121C

WARNING

- **Reverse Parking Distance Warning is a supplemental function. The operation of the system can be affected by several factors (including environmental conditions). It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the rear view before and while parking.**
- **Your new vehicle warranty does not cover any accidents or damage to the vehicle.**
- **Pay close attention when driving near objects, pedestrians, and especially children. Some objects may not be detected by the ultrasonic sensors, due to the objects distance, size or material, all of which can limit the effectiveness of the sensor.**

Limitations of the Reverse Parking Distance Warning

- Reverse Parking Distance Warning may not operate properly when:
  - Moisture is frozen to the sensor
  - Sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or water (The system will operate properly when such foreign material are removed.)
  - The weather is extremely hot or cold
  - The sensor or sensor assembly is disassembled
  - The surface of the sensor is pressed hard or hit with a hard object
  - The surface of the sensor is scratched with a sharp object
  - The sensors or its surrounding area is directly sprayed with high pressure washer
- Reverse Parking Distance Warning may malfunction when:
  - Heavy rain or water spray is present
  - Water flows on the surface of the sensor
  - Affected by another vehicle's sensors
  - The sensor is covered with snow or ice
  - Driving on uneven road, gravel roads or bushes
  - Objects that generates ultrasonic waves are near the sensor
  - License plate is installed in a different spot from the original location
  - The vehicle bumper height or ultrasonic sensor installation has been modified
  - Attaching equipment or accessories next to the ultrasonic sensors
- The following objects may not be detected:
  - Sharp or slim objects, such as ropes, chains or small poles.
  - Objects, which tend to absorb sensor frequency, such as clothes, spongy material or snow.
  - Objects smaller than 100 cm (40 in.) in length and narrower than 14 cm (6 in.) in diameter.
- Parking Distance Warning Indicators may be displayed differently from the actual detected location when the obstacle is located between the sensors.
- Parking Distance Warning indicator may not occur sequentially depending on vehicle speed or obstacle shape.
- If Reverse Parking Distance Warning needs repair, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

FORWARD/REVERSE PARKING DISTANCE WARNING (PDW) (IF EQUIPPED)

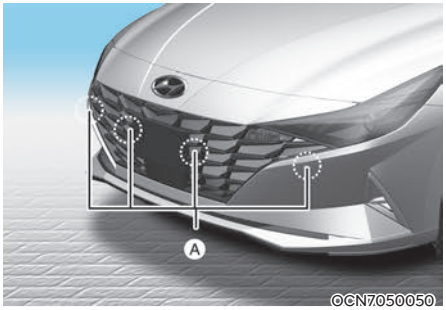
Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning can help warn the driver if an obstacle is detected when the vehicle is moving forward or backward at low speeds.

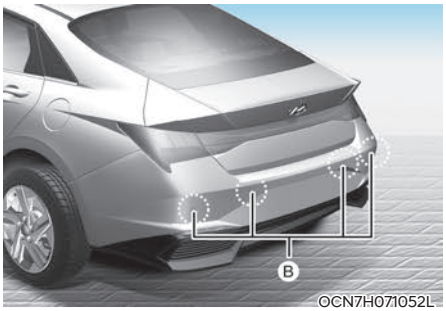
WARNING

- **Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning is a supplemental function. The operation of Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning can be affected by several factors (including environmental conditions). It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the front and rear views before and while parking.**
- **Pay close attention when driving near objects, pedestrians, and especially children.**

  Some objects may not be detected by the ultrasonic sensors, due to the objects distance, size or material, all of which can limit the effectiveness of the sensor.
- **Your new vehicle warranty does not cover any accidents or damage to the vehicle or injuries to its occupants.**

Detecting sensor





[A] : Front ultrasonic sensors
[B] : Rear ultrasonic sensors

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensors.

CAUTION

Take the following precautions to maintain optimal performance of the detecting sensor:

- **Never disassemble the detecting sensor or sensor assembly, or cause any damage to**
- **If the detecting sensors have been replaced or repaired, we recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**
- **Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning may not operate properly when:**
  - **Moisture is frozen to the sensor**
  - **Sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or water**

    (Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning will operate properly when such foreign material are removed.)
- **Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning may malfunction when:**
  - **Driving on uneven road, gravel roads or bushes**
  - **Objects that generates ultrasonic waves such as vehicle horns, loud motorcycle engine sound or truck air brakes are near the sensor**
  - **Heavy rain or water spray is present**
  - **Wireless transmitters or mobile phones are present near the sensor**
  - **The sensor is covered with snow**
  - **Affected by another vehicle's sensors**
  - **Water flows on the surface of the sensor**
  - **Installing the license plate differently from the original location**
- **Detecting range may decrease when:**
  - **Sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or water**

    (Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning will operate properly when such foreign material are removed.)
  - **The weather is extremely hot or cold**
- **The following objects may not be detected:**
  - **Sharp or slim objects, such as ropes, chains or small poles.**
  - **Objects, which tend to absorb sensor frequency, such as clothes, spongy material or snow.**
  - **Objects smaller than 100 cm (40 in.) in length and narrower than 14 cm (6 in.) in diameter.**

Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning settings

Turning On/Off

- Press the Parking Safety (P) button to turn on Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning. Press the button again to turn off the function.
- With the engine on, if 'Driver Assistance → Parking Safety → Parking Distance Warning Auto On' is selected from the Settings menu, the Parking Safety (P) button indicator light will illuminate. Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning will operate when vehicle speed is below 10 km/h (6 mph).

  If vehicle speed is above 10 km/h (6 mph), Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning will not warn the driver even though objects are detected.



OCN7071027L

Warning Volume

With the engine on, select 'Driver Assistance → Warning Volume' from the Settings menu to change the Warning Volume to 'High', 'Medium', or 'Low' for Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning.

If you change the Warning Volume, the Warning Volume of other Driver Assistance systems may change.

Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning operation

Operating conditions


OCN7H051013L

- When the Parking Safety (P) button is pressed while the engine running, the button indicator light will illuminate and will operate when the vehicle moves forward or backward.
- When the button is off (button indicator light off), if you shift the gear to R (Reverse), Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning will automatically turn on.
- Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning may not operate properly at speeds above 5 km/h (3 mph). If vehicle speed is above 10 km/h (6 mph), Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning will not warn the driver, and if vehicle speed is above 20 km/h (12 mph), the function will turn off (button indicator light off).

✳ If equipped with Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist or Remote Smart Parking Assist, Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning system will turn off (button indicator light off) when vehicle speed is above 30 km/h (18 mph).

  Although you drive below 20 km/h (12 mph) again, Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning will not turn on. If necessary, press the Parking Safety (P) button.

- When an obstacle is detected, it is displayed on the cluster and infotainment system screen.
- When more than two objects are detected at the same time, the closest one will be warned with an audible warning.

Types of warning sound and indicator

Distance from object		Warning indicator		Warning sound
		Driving forward	Driving backward	
60~100 cm (24~40 in.)	Front		-	Buzzer beeps intermittently
60~120 cm (24~48 in.)	Rear	-		Buzzer beeps intermittently
30 ~60 cm (12~24 in.)	Front			Beeps more frequently
	Rear	-		
within 30 cm (12 in.)	Front			Beeps continuously
	Rear	-		

- The corresponding indicator will illuminate whenever each ultrasonic senor detects a object in its sensing range.
- Only the front sensors warn the driver when moving forward. The rear and front-side sensors warn the driver when moving backward. However, the object must be within 60 cm (24 in.) from the front-side sensors to operate.
- If an object is within 30 cm (12 in.) from the ultrasonic sensors, the sensors may not detect the object, or a sensor out of the detecting range may warn the driver.
- Distance warning may not occur sequentially depending on vehicle speed or obstacle shape.
- Indicators and warning sounds may differ from the illustration when obstacles are located in the center of the sensor, obstacles are located in close proximity to the vehicle, or in various circumstances.
- The shape of the indicator in the illustration may differ from the actual vehicle.

Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning malfunction and precautions

Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning malfunction

Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning has a self-diagnosis function that can determine whether the ultrasonic sensor is working properly. After starting the engine, a beep will sound when the gear is shifted to R (Reverse) to indicate Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning is operating normally.

However, if one or more of the following occurs, first check whether the ultrasonic senior is damaged or whether Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning is in a non-operating condition. If it still does not work properly, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

- The audible warning does not sound.
- The buzzer sounds intermittently.
- The 'Parking sensor error or blockage' warning message appears on the cluster.



OCN7070066L

Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning precautions

- Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning may malfunction if the vehicle bumper height or ultrasonic sensor installation has been modified or damaged. Any non-factory installed equipment or accessories may also interfere with the sensor performance.
- When the ultrasonic sensor is frozen or stained with snow, dirt, or water, the sensor may be not operate until the stains are removed using a soft cloth.
- Do not push, scratch or strike the ultrasonic sensor. Sensor damage could occur.
- Do not spray the ultrasonic sensors or its surrounding area directly with a high pressure washer.

DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY (IF EQUIPPED)

The radio frequency components complies:

Front radar

■ For Israel

Ministry of Communication permit number:
51-71611

OANATEL233

■ For Europe and other Europe territories

CE

Model : MRR-30

Hereby MRR-30 has been so constructed that it can be operated in at least one Member State without infringing applicable requirements of use of radio spectrum. (RED article 10.2)

Hereby, Mando Corp declares that the radio equipment type MRR-30 is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU.

The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address:
https://www.mando.com/rnd/rnd04.jsp

OANATEL234

■ For Taiwan

CCAI19LP0500T9

(1) (1)經型式認證合格之低功率射頻電機，
非經許可，公司、商號或使用者均不
得擅自變更頻率、加大功率或變更原設計之
特性及功能。
(2)低功率射頻電機之使用不得影響飛航安全及
干擾合法通信；經發現有干擾
現象時，應立即停用，
並改善至無干擾時方得繼續使用。
前項合法通信，指依電信法規定作業之無線電通
信。
低功率射頻電機須忍受合法通信或工業、科
學及醫療用電波輻射性電機設
備之干擾。

OANATEL143

■ For Serbia



OANATEL237

■ For Moldova



OANATEL133

■ For Morocco

Numéro d'agrément :MR 22027 ANRT 2019
Date d'agrément : 2020-01-09

OANATEL238

■ For Ukraine



UA RF: 3MAND3MRR

26. Manufacturers should ensure that radio equipment is accompanied by instructions and safety information in accordance with the law on the use of languages.

Instructions should include the information necessary to use the radio equipment according to its purpose. Such information contains, in the presence of a description of the components and accessories, including software that allows the radio equipment to work for its intended purpose. Such instructions and safety instructions, as well as any labeling, must be clear, understandable and legible.

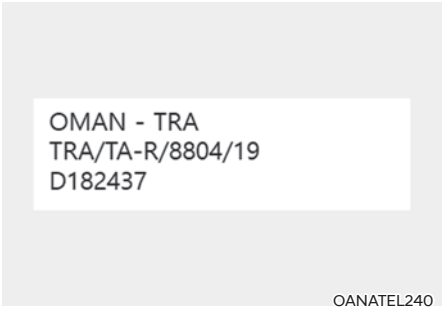
An instruction for radio equipment intended to emit radio waves must additionally contain:

band (band) of radio frequencies, in which (in which) the radio equipment operates;

the maximum radiation power in the band (s) of radio frequencies, in which (in which) radio equipment is operating.

OANATEL239

■ For Oman



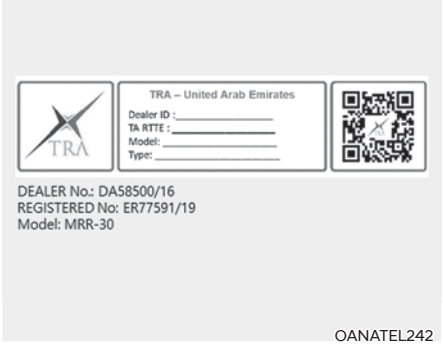
OANATEL240

■ For Brazil



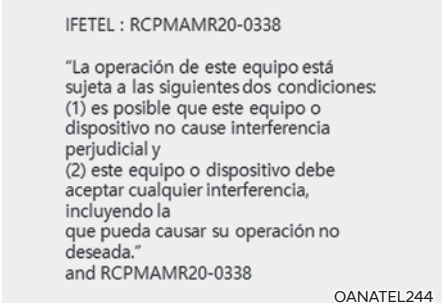
OANATEL241

■ For Untied Arab Emirates



OANATEL242

■ For Mexico



OANATEL244

■ For Ghana



OANATEL243

■ For Argentina



OANATEL245

■ For Paraguay



OANATEL248

■ For Philippines



OANATEL246

■ For Singapore



OANATEL249

■ For Malaysia



OANATEL247

■ For Uzbekistan



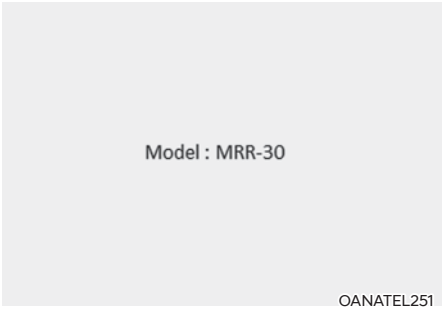
OANATEL250

■ For Russia



OANATEL167

■ For Jordan



OANATEL251

■ For Benin



OANATEL252

■ For Thailand



OANATEL254

Rear corner radar

■ For Taiwan

電信法第 48 條，低功率電波輻射性電機管理辦法
第十二條
經型式認證合格之低功率射頻電機，非經許可，公司、商號或使用者均不得擅自變更頻率、加大功率或變更原設計之特性及功能。
第十四條
低功率射頻電機之使用不得影響飛航安全及干擾合法通信；經發現有干擾現象時，應立即停用，並改善至無干擾時方得繼續使用。
前項合法通信，指依電信法規定作業之無線電通信。低功率射頻電機須忍受合法通信或工業、科學及醫療用電波輻射性電機設備之干擾。

OANATEL069

■ Thailand



OANATEL111

■ For Indonesia



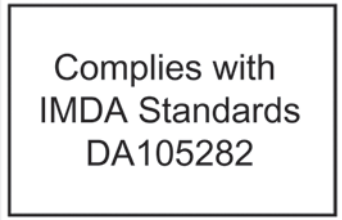
OANATEL070

■ For Malaysia



OANATEL057

■ For Singapore



OANATEL068

■ Europe

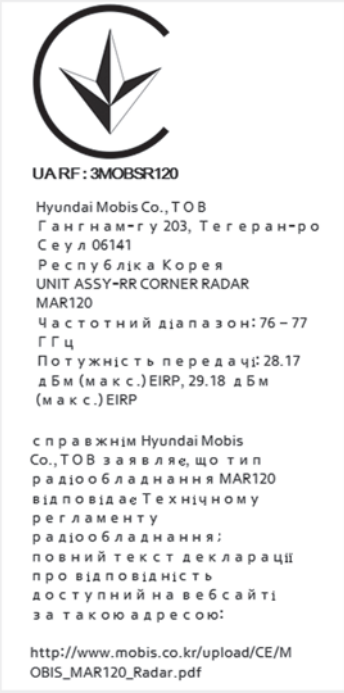
Trade mark or Trade name : Hyundai Mobis
203, Teheran-ro, Gangnam-gu, Seoul, 06141, Republic of Korea
Frequency : 76-77 GHz
Max EIRP(Peak) :
Normal Resolution 28.17 dBm
High Resolution : 29.18 dBm

The antenna(s) must be installed such that a minimum separation distance of at least 20 cm is maintained between the radiator (antenna) and all persons at all times. This device must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

Hereby, Hyundai Mobis Co.,Ltd declares that the radio equipment type MAR120 is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU.
The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address: http://www.mobis.co.kr/upload/CE/MOBIS_MAR120_Radar.pdf

OANATEL112

■ For Ukraine



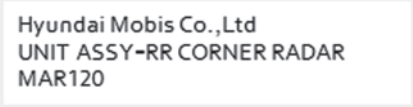
OANATEL071

■ Moldova



OANATEL061

■ Jordan



OANATEL080

■ Untied Arab Emirates



OANATEL079

■ Ghana



OANATEL072

■ Serbia and Montenegro



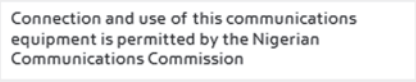
OANATEL083

■ Zambia



OANATEL075

■ Nigeria



OANATEL076

■ Morocco

AGREE PAR L' ANRT MAROC
Numéro d' agrément : MR 22267 ANRT 2020
Date d' agrément : 06/03/2020

OANATEL077

■ Republic of South Africa



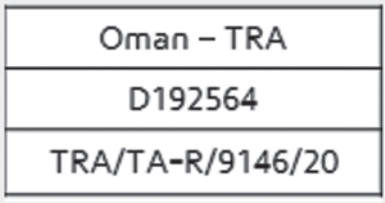
OANATEL081

■ Russia


EAC
Model : MAR120
Hyundai Mobis
Rating : 12V DC, 1.5A
MADE IN KOREA
Hyundai Mobis Co.,Ltd
203, Teheran-ro, Gangnam-gu, Seoul, 06141, Republic of Korea
Local representative : Proxy
Local rep Address : Of. 216, bl.2, Obolenskoe road, Protvino, Moscow region, 142281
Local rep contact : Tel. 7 (495) 369-00-84 , E-mail: proxy.russia@gmail.com

OANATEL078

■ Oman


Oman – TRA
D192564
TRA/TA-R/9146/20

OANATEL082

■ Israel


Approval # 51-72445

תנאים מיוחדים והערות למשרד:

א. השימוש במכשיר הינו על בסיס "משני" ומסוג פרשיון המעלה אלחוטי.
כלומר – לא מוגן מהפרעות וללא הפרעה למערכות אחרות המעלות כדין.

ב. רק "בפעולת בזק" לשימוש עמני של הלקוח בלבד, ועיוד פטור פרשיון המעלה אלחוטי.
מתן "שרות בזק" כגד ב' מחייב רשיון מיוחד מאשרד התקשורת.

ג. אסור להתליף את האנטנה המקורית של המכשיר, ולא לעשות בו כל שינוי טכני אחר.

שם המוצר ויעודו המסחרי: עיוד לרכב – רדאר

שם היצרן: Hyundai Mobis - יזמדאי מוביס

שם היבואן והמבחן: כלמוביל בע"מ

רחוב עמ'20

מיקוד: 48092

שם דגם: MAR120

ארץ יצור: קוריאה

שנת יצור: 2020

הוראות בטיחות Hyundai Mobis MAR120

יש לפעול ע"פ כללי הבטיחות הבאים.

אין לפתוח את המוצר, במקרה של בעיה כלשהי, יש לפנות למעבדת השירות המקובה.

יש להרחיק את המוצר ממוזלים.

במקרה של ריח מוזר, רעשים שמקורם במוצר, יש למקו מיידית מהמקור אספקה
ולפנות למעבדת שירות.

אזהרה:

יש להתקין את האנטנה כך שתחזק מרחק המרדה מינימלי של למחות 20 ס"מ בין האנטנה וכל האנשים בכל עת.

OANATEL073

8. Emergency situations

Hazard warning flasher 8-2

In case of an emergency while driving 8-2
- If the engine stalls while driving 8-2
- If the engine stalls at a crossroad or crossing 8-2
- If you have a flat tire while driving 8-3

If the engine will not start 8-3

If the 12 volt battery is discharged 8-4
- Before jump starting 8-4
- Jump starting 8-5

If the engine overheats 8-8

Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) 8-10
- Check tire pressure 8-10
- Tire pressure monitoring system 8-11
- Low tire pressure telltale 8-12
- Low tire pressure position and tire pressure telltale 8-12
- TPMS (Tire Pressure Monitoring System) malfunction indicator 8-14
- Changing a tire with TPMS 8-14

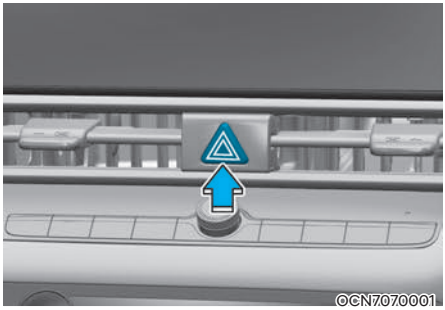
If you have a flat tire (with spare tire) 8-16
- Jack and tools 8-16
- Changing tires 8-17
- Jack label 8-21
- EC declaration of conformity for jack 8-22

Towing 8-23
- Towing service 8-23
- Removable towing hook 8-24
- Emergency towing 8-25

Emergency commodity 8-27
- Fire extinguisher 8-27
- First aid kit 8-27
- Triangle reflector 8-27
- Tire pressure gauge 8-27

UAE ECALL System (FOR UAE) 8-28
- Information on data processing 8-30
- UAE ECALL System 8-32

HAZARD WARNING FLASHER



The hazard warning flasher serves as a warning to other drivers to exercise extreme caution when approaching, overtaking, or passing your vehicle.

It should be used whenever emergency repairs are being made or when the vehicle is stopped near the edge of a roadway.

To turn the hazard warning flasher on or off, press the hazard warning flasher button with the ignition switch in any position. The button is located in the center fascia panel. All turn signal lights will flash simultaneously.

- The hazard warning flasher operates whether your vehicle is running or not.
- The turn signals do not work when the hazard flasher is on.

IN CASE OF AN EMERGENCY WHILE DRIVING

If the engine stalls while driving

- Reduce your speed gradually, keeping a straight line. Move cautiously off the road to a safe place.
- Turn on your hazard warning flasher.
- Try to start the engine again. If your vehicle will not start, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

If the engine stalls at a crossroad or crossing

If the engine stalls at a crossroad or crossing, if safe to do so, move the shift button to the N (Neutral) position and then push the vehicle to a safe location.

If you have a flat tire while driving

If a tire goes flat while you are driving:

- Take your foot off the accelerator pedal and let the vehicle slow down while driving straight ahead. Do not apply the brakes immediately or attempt to pull off the road as this may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident. When the vehicle has slowed to such a speed that it is safe to do so, brake carefully and pull off the road. Drive off the road as far as possible and park on firm, level ground. If you are on a divided highway, do not park in the median area between the two traffic lanes.
- When the vehicle is stopped, press the hazard warning flasher button, move the shift button to P (Park), apply the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/ OFF position.
- Have all passengers get out of the vehicle. Be sure they all get out on the side of the vehicle that is away from traffic.
- When changing a flat tire, follow the instructions provided later in this chapter.

IF THE ENGINE WILL NOT START

- Be sure the shift button is in P (Park). The vehicle starts only when the shift button is in P (Park).
- This vehicle does not have a regular 12V battery that needs periodic replacement. It is lithium ion polymer type integrated into the HEV high voltage battery. The vehicle has a 12V battery protection system that cuts 12V battery from vehicle draw to prevent full discharge. If vehicle will not start, first try pressing the 12V Battery Reset switch (left side of the steering wheel near the fuel door open switch) to reconnect the 12V battery, but you must start vehicle within 15 seconds of pressing the 12V Battery Reset switch. After starting the vehicle (indicator ON), operate the vehicle safely outdoors in ready mode stopped and/or drive it for 30 minutes total to charge the 12V battery fully.
- Check the fuel level and add fuel if necessary.

If the vehicle still does not start, we recommend that you call an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for assistance.

NOTICE

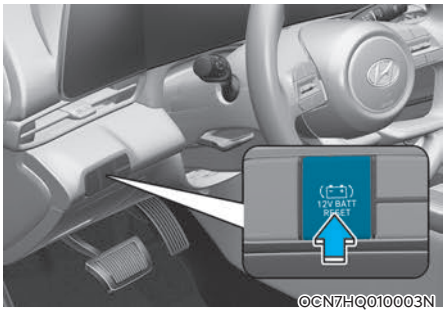
Push or pull starting the vehicle may cause the catalytic converter to overload which can lead to damage to the emission control system.

IF THE 12 VOLT BATTERY IS DISCHARGED

Before jump starting

This vehicle does not have a regular 12V battery that needs periodic replacement. It is lithium ion polymer type integrated into the HEV high voltage battery. The vehicle has a 12V battery protection system that cuts 12V battery from vehicle draw to prevent full discharge.

Using the 12V battery reset switch



1. Press the 12V Battery Reset switch to reconnect the 12V battery.
2. Start the vehicle within 15 seconds of pressing the 12V Battery Reset switch.
3. After starting the vehicle (indicator on), operate the vehicle safely outdoors in ready mode stopped and/or drive it for 30 minutes total to charge the 12V battery fully.

If you do not start the vehicle immediately after pressing the 12V Battery Reset switch, the power of 12V battery is automatically disconnected after few seconds to save the 12V battery from additional discharge. If the 12V battery is disconnected prior to starting the vehicle, press the 12V Battery Reset switch again and then immediately start the vehicle as explained.

Repeated use of the 12V Battery Reset switch without a sufficient engine ON cycle (30 Min+) may cause over discharge of the 12V battery, which will prevent the vehicle from starting. If the 12V battery is over discharged to a point that the reset does not work, try to jump-start the vehicle.

Information

After starting the vehicle (indicator on), the 12V battery is being charged whether the engine is running or not. Although there is no engine sound, it is unnecessary to depress the accelerator pedal.

The following items may need to be reset after the battery has been discharged or the battery has been disconnected.

See chapter 4 and 5 for:

- Power Windows
- Trip Computer
- Climate Control System
- Clock
- Audio System
- Sunroof

NOTICE

External power source using 12V battery

The use of external power accessories may reduce performance and function of the vehicle. Especially, the use of dash cameras may shut off the power of the vehicle prior to the dash camera's automatic shut-down.

If the power of the vehicle is shut off, start the vehicle as explained. (refer to "Using the 12V Battery Reset Switch")

Jump starting

In the event vehicle still does not have a functional 12V battery (check if interior lights will not turn on) then you can try a jump start to the engine compartment jumper terminals using a 12V booster pack or jumper cables from another vehicle's 12V battery according to the following instructions.

CAUTION

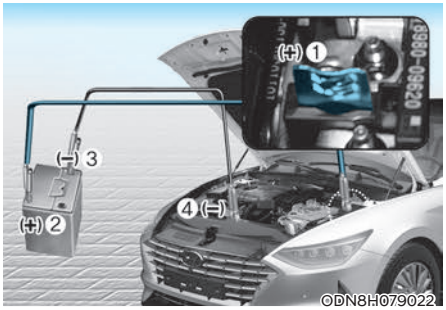
Jump starting can be dangerous if done incorrectly. Follow the jump starting procedure in this section to avoid serious injury or damage to your vehicle. If in doubt about how to properly jump start your vehicle, we strongly recommend that you have a service technician or towing service do it for you.

1. Position the vehicles close enough that the jumper cables will reach, but do not allow the vehicles to touch.

   Avoid fans or any moving parts in the engine compartment at all times, even when the vehicles are turned off.
2. Turn off all electrical devices such as radios, lights, air conditioning, etc. Put the vehicles in P (Park) and set the parking brake. Turn both vehicles OFF.

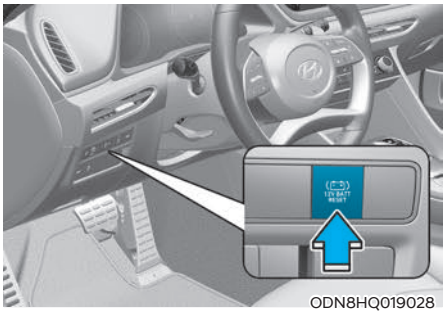
CAUTION

Before jump starting, make sure to correctly identify the positive (+) and negative (-) terminals to avoid reverse polarity connections.



3. Connect the jumper cables in the exact sequence shown in the illustration. First connect one jumper cable to the red, positive (+) jumper terminal of your vehicle (1).
4. Connect the other end of the jumper cable to the red, positive (+) battery/ jumper terminal of the assisting vehicle (2).
5. Connect the second jumper cable to the black, negative (-) battery/chassis ground of the assisting vehicle (3).
6. Connect the other end of the second jumper cable to the black, negative (-) chassis ground of your vehicle (4).

   Do not allow the jumper cables to contact anything except the correct battery or jumper terminals or the correct ground. Do not lean over the battery when making connections.


ODN8HQ019028

7. Press the 12V Battery Reset switch.
8. Start the engine of the assisting vehicle and let it run for a few minutes.
9. Start your vehicle as soon as possible. After starting the vehicle (indicator on), operate the vehicle safely outdoors in ready mode stopped and/or drive it for 30 minutes total to charge the 12V battery fully.

If your vehicle will not start after a few attempts, it probably requires servicing. In this event please seek qualified assistance. If the cause of your battery discharging is not apparent, we recommend that you have your vehicle checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

WARNING

Do not connect the jumper cable to the negative (-) jumper terminal of the discharged battery. A spark could cause the battery to explode and lead to a personal injury or vehicle damage.

Disconnect the jumper cables in the exact reverse order you connected them:

1. Disconnect the jumper cable from the black, negative (-) chassis ground of your vehicle (4).
2. Disconnect the other end of the jumper cable from the black, negative (-) battery/chassis ground of the assisting vehicle (3).
3. Disconnect the second jumper cable from the red, positive (+) battery/ jumper terminal of the assisting vehicle (2).
4. Disconnect the other end of the jumper cable from the red, positive (+) jumper terminal of your vehicle (1).

Information

The voltage range of the charger should be 13.3~14V and its current range should be less than 60A. (13.8V is recommended).

CAUTION

- **The use of an improper charger with a voltage and current range higher than specified may cause overheating and damage to the 12V battery.**
- **The use of an incorrect charger will lead to a power shut-off to save the 12V battery. Stop using the incorrect charger once the power of the vehicle is shut off.**

Information



An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health. Dispose of the battery according to your local law(s) or regulations.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to your vehicle:

- Only use a 12-volt power supply (battery or jumper system) to jump start your vehicle.
- Do not attempt to jump start your vehicle by push-starting.

CAUTION

Do not jump start another vehicle with your hybrid vehicle. Jump starting another vehicle will damage the hybrid vehicle's 12 volt battery (lithium polymer type).

WARNING

While jump starting your vehicle, avoid the positive (+) and negative (-) cables to come in contact. A spark could cause personal injury.

IF THE ENGINE OVERHEATS

If your temperature gauge indicates overheating, you experience a loss of power, or hear loud pinging or knocking, the engine may be overheating. If this happens, you should:

1. Pull off the road and stop as soon as it is safe to do so.
2. Place the shift button in P (Park) and set the parking brake
3. Make sure that there is no hot steam gushing out of the engine compartment. When it is safe to do so, open the engine compartment, and check the water-pump connector. When the water-pump connector is disconnected, stop the engine, re-connect the water-pump connector, and then re-start the engine.
4. Set the temperature and the air flow to the maximum, and turn ON the air conditioner.

WARNING



While the engine is running, keep hands, clothing and tools away from the moving parts such as the cooling fan and drive belt to prevent serious injury.

5. When the Service warning light (HEV) illuminates on the instrument cluster, immediately stop the engine, and contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. When the engine warning light (engine) illuminates, or when the coolant or hot steams gush out of the engine compartment, leave the engine compartment opened, while running the engine. This is to ventilate the engine compartment and to cool down the engine.
6. Check the coolant temperature gauge on the instrument cluster to make sure the coolant temperature is sufficiently cooled down. Check the coolant level. When it is insufficient, check its connection with the radiator, the heater hose, and the water pump for any leakage. When there is no leakage, add the coolant. However, if the problems persists, such as the illumination of the warning lights, leakages, or the cooling-fan malfunction, which may overheat the engine, immediately stop the engine, and have your vehicle checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

WARNING



Never remove the engine coolant cap and/or inverter coolant cap or the drain plug while the engine and radiator are hot.

Hot coolant and steam may blow out under pressure, causing serious injury.

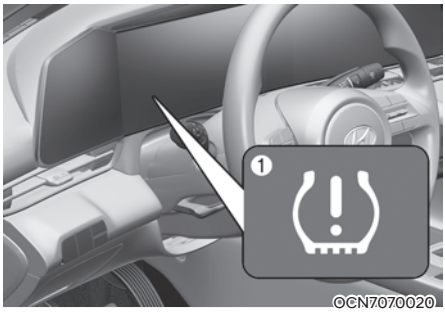
Turn the hybrid system off and wait until the engine cools down. Use extreme care when removing the engine coolant cap and/or inverter coolant cap. Wrap a thick towel around it, and turn it counterclockwise slowly to the first stop. Step back while the pressure is released from the cooling system. When you are sure all the pressure has been released, press down on the cap, using a thick towel, and continue turning counterclockwise to remove it.

7. If you cannot find the cause of the overheating, wait until the engine temperature has returned to normal. Then, if coolant has been lost, carefully add coolant to the reservoir to bring the fluid level in the reservoir up to the halfway mark.
8. Proceed with caution, keeping alert for further signs of overheating. If overheating happens again, we recommend that you call an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for assistance.

CAUTION

- **Serious loss of coolant indicates a leak in the cooling system and we recommend the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**
- **When the engine overheats from low engine coolant, suddenly adding engine coolant may cause cracks in the engine. To prevent damage, add engine coolant slowly in small quantities.**

TIRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM (TPMS) (IF EQUIPPED)





(1) Low Tire Pressure Telltale/TPMS Malfunction Indicator

(2) Low Tire Pressure Position Telltale and Tire Pressure Telltale (Shown on the LCD display)

Check tire pressure (if equipped)



- You can check the tire pressure in the Assist mode on the cluster.

  Refer to the “LCD Display Modes” in chapter 4.
- Tire pressure is displayed after a few minutes of driving after initial engine start up.
- If tire pressure is not displayed when the vehicle is stopped, “Drive to display” message will appear. After driving, check the tire pressure.
- The displayed tire pressure values may differ from those measured with a tire pressure gauge.
- You can change the tire pressure unit in the User Settings Mode on the cluster.
  - psi, kpa, bar **(Refer to the “User Settings Mode” section in chapter 4).**

Tire pressure monitoring system

WARNING

Over-inflation or under-inflation can reduce tire life, adversely affect vehicle handling, and lead to sudden tire failure that may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label. (If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly underinflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure.

Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists.

When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly.

Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

NOTICE

If any of the below happens, we recommend that you have the system checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

1. **The Low Tire Pressure Telltale/ TPMS Malfunction Indicator does not illuminate for 3 seconds when the ignition switch is placed to the ON position or engine is running.**
2. **The TPMS Malfunction Indicator remains illuminated after blinking for approximately 1 minute.**
3. **The Low Tire Pressure Position Telltale remains illuminated.**

Low tire pressure telltale

Low tire pressure position and tire pressure telltale



OCN7080057L

When the tire pressure monitoring system warning indicators are illuminated and a warning message displayed on the cluster LCD display, one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. The Low Tire Pressure Position Telltale will indicate which tire is significantly underinflated by illuminating the corresponding position light.

If either telltale illuminates, immediately reduce your speed, avoid hard cornering and anticipate increased stopping distances. You should stop and check your tires as soon as possible. Inflate the tires to the proper pressure as indicated on the vehicle's placard or tire inflation pressure label located on the driver's side center pillar outer panel.

If you cannot reach a service station or if the tire cannot hold the newly added air, replace the low pressure tire with the spare tire.

The Low Tire Pressure Telltale will remain on and the TPMS Malfunction Indicator may blink for one minute and then remain illuminated (when the vehicle is driven approximately 10 minutes at speed above 25 km/h (15.5 mph)) until you have the low pressure tire repaired and replaced on the vehicle.

Information

The spare tire is not equipped with a tire pressure sensor.

CAUTION

In winter or cold weather, the Low Tire Pressure Telltale may be illuminated if the tire pressure was adjusted to the recommended tire inflation pressure in warm weather. It does not mean your TPMS is malfunctioning because the decreased temperature leads to a proportional lowering of tire pressure.

When you drive your vehicle from a warm area to a cold area or from a cold area to a warm area, or the outside temperature is greatly higher or lower, you should check the tire inflation pressure and adjust the tires to the recommended tire inflation pressure.

WARNING

Low pressure damage

Significantly low tire pressure makes the vehicle unstable and can contribute to loss of vehicle control and increased braking distances.

Continued driving on low pressure tires can cause the tires to overheat and fail.

TPMS (Tire Pressure Monitoring System) malfunction indicator

The TPMS Malfunction Indicator will illuminate after it blinks for approximately one minute when there is a problem with the Tire Pressure Monitoring System.

We recommend that you have the system checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

NOTICE

If there is a malfunction with the TPMS, the Low Tire Pressure Position Telltale will not be displayed even though the vehicle has an under-inflated tire.

NOTICE

The TPMS Malfunction Indicator may illuminate after blinking for one minute if the vehicle is near electric power supply cables or radio transmitters such as police stations, government and public offices, broadcasting stations, military installations, airports, transmitting towers, etc.

Additionally, the TPMS Malfunction Indicator may illuminate if snow chains are used or electronic devices such as computers, chargers, remote starters, navigation, etc. This may interfere with normal operation of the TPMS.

Changing a tire with TPMS

If you have a flat tire, the Low Tire Pressure and Position telltales will come on. We recommend that the flat tire be repaired by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible or replace the flat tire with the spare tire.

NOTICE

It is recommended that you do not use a puncture-repairing agent not approved by HYUNDAI dealer or the equivalent specified for your vehicle to repair and/or inflate a low pressure tire. Tire sealant not approved by HYUNDAI dealer or the equivalent specified for your vehicle may damage the tire pressure sensor.

The spare tire (if equipped) does not come with a tire pressure monitoring sensor. When the low pressure tire or the flat tire is replaced with the spare tire, the Low Tire Pressure Telltale will remain on. Also, the TPMS Malfunction Indicator will illuminate after blinking for one minute if the vehicle is driven at speed above 25 km/h (15.5 mph) for approximately 10 minutes.

Once the original tire equipped with a tire pressure monitoring sensor is reinflated to the recommended pressure and reinstalled on the vehicle, the Low Tire Pressure Telltale and TPMS Malfunction Indicator will go off within a few minutes of driving.

If the indicators do not extinguish after a few minutes, we recommend that you visit an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Each wheel is equipped with a tire pressure sensor mounted inside the tire behind the valve stem (except for the spare tire). You must use TPMS specific wheels. It is recommended that you always have your tires serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

You may not be able to identify a tire with low pressure by simply looking at it. Always use a good quality tire pressure gauge to measure. Please note that a tire that is hot (from being driven) will have a higher pressure measurement than a tire that is cold.

A cold tire means the vehicle has been sitting for 3 hours and driven for less than 1.6 km (1 mile) in that 3 hour period.

Allow the tire to cool before measuring the inflation pressure. Always be sure the tire is cold before inflating to the recommended pressure.

WARNING

- **The TPMS cannot alert you to severe and sudden tire damage caused by external factors such as nails or road debris.**
- **If you feel any vehicle instability, immediately take your foot off the accelerator, apply the brakes gradually with light force, and slowly move to a safe position off the road.**

WARNING

Tampering with, modifying, or disabling the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) components may interfere with the system's ability to warn the driver of low tire pressure conditions and/or TPMS malfunctions. Tampering with, modifying, or disabling the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) components may void the warranty for that portion of the vehicle.

WARNING

For Europe

- **Do not modify the vehicle; it may interfere with the TPMS function.**
- **The wheels on the market do not have a TPMS sensor.**
- **For your safety, we recommend that you use parts for replacement from an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**
- **If you use the wheels on the market, use a TPMS sensor approved by a HYUNDAI dealer or the equivalent approved for your vehicle. If your vehicle is not equipped with a TPMS sensor or TPMS does not work properly, you may fail the periodic vehicle inspection conducted in your country.**
- **All vehicles sold in the EUROPE market during below period must be equipped with TPMS.**
  - **New model vehicle: Nov. 1, 2012 ~**
  - **Current model vehicle: Nov. 1, 2014~ (Based on vehicle registrations)**

IF YOU HAVE A FLAT TIRE (WITH SPARE TIRE, IF EQUIPPED)

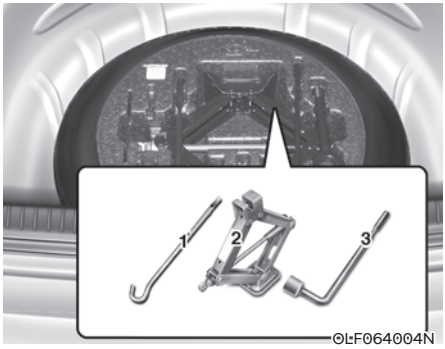
WARNING

Changing a tire can be dangerous. Follow the instructions in this section when changing a tire to reduce the risk of serious injury or death.

CAUTION

Be careful as you use the jack handle to stay clear of the flat end. The flat end has sharp edges that could cause cuts.

Jack and tools



1. Jack handle
2. Jack
3. Wheel lug wrench

The jack, jack handle, and wheel lug nut wrench are stored in the luggage compartment under the luggage box cover.

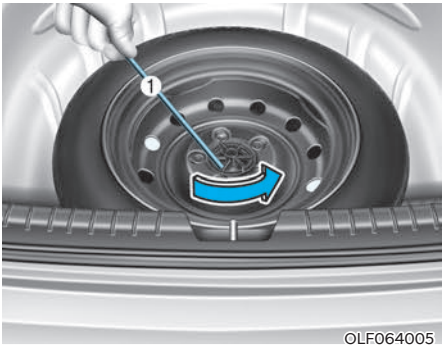


The jack is provided for emergency tire changing only.

Turn the winged hold down bolt counterclockwise to remove the spare tire.

Store the spare tire in the same compartment by turning the winged hold down bolt clockwise.

To prevent the spare tire and tools from “rattling”, store them in their proper location.



If it is hard to loosen the tire holddown wing bolt by hand, you can loosen it easily using the jack handle.

1. Put the jack handle (1) inside of the tire hold-down wing bolt.
2. Turn the tire hold-down wing bolt counterclockwise with the jack handle.

Changing tires

WARNING

A vehicle can slip or roll off of a jack causing serious injury or death to you or those nearby. Take the following safety precautions:

- **Do not get under a vehicle that is supported by a jack.**
- **NEVER attempt to change a tire in the lane of traffic. ALWAYS move the vehicle completely off the road on level, firm ground away from traffic before trying to change a tire. If you cannot find a level, firm place off the road, call a towing service for assistance.**
- **Be sure to use the jack provided with the vehicle.**
- **ALWAYS place the jack on the designated jacking positions on the vehicle and NEVER on the bumpers or any other part of the vehicle for jacking support.**
- **Do not start or run the engine while the vehicle is on the jack.**
- **Do not allow anyone to remain in the vehicle while it is on the jack.**
- **Keep children away from the road and the vehicle.**

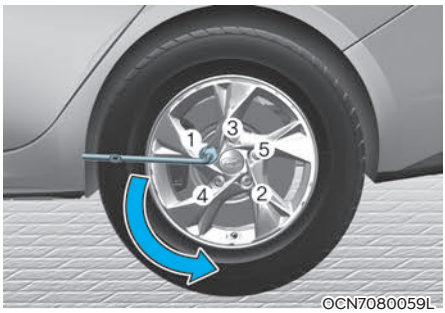
Follow these steps to change your vehicle's tire:

1. Park on a level, firm surface.
2. Shift the shift button into P (Park).
3. Press the hazard warning flasher button.
4. Remove the wheel lug nut wrench, jack, jack handle, and spare tire from the vehicle.

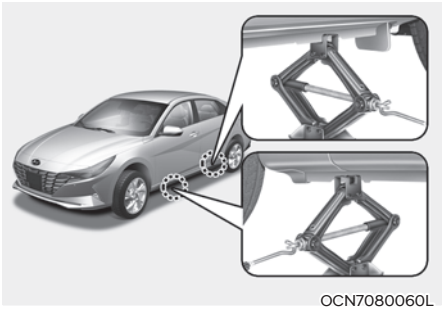


[A] : Block

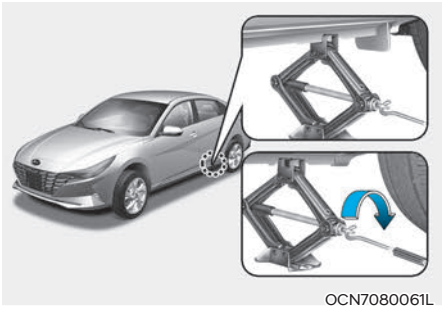
5. Block both the front and rear of the tire diagonally opposite of the tire you are changing.



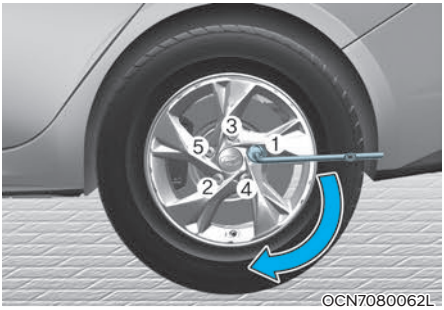
6. Loosen the wheel lug nuts counterclockwise one turn each in the order shown above, but do not remove any lug nuts until the tire has been raised off of the ground.


OCN7080060L

7. Place the jack at the designated jacking position under the frame closest to the tire you are changing. The jacking positions are plates welded to the frame with two notches. Never jack any other position or part of the vehicle. Doing so may damage the side seal molding or other parts of the vehicle.


OCN7080061L

8. Insert the jack handle into the jack and turn it clockwise, raising the vehicle until the tire clears the ground. Make sure the vehicle is stable on the jack.
9. Loosen the lug nuts with the wheel lug nut wrench and remove them with your fingers. Remove the wheel from the studs and lay it flat on the ground out of the way. Remove any dirt or debris from the studs, mounting surfaces, and wheel.
10. Install the spare tire onto the studs of the hub.
11. Tighten the lug nuts with your fingers onto the studs with the smaller end of the lug nuts closest to the wheel.
12. Lower the vehicle to the ground by turning the jack handle counterclockwise.



OCN7080062L

13. Use the wheel lug nut wrench to tighten the lug nuts in the order shown. Double-check each lug nut until they are tight. After changing tires, we recommend that an authorized HYUNDAI dealer tighten the lug nuts to their proper torque as soon as possible. **The wheel lug nut should be tightened to 11~13 kgf.m (79~94 lbf.ft).**

If you have a tire gauge, check the tire pressure (see “Tires and Wheels” in chapter 2 for tire pressure instructions.). If the pressure is lower or higher than recommended, drive slowly to the nearest service station and adjust it to the recommended pressure. Always reinstall the valve cap after checking or adjusting tire pressure. If the cap is not replaced, air may leak from the tire. If you lose a valve cap, buy another and install it as soon as possible. After changing tires, secure the flat tire and return the jack and tools to their proper storage locations.

NOTICE

- **Check the tire pressure as soon as possible after installing a spare tire. Adjust it to the recommended pressure.**
- **Check and tighten the wheel lug nuts after driving over 50 km if tires are replaced. Re-check the tire wheel lug nuts after driving over 1,000 km.**

CAUTION

Your vehicle has metric threads on the studs and lug nuts. Make certain during tire changing that the same nuts that were removed are reinstalled. If you have to replace your lug nuts make sure they have metric threads to avoid damaging the studs and ensure the wheel is properly secured to the hub. We recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for assistance.

If any of the equipment such as the jack, lug nuts, studs, or other equipment is damaged or in poor condition, do not attempt to change the tire and call for assistance.

Use of compact spare tires (if equipped)

Compact spare tires are designed for emergency use only. Drive carefully on the compact spare tire and always follow the safety precautions.

WARNING

To prevent compact spare tire failure and loss of control possibly resulting in an accident:

- **Use the compact spare tire only in an emergency.**
- **NEVER operate your vehicle over 80 km/h (50 mph).**
- **Do not exceed the vehicle’s maximum load rating or the load carrying capacity shown on the sidewall of the compact spare tire.**
- **Do not use the compact spare tire continuously. Repair or replace the original tire as soon as possible to avoid failure of the compact spare tire.**

When driving with the compact spare tire mounted to your vehicle:

- Check the tire pressure after installing the compact spare tire. The compact spare tire should be inflated to 420 kPa (60 psi).
- Do not take this vehicle through an automatic car wash while the compact spare tire is installed.
- Do not use the compact spare tire on any other vehicle because this tire has been designed especially for your vehicle.
- The compact spare tire's tread life is shorter than a regular tire. Inspect your compact spare tire regularly and replace worn compact spare tires with the same size and design, mounted on the same wheel.
- Do not use more than one compact spare tire at a time.
- Do not tow a trailer while the compact spare tire is installed.

NOTICE

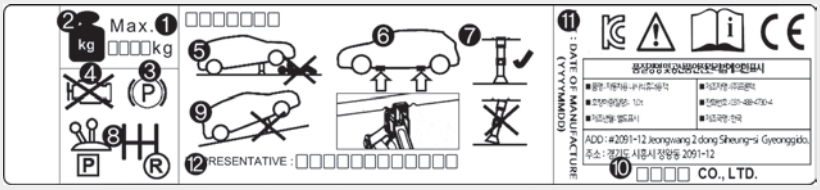
When the original tire and wheel are repaired and reinstalled on the vehicle, the lug nut torque must be set correctly. The correct lug nut tightening torque is 11~13 kgf.m (79~94 lbf.ft).

CAUTION

To prevent damaging the compact spare tire and your vehicle:

- **Drive slowly enough for the road conditions to avoid all hazards, such as a potholes or debris.**
- **Avoid driving over obstacles. The compact spare tire diameter is smaller than the diameter of a conventional tire and reduces the ground clearance approximately 25 mm (1 inch).**
- **Do not use tire chains on the compact spare tire. Because of the smaller size, a tire chain will not fit properly.**
- **Do not use the compact spare tire on any other wheels, nor should standard tires, snow tires, wheel covers or trim rings be used with the compact spare wheel.**
- **Do not suddenly accelerate or decelerate (0~40 km/h (0~25 mph)) in any driving mode. It may cause leakage of transfer oil.**

Jack label



OHYK065011

The actual Jack label in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

For more detailed specifications, refer to the label attached to the jack.

1. Model Name
2. Maximum allowable load
3. When using the jack, set your parking brake.
4. When using the jack, stop the engine.
5. Do not get under a vehicle that is supported by a jack.
6. The designated locations under the frame
7. When supporting the vehicle, the base plate of jack must be vertical under the lifting point.
8. Shift into Reverse gear on vehicles with manual transmission or move the shift lever to the P position on vehicles with automatic transmission/dual clutch transmission.
9. The jack should be used on firm level ground.
10. Jack manufacture
11. Production date
12. Representative company and address

EC declaration of conformity for jack

CE

EC Declaration of Conformity
according to EC Machinery Directive 2006/42/EC

We, **SAMKI IND. CO., LTD.**
 # 22, Hyojuk3-Gil, Buk-Gu, Ulsan, Korea
declare under our sole responsibility that the product

Product : **Jack Assembly**
Type Designation(s) : **Jack Assembly-600kg, Jack Assembly-700kg**
Jack Assembly-800kg, Jack Assembly-1000kg
Jack Assembly-1200kg, Jack Assembly-1500kg
Serial No. : **N/A**
Year of Manufacture : **2013**
to which this declaration relates is in conformity with the following standard(s) or other normative document(s);

EN ISO12100 (2010)	Safety of machinery - General principles for design – Risk assessment and risk reduction
EN ISO12100-2/A1 (2009)	Safety of machinery - Basic concepts, general principles for design, Part 2 : Technical principles
EN 1494/A1 (2008)	Mobile or movable jacks and associated lifting equipment

following the provisions of Directive(s);

2006/42/EC	Directive on the approximation of the laws of Member States relating to machinery (OJ L157 Jun, 9, 2006)

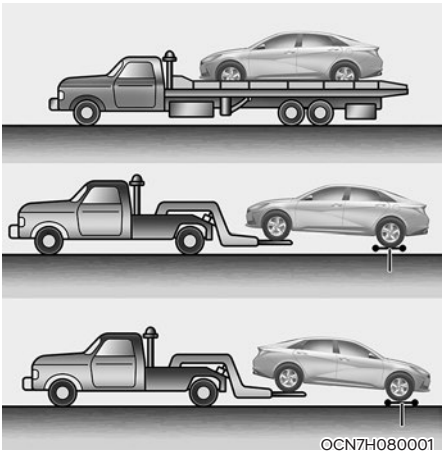
Ulsan , Korea / Jul .25 .2013 Hyun Duck, Cho President
(Place and date of issue)(name and signature or equivalent making of authorized person)

* T.C.F Compiling Person: **Safenet Limited (European Notified body : 1674)**
Denford Garage, Denford, Kettering Northants, NN14 4EQ, England

JACKDOC14S

TOWING

Towing service


OCN7H080001

[A] : Dollies

If emergency towing is necessary, we recommend having it done by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer or a commercial tow-truck service.

Proper lifting and towing procedures are necessary to prevent damage to the vehicle. The use of wheel dollies or flatbed is recommended.

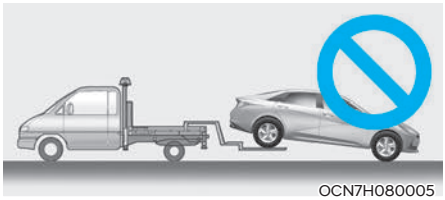
It is acceptable to tow the vehicle with the rear wheels on the ground (without dollies) and the front wheels off the ground.

If any of the loaded wheels or suspension components are damaged or the vehicle is being towed with the front wheels on the ground, use a towing dolly under the front wheels.

When being towed by a commercial tow truck and wheel dollies are not used, the front of the vehicle should always be lifted, not the rear.

CAUTION

- **Do not tow the vehicle with the front wheels on the ground as this may cause damage to the vehicle.**


OCN7H080005

- **Do not tow with sling-type equipment. Use wheel lift or flatbed equipment.**


OCN7H080003

- **Do not tow the vehicle with four wheels in contact with the ground if it is the vehicle equipped with IVT and AT.**

  Otherwise, the transmission will be seriously damaged. Also, make sure not to tow the vehicle connecting it with other vehicles including camper vans.


OCN7H080004

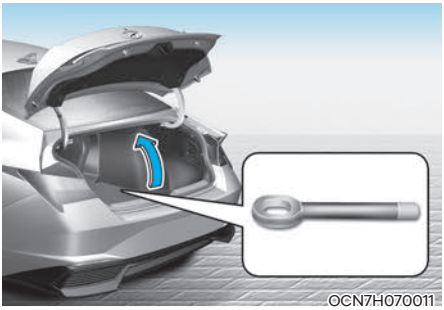
When towing your vehicle in an emergency without wheel dollies:

1. Place the ignition switch in the ACC position.
2. Place the shift button in N (Neutral).
3. Release the parking brake.

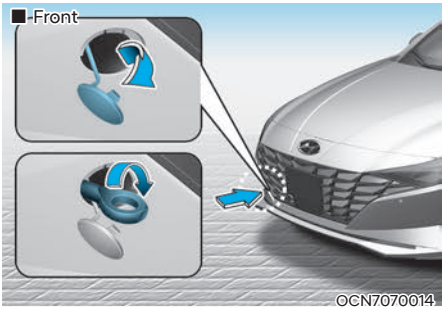
CAUTION

Failure to place the shift button in N (Neutral) may cause internal damage to the transmission.

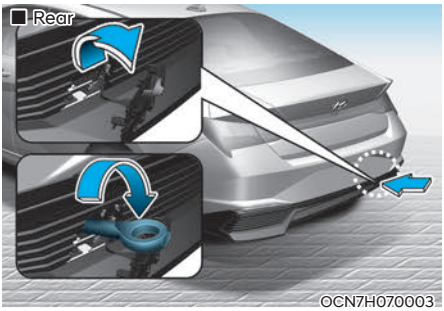
Removable towing hook


OCN7H070011

1. Open the trunk, and remove the towing hook from the tool case.



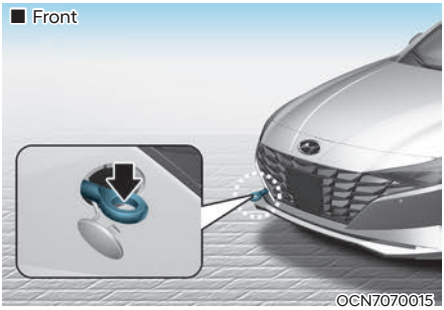
OCN7070014

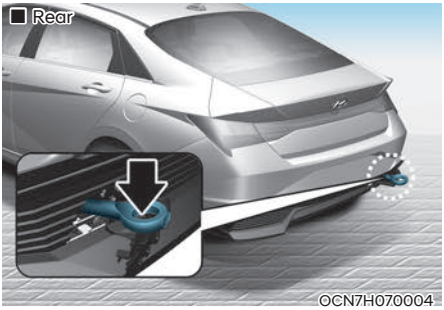


OCN7H070003

2. Remove the hole cover by pressing the lower part of the cover on the bumper.
3. Install the towing hook by turning it clockwise into the hole until it is fully secured.
4. Remove the towing hook and install the cover after use.

Emergency towing





If towing is necessary, we recommend you have it done by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer or a commercial tow truck service.

If towing service is not available in an emergency, your vehicle may be temporarily towed using a cable or chain secured to the emergency towing hook at the front (or rear) of the vehicle.

Use extreme caution when towing the vehicle with a cable or chain. A driver must be in the vehicle to steer it and operate the brakes.

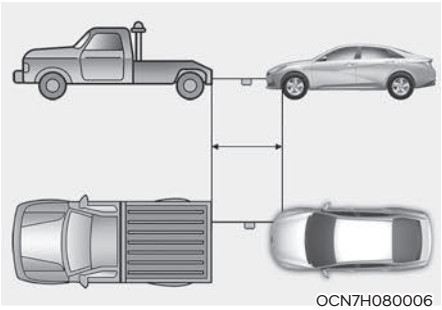
Towing in this manner may be done only on hard-surfaced roads for a short distance and at low speeds. Also, the wheels, axles, power train, steering and brakes must all be in good condition.

CAUTION

The driver must be in the vehicle for steering and braking operations when the vehicle is being towed. Passengers other than the driver must not be in the vehicle.

Always follow these emergency towing precautions:

- Place the ignition switch in the ACC position so the steering wheel is not locked.
- Place the shift button in N (Neutral).
- Release the parking brake.
- Depress the brake pedal with more force than normal since you will have reduced braking performance.
- More steering effort will be required because the power steering system will be disabled.
- Use a vehicle heavier than your own to tow your vehicle.
- The drivers of both vehicles should communicate with each other frequently.
- Before emergency towing, check that the hook is not broken or damaged.
- Fasten the towing cable or chain securely to the hook.
- Do not jerk the hook. Apply steady and even force.


OCN7H080006

- Use a towing cable or chain less than 5 m (16 feet) long. Attach a white or red cloth (about 30 cm (12 inches) wide) in the middle of the cable or chain for easy visibility.
- Drive carefully so the towing cable or chain remains tight during towing.
- Before towing, check the automatic transmission/dual clutch transmission for fluid leaks under your vehicle. If the automatic transmission/dual clutch transmission fluid is leaking, flatbed equipment or a towing dolly must be used.

NOTICE

Accelerate or decelerate the vehicle in a slow and gradual manner while maintaining tension on the tow rope or chain to start or drive the vehicle, otherwise tow hooks and the vehicle may be damaged.

NOTICE

To avoid damage to your vehicle and vehicle components when towing:

- **Always pull straight ahead when using the towing hooks. Do not pull from the side or at a vertical angle.**
- **Do not use the towing hooks to pull a vehicle out of mud, sand or other conditions from which the vehicle cannot be driven out under its own power.**
- **Limit the vehicle speed to 15 km/h (10 mph) and drive less than 1.5 km (1 mile) when towing to avoid serious damage to the for automatic transmission.**
- **The Automatic transmission/ Intelligent variable transmission vehicle can be towed to a normal vehicle only without oil leakage. Check for oil leaks. Towing the vehicle with oil leakage may damage the transmission.**

EMERGENCY COMMODITY (IF EQUIPPED)

Your vehicle is equipped with emergency commodities to help you respond to emergency situation.

Fire extinguisher

If there is small fire and you know how to use the fire extinguisher, follow these steps carefully.

1. Pull out the safety pin at the top of the extinguisher that keeps the handle from being accidentally pressed.
2. Aim the nozzle towards the base of the fire.
3. Stand approximately 2.5 m (8 ft) away from the fire and squeeze the handle to discharge the extinguisher. If you release the handle, the discharge will stop.
4. Sweep the nozzle back and forth at the base of the fire. After the fire appears to be out, watch carefully since it may re-ignite.

First aid kit

Supplies for use in giving first aid such as scissors, bandage and adhesive tape, etc., are provided.

Triangle reflector

Place the triangle reflector on the road to warn oncoming vehicles during emergencies, such as when the vehicle is parked by the roadside due to problems.

Tire pressure gauge (if equipped)

Tires normally lose some air in dayto-day use, and you may have to add a air periodically and usually it is not a sign of a leaking tire, but of normal wear. Always check tire pressure when the tires are cold because tire pressure increases with temperature.

To check the tire pressure, take the following steps:

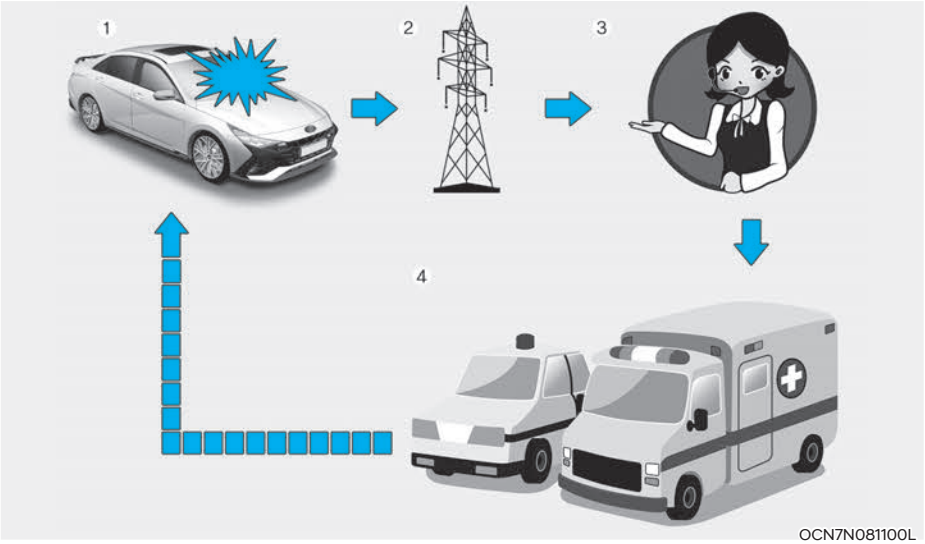
1. Unscrew the inflation valve cap that is located on the rim of the tire.
2. Press and hold the gauge against the tire valve. Some air will leak as you begin and more will leak if you don't press the gauge in firmly.
3. A firm non-leaking push will activate the gauge.
4. Read the tire pressure on the gauge to see whether the tire pressure is low or high.
5. Adjust the tire pressure to the specified pressure. Refer to "Tires and Wheels" in chapter 2.
6. Reinstall the inflation valve cap.

UAE ECALL SYSTEM (FOR UAE, IF EQUIPPED)

The vehicle is equipped with a device* connected with the UAE ECALL system for making emergency call to response teams. The UAE ECALL system is an automatic emergency call service made in event of a traffic accident or other** accidents on the roads. (only in countries with regulation on this system)

The system allows contacting with an officer of the single duty dispatch service in case of accidents on the roads. (only in countries with regulation on this system)

The UAE ECALL system given conditions, stated in the Owner's Manual as well as Warranty and Service book transmits data to the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP) including such information as vehicle location, vehicle type, vIN (vehicle identification number of the vehicle).



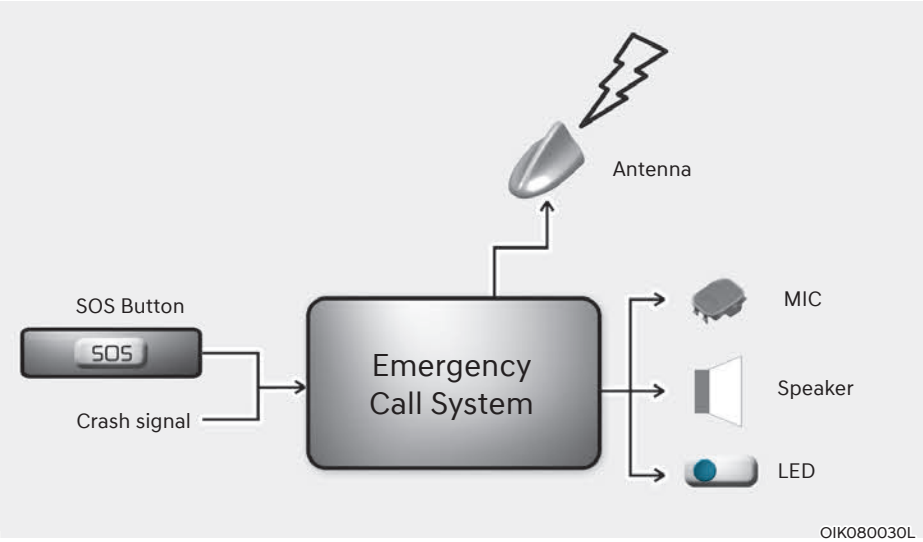
1. Road accident
2. Wireless network
3. Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP)
4. Rescue

* UAE ECALL device in the Owner's Manual means equipment, installed in the vehicle, which provides connection with the UAE ECALL system.

** "Other accidents" mean any accidents on the roads of UAE (only in countries with regulation on this system) resulted in injured people and/or necessity of provision of assistance. In case of registration of any accident, it is necessary to stop a vehicle, press button SOS (location of the button is specified on the picture in the chapter "UAE ECALL (IF EQUIPPED)") of the Owner's Manual. When making a call, the system gathers information about the vehicle (from which a call was made), after which connects the car with an officer of the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP) to tell about the reason of the emergency call.

Once the data which is stored in the UAE ECALL system is delivered to the rescue center to assist the driver and passengers with proper rescue operations, the data will be deleted after rescue operation is completed.

Description of the ecall in-vehicle system



Overview of the 999-based eCall in-vehicle system, its operation and functionalities: refer to this section. The 999-based eCall service is a public service of general interest and is accessible free of charge.

The 999-based eCall in-vehicle system is activated by default. It is activated automatically by means of invehicle sensors in the event of a severe accident.

It will also be triggered automatically when the vehicle is equipped with a TPS system which does not function in the event of a severe accident.

The 999-based eCall in-vehicle system can also be triggered manually, if needed. Instructions for manual activation of the system: refer to this section.

In the event of a critical system failure that would disable the 999-based eCall in-vehicle system, the following warning will be given to the occupants of the vehicle: refer to this section.

Information on data processing

Any processing of personal data through the 999-based eCall in-vehicle system shall comply with the personal data protection rules provided for in Directives 95/46/EC (1) and 2002/58/EC (2) of the European Parliament and of the Council, and in particular, shall be based on the necessity to protect the vital interests of the individuals in accordance with Article 7(d) of Directive 95/46/EC (3).

Processing of such data is strictly limited to the purpose of handling the emergency eCall to the single UAE emergency number 999.

Types of data and its recipients

The 999-based eCall in-vehicle system may collect and process only the following data:

- vehicle Identification Number
- vehicle type (passenger vehicle or light commercial vehicle)
- vehicle propulsion storage type (gasoline/diesel/CNG/LPG/electric/hydrogen)
- vehicle recent locations and direction of travel
- Log file of the automatic activation of the system and its timestamp
- Any additional data (if applicable): Not applicable

Recipients of data processed by the 999-based eCall in-vehicle system are the relevant public safety answering points designated by the respective public authorities of the country on which territory they are located, to first receive and handle eCalls to the single UAE emergency number 999. Additional information (if available): Not applicable

(1) Directive 95/46/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 24 October 1995 on the protection of individuals with regard to the processing of personal data and on the free movement of such data (OJ L 281, 23.11.1995, p. 31).

(2) Directive 2002/58/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 12 July 2002 concerning the processing of personal data and the protection of privacy in the electronic communications sector (Directive on privacy and electronic communications) (OJ L 201, 31.7.2002, p. 37).

(3) Directive 95/46/EC is repealed by Regulation (EU) 2016/679 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 27 April 2016 on the protection of natural persons with regard to the processing of personal data and on the free movement of such data (General Data Protection Regulation) (OJ L 119, 4.5.2016, p. 1). The Regulation applies from 25 May 2018.

Arrangements for data processing

The 999-based eCall in-vehicle system is designed in such a way as to ensure that the data contained in the system memory is not available outside the system before an eCall is triggered. Additional remarks (if any): Not applicable

The 999-based eCall in-vehicle system is designed in such a way as to ensure that it is not traceable and not subject to any constant tracking in its normal operation status. Additional remarks (if any): Not applicable

The 999-based eCall in-vehicle system is designed in such a way as to ensure that data in the system internal memory is automatically and continuously removed.

The vehicle location data is constantly overwritten in the internal memory of the system so as always to keep maximum of the last three up-to-date locations of the vehicle necessary for the normal functioning of the system.

The log of activity data in the 999-based eCall in-vehicle system is kept for no longer than necessary for attaining the purpose of handling the emergency eCall and in any case not beyond 13 hours from the moment an emergency eCall was initiated. Additional remarks (if any): Not applicable

Modalities for exercising data subject's rights

The data subject (the vehicle's owner) has a right of access to data and as appropriate to request the rectification, erasure or blocking of data, concerning him or her, the processing of which does not comply with the provisions of Directive 95/46/EC. Any third parties to whom the data have been disclosed have to be notified of such rectification, erasure or blocking carried out in compliance with this Directive, unless it proves impossible or involves a disproportionate effort.

The data subject has a right to complain to the competent data protection authority if he or she considers that his or her rights have been infringed as a result of the processing of his or her personal data.

Contact service responsible for handling access requests (if any): Not applicable

UAE ECALL System



Elements of the UAE ECALL system, installed in passenger compartment:

(1) SOS button

(2) LED

SOS button: The driver/passenger makes an emergency call to the single duty dispatch service by pressing the button.

LED: The LED illuminates for 3 seconds when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position. After that they will switch off at normal operation of the system.If there are some problems in the system,the SOS indicator light illuminates in the instrument cluster.

Automatic accident reporting



The UAE eCALL device automatically makes an emergency call to the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP) for proper rescuing operations in event of vehicle accident.

For proper emergency services and support the UAE eCALL system automatically transmits the accident data to the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP) when a traffic accident is detected.

In this case, the emergency call cannot be hung up by pressing the SOS button and the UAE eCALL system remains connected until the emergency service officer, receiving the call, disconnects the emergency call.

In minor traffic accidents the UAE eCALL system may not execute an emergency call. However, an emergency call may be made manually by pressing the SOS button.

CAUTION

Operation of the system is impossible in case of absence of mobile transmission and GPS and Galileo signals.

Manual accident reporting



The driver or passenger manually can make an emergency call in the Public Safety Answering Point(PSAP), by pressing SOS button to call the necessary emergency services.

A call to the emergency services through the UAE eCALL system can be cancelled by pressing the SOS button again within 3 seconds.

After activation of emergency call in the manual mode (for proper emergency services and support), the UAE eCALL system automatically transmits the road accident data / or data on other accident to the officer of the Public Safety Answering Point(PSAP).

If the driver or passenger accidentally presses the SOS button, it can be canceled by pressing the button again within 3 seconds.

In case of road accident or other accident for activation of emergency call in manual mode it is necessary:

1. Stop the vehicle in accordance with traffic rules to ensure safety to yourself and other participants of road traffic;
2. Press the SOS button, when pressing the button SOS registration of the device in the wireless telephonic communication networks is carried out, minimum data set about vehicle and its location is collected in accordance with of the technical requirements of the device. After that connection with the officer of the UAE eCALL system is made for clearing up reasons (conditions) of the emergency call.
3. After clearing up reasons of the emergency call, the officer of the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP) sends emergency services and completes the emergency call.

If the emergency call is not carried out in accordance with the procedure, mentioned above, the emergency call will be considered as erroneous.

WARNING

Emergency power supply of the UAE eCALL system from the battery

- **The UAE eCALL system battery supplies power in case main power source of the vehicle is cut off due to the collision during the emergency situations.**
- **The UAE eCALL system battery should be replaced every 3 years. For more information refer to the Maintenance Schedule in chapter 9.**

The sos indicator light in the instrument cluster (system malfunction)

If the sos indicator light illuminates in normal driving conditions, this can indicate malfunction of the UAE eCALL system. we recommend that the UAE eCALL system checked at an authorized HYUNDAI dealer immediately. otherwise correct operation of the UAE eCALL system device, installed in your vehicle is not guaranteed. owner of the vehicle incurs liability for consequences, occurred as a result of nonobservance of conditions, mentioned above.

Arbitrary Removal or Modification

The UAE eCALL system calls emergency services for assistance. Thus, any arbitrary removal or changes to the UAE eCALL system settings may affect your driving safety. Also, it may even make an erroneous emergency call to the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP). Thereby, we kindly ask you not to make any changes by yourself or by the third parties in the settings of the equipment of the UAE eCALL system, installed in your vehicle.

9. Maintenance

Engine compartment 9-3
Maintenance services 9-4
- Owner's responsibility 9-4
- Owner maintenance precautions 9-4

Owner maintenance 9-5
- Owner maintenance schedule 9-5

Scheduled maintenance services 9-7
- Normal Maintenance Schedule 9-8
- Maintenance under severe usage conditions 9-12

Explanation of scheduled maintenance items 9-14
Engine oil 9-17
- Checking the engine oil level 9-17
- Checking the engine oil and filter 9-18

Engine coolant 9-19
- Checking the coolant level 9-19
- Changing the engine coolant 9-22

Hybrid starter & generator (HSG) belt 9-22
- Checking the Hybrid Starter & Generator (HSG) belt 9-22

Brake/clutch fluid 9-23
- Checking the brake fluid level 9-23

Washer fluid 9-24
- Checking the washer fluid level 9-24

Parking brake 9-24
- Checking the parking brake 9-24

Air cleaner 9-25
- Filter replacement 9-25

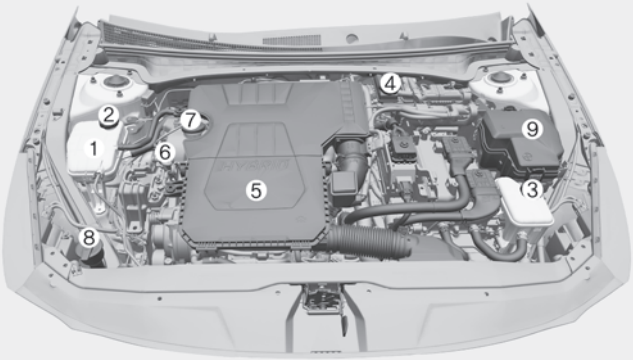
Cabin air filter 9-27
- Filter inspection 9-27
- Filter replacement 9-27

Wiper blades 9-28
- Blade inspection 9-28
- Blade replacement 9-28

Tires and wheels 9-30
Tire care 9-30
Recommended cold tire inflation pressures 9-30
Check tire inflation pressure 9-31
Tire rotation 9-32
Wheel alignment and tire balance 9-32
Tire replacement 9-33
Wheel replacement 9-34
Tire traction 9-34
Tire maintenance 9-34
Tire sidewall labeling 9-34
Low aspect ratio tires 9-38
Fuses 9-39
Instrument panel fuse replacement 9-40
Engine compartment panel fuse replacement 9-41
Fuse/relay panel description 9-42
Light bulbs 9-49
Headlamp, position lamp, turn signal lamp and daytime running light bulb replacement 9-50
Headlamp aiming (For Europe) 9-53
Side repeater lamp replacement 9-57
Rear combination lamp bulb replacement 9-57
High mounted stop lamp replacement 9-60
License plate light bulb replacement 9-60
Interior light bulb replacement 9-61
Appearance care 9-62
Exterior care 9-62
Interior care 9-68
Emission control system 9-71
Gasoline Particulate Filter (GPF) 9-74

ENGINE COMPARTMENT

■ Gasoline 1.6 GDi HEV



The actual engine compartment in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

OCN7H091001L

1. Engine coolant reservoir
2. Engine coolant reservoir cap
3. Inverter coolant reservoir
4. Brake fluid reservoir
5. Air cleaner
6. Engine oil dipstick
7. Engine oil filler cap
8. Windshield washer fluid reservoir
9. Fuse box

MAINTENANCE SERVICES

You should exercise the utmost care to prevent damage to your vehicle and injury to yourself whenever performing any maintenance or inspection procedures.

We recommend you have your vehicle maintained and repaired by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. An authorized HYUNDAI dealer meets HYUNDAI's high service quality standards and receives technical support from HYUNDAI in order to provide you with a high level of service satisfaction.

Owner's responsibility

Maintenance service and record retention are the owner's responsibility.

You should retain documents that show proper maintenance has been performed on your vehicle in accordance with the scheduled maintenance service charts shown on the following pages. You need this information to establish your compliance with the servicing and maintenance requirements of your vehicle warranties.

Detailed warranty information is provided in your Service Passport.

Repairs and adjustments required as a result of improper maintenance or a lack of required maintenance are not covered.

Owner maintenance precautions

Inadequate, incomplete or insufficient servicing may result in operational problems with your vehicle that could lead to vehicle damage, an accident, or personal injury. This chapter provides instructions only for the maintenance items that are easy to perform.

Your vehicle should not be modified in any way. Such modifications may adversely affect the performance, safety or durability of your vehicle and may, in addition, violate conditions of the limited warranties covering the vehicle.

NOTICE

Improper owner maintenance during the warranty period may affect warranty coverage. For details, read the separate Service Passport provided with the vehicle. If you're unsure about any servicing or maintenance procedure, we recommend that the system be serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

OWNER MAINTENANCE

WARNING

Performing maintenance work on a vehicle can be dangerous. If you lack sufficient knowledge and experience or the proper tools and equipment to do the work, we recommend that the system be serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. ALWAYS follow these precautions for performing maintenance work:

- **Park your vehicle on level ground, move the shift button into the P (Park) position, apply the parking brake, place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position.**
- **Block the tires (front and back) to prevent the vehicle from moving.**
- **Remove loose clothing or jewelry that can become entangled in moving parts.**
- **If you must run the engine during maintenance, do so out doors or in an area with plenty of ventilation.**
- **Keep flames, sparks, or smoking materials away from the battery and fuel-related parts.**

The following lists are vehicle checks and inspections we recommend to be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer at the frequencies indicated to help ensure safe, dependable operation of your vehicle.

Any adverse conditions should be brought to the attention of your dealer as soon as possible.

These Owner Maintenance vehicle checks are generally not covered by warranties and you may be charged for labor, parts and lubricants used.

Owner maintenance schedule

When you stop for fuel:

- Check the coolant level in the engine coolant reservoir.
- Check the windshield washer fluid level.
- Check for low or under-inflated tires.
- Check the radiator and condenser.
- Check if the front of the radiator and condenser are clean and not blocked with leaves, dirt or insects, etc.

  If any of the above parts are extremely dirty or you are not sure of their condition, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUDNAI dealer.

WARNING

Be careful when checking your engine coolant level if the engine is hot. This may result in coolant being blown out of the opening and cause serious burns and other injuries.

While operating your vehicle:

- Note any changes in the sound of the exhaust or any smell of exhaust fumes in the vehicle.
- Check for vibrations in the steering wheel. Notice if there is any increased steering effort or looseness in the steering wheel, or change in its straight-ahead position.
- Notice if your vehicle constantly turns slightly or “pulls” to one side when traveling on smooth, level road.
- When stopping, listen and check for unusual sounds, pulling to one side, increased brake pedal travel or “hard-to-push” brake pedal.
- If any slipping or changes in the operation of your transmission occurs, check the transmission fluid level.
- Check the automatic transmission/ dual clutch transmission P (Park) function.
- Check the parking brake.
- Check for fluid leaks under your vehicle (water dripping from the air conditioning system during or after use is normal).

At least monthly:

- Check coolant level in the engine coolant reservoir.
- Check the operation of all exterior lights, including the stoplights, turn signals and hazard warning flashers.
- Check the inflation pressures of all tires including the spare for tires that are worn, show uneven wear, or are damaged.
- Check for loose wheel lug nuts.

At least twice a year: (for example, every Spring and Autumn)

- Check radiator, heater and air conditioning hoses for leaks or damage.
- Check windshield washer spray and wiper operation. Clean wiper blades with a clean cloth dampened with washer fluid.
- Check headlamp alignment.
- Check muffler, exhaust pipes, shields and clamps.
- Check the seat belts for wear and function.

At least once a year:

- Clean body and door drain holes.
- Lubricate door hinges and hood hinges.
- Lubricate door and hood locks and latches.
- Lubricate door rubber weather strips.
- Lubricate door checker
- Check the air conditioning system.
- Inspect and lubricate automatic transmission/dual clutch transmission linkage and controls.
- Clean the battery and terminals.
- Check the brake fluid level.

SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE SERVICES

Follow Normal Maintenance Schedule if the vehicle is usually operated where none of the following conditions apply.

If any of the following conditions apply, you must follow the Maintenance Under Severe Usage Conditions.

- Repeated driving short distance of less than 8 km (5 miles) in normal temperature or less than 16 km(10 miles) in freezing temperature
- Extensive engine idling or low speed driving for long distances
- Driving on rough, dusty, muddy, unpaved, graveled or salt-spread roads
- Driving in areas using salt or other corrosive materials or in very cold weather
- Driving in heavy dust conditions
- Driving in heavy traffic area
- Driving on uphill, downhill, or mountain roads repeatedly
- Using for towing or camping, and driving with loads on the roof
- Driving as a patrol car, taxi, other commercial use of vehicle towing
- Frequently driving under high speed or rapid acceleration/deceleration
- Frequently driving in stop-and-go conditions
- Engine oil usage which is not recommended (Mineral type, Semi-synthetic, Lower grade, etc.)

If your vehicle is operated under the above conditions, you should inspect, replace or refill more frequently than the following Normal Maintenance Schedule. After the periods or distance shown in the chart, continue to follow the prescribed maintenance intervals.

Information

- **As it is normal for engine oil to be consumed during driving, the engine oil level should be checked on regular basis.**
- **The engine oil change interval for normal operating conditions is based on the use of the recommended engine specification. If the recommended engine oil specification is not used, then replace the engine oil according to the maintenance schedule under severe operating conditions.**

Normal Maintenance Schedule

MAINTENANCE INTERVALS / MAINTENANCE ITEM	Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first							
Months	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96
Miles×1,000	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80
Km×1,000	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120
Engine oil and engine oil filter *1	Replace every 7,500 miles (12,000 km) or 12 months							
HSG (Hybrid Starter & Generator) belt *4	Inspect every 12,000 km (7,500 miles) or 12 months, and replace every 108,000 km (67,500 miles) or 48 months.							
Fuel additive *2	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Air cleaner filter	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R

I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.
R : Replace or change.

*1: Check the engine oil level and leak every 500 km (350 miles) or before starting a long trip.

*2: If good quality gasolines or equivalents including fuel additives is not available, one bottle of additive is recommended. Additives are available from your authorized HYUNDAI dealer along with information on how to use them. Do not mix other additives.

✳ As it is normal for engine oil to be consumed during driving, the amount of engine oil should be checked regularly.

✳ The replacement cycle of engine oil is set by the period which the performance of our recommended engine oil is maintained. So if recommended engine oil is not used, a replacement is required as indicated severe usage condition.

MAINTENANCE INTERVALS / MAINTENANCE ITEM	Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first								
	Months	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96
	Miles×1,000	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80
	Km×1,000	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120
Spark plugs *3	Replace every 102,500 miles (165,000 km)								
Vapor hose, fuel filler cap and fuel tank					I				I
Fuel tank air filter			I		R		I		R
Vacuum hose	I		I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Fuel lines, hoses and connections					I				I
HSG (Hybrid Starter & Generator) bel*4	Inspect every 7,500 miles (12,000 km) or 12 months, and replace every 67,500 miles (108,000 km) or 48 months.								

I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.
R : Replace or change.

*3 : For your convenience, it can be replaced prior to it's interval when you do maintenance of other items.

*4 : Inspect HSG belt for evidence of cuts, crocks, excessive wear or oil saturation and replace if necessary. If drive belt noise occurred, readjust drive belt tension before replace.

Fuel filter : The fuel filter is considered to be maintenance free but periodic inspection is recommended for this maintenance schedule depends on fuel quality. If there are some important matters like fuel flow restriction, surging, loss of power, hard starting problem etc, we recommend replacing the fuel filter immediately regardless of maintenance schedule and consulting with an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for details.

MAINTENANCE INTERVALS / MAINTENANCE ITEM	Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first							
Months	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96
Miles×1,000	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80
Km×1,000	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120
Cooling system	Inspect “Coolant level adjustment and leak” every day							
	At first, inspect 60,000 km (40,000 miles) or 48 months after that, inspect every 30,000 km (20,000 miles) or 24 months							
Engine coolant / Inverter coolant *6	At first, replace 195,000km (120,000 miles) or 120 months after that, replace every 50,000km(30,000miles) or 24 months.							
All electrical systems	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Dual clutch transmission fluid *7				I				I
Engine clutch actuator fluid	Replace every 40,000 km (26,000 miles) or 24 months							
Engine clutch actuator hose and line	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Battery condition	Inspect every 10,000 km (6,000 miles) or 6 months							
UAE eCall system battery (if equipped)	Replace every 3 years							
Brake lines, hoses and connections	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Brake pedal		I		I		I		I
Brake fluid	Inspect every 13,000 km (8,000 miles) or 12 months, Replace every 78,000 km (48,000 miles) or 48 months							
Brake discs and pads	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I

I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.
R : Replace or change.

*5 : When adding coolant, use only deionized water or soft water for your vehicle and never mix hard water in the coolant filled at the factory.

*6 : For your convenience, it can be replaced prior to it’s interval when you do maintenance of other items.

*7 : Dual Clutch Transmission (DCT) fluid should be changed anytime it has been submerged in water.

MAINTENANCE INTERVALS / MAINTENANCE ITEM	Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first							
Months	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96
Miles×1,000	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80
Km×1,000	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120
Steering gear rack, linkage and boots	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Driveshaft and boots		I		I		I		I
Tire (pressure & tread wear)	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Front suspension ball joints	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Bolt and nuts on chassis and body	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Air conditioner refrigerant	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Air conditioner compressor	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Cabin air filter	Replace every 16,000 miles							
Exhaust system		I		I		I		I

I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.
R : Replace or change.

Maintenance under severe usage conditions

The following items must be serviced more frequently on cars mainly used under severe and low mileage driving conditions. Refer to the chart below for the appropriate maintenance intervals.
R : Replace
I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace

Maintenance item	Maintenance operation	Maintenance Intervals	Driving condition
Engine oil and engine oil filter	R	Replace every 3,750 miles (6,000 km) or 6 months	A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J, K, L
Air cleaner filter	R	Replace more frequently depending on the condition	C, E
Spark plugs	R	Replace more frequently depending on the condition	A, B, F, G, H, I, K
HSG (Hybrid Starter & Generator) belt	R	Every 33,750 miles (54,000 km) or 24 months	C, D, E, K
	I	Every 3,750 miles (6,000 km) or 6 months	
Dual clutch transmission fluid	R	Every 80,000 miles (120,000 km)	C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J

Maintenance item	Maintenance operation	Maintenance Intervals	Driving condition
Steering gear rack, linkage and boots	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, F, G
Front suspension ball joints	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, F, G
Disc brakes and pads, calipers and rotors	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, G, H
Parking brake	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, G, H
Driveshaft and boots	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J
Cabin air filter	R	Replace more frequently depending on the condition	C, E

Severe driving conditions

A. Repeatedly driving short distance of less than 8 km (5 miles) in normal temperature or less than 16 km (10 miles) in freezing temperature
B. Extensive engine idling or low speed driving for long distances
C. Driving on rough, dusty, muddy, unpaved, graveled or saltspread roads
D. Driving in areas using salt or other corrosive materials or in very cold weather
E. Driving in the condition of inflowing sand or dust into engine
F. Driving in heavy traffic area
G. Driving on uphill, downhill, or mountain roads
H. Using for towing or camping, and driving with loading on the roof.
I. Driving for patrol car, taxi, commercial car or vehicle towing
J. Frequently driving under high speed or rapid acceleration.
K. Frequently driving in stop-and-go conditions
L. Engine oil usage which is not recommended (Mineral type, Semi-synthetic, Lower grade spec, etc.)

EXPLANATION OF SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE ITEMS

Engine oil and filter

The engine oil and filter should be changed at the intervals specified in the maintenance schedule. If the vehicle is being driven in severe conditions, more frequent oil and filter changes are required.

Drive belts

Inspect all drive belts for evidence of cuts, cracks, excessive wear or oil saturation and replace if necessary. Drive belts should be checked periodically for proper tension and adjusted as necessary.

CAUTION

When you are inspecting the belt, place the ignition switch to the lock/off or ACC position.

Fuel filter

A clogged filter can limit the speed at which the vehicle may be driven, damage the emission system and cause multiple issues such as hard starting.

If an excessive amount of foreign matter accumulates in the fuel tank, the filter may require replacement more frequently.

After installing a new filter, run the engine for several minutes, and check for leaks at the connections. We recommend that the fuel filter be replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Fuel filter

This gasoline powered vehicle is equipped with a lifetime fuel filter that is integrated with the fuel tank. Regular maintenance or replacement is not needed; however, the quality of fuel used may impact the frequency of maintenance needed. If there are any fuel related problems like fuel flow restriction, surging, loss of power, hard starting problem etc, fuel filter inspection or replacement may be needed. We recommend the fuel filter be inspected or replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

HSG (Hybrid Starter & Generator) Belt

The HSG belt should be changed at the intervals specified in the maintenance schedule.

Fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections

Check the fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections for leakage and damage. We recommend that the fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections be replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Vapor hose and fuel filler cap

The vapor hose and fuel filler cap should be inspected at those intervals specified in the maintenance schedule. Make sure that a new vapor hose or fuel filler cap is correctly replaced.

Air cleaner filter

We recommend that the air cleaner filter be replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Spark plugs

Make sure to install new spark plugs of the correct heat range.

When assembling parts, be sure to wipe out foreign substances inside and outside of the boot bottom of the ignition coil and the insulator of the spark plug with a soft cloth to prevent contamination of the spark plug insulator.

WARNING

Do not disconnect and inspect spark plugs when the engine is hot. You may burn yourself.

Valve clearance

Inspect excessive valve noise and/or engine vibration and adjust if necessary. We recommend that the system be serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Cooling system

Check the cooling system parts, such as radiator, coolant reservoir, hoses and connections for leakage and damage. Replace any damaged parts.

Engine coolant/Inverter coolant

The coolant should be changed at the intervals specified in the maintenance schedule.

Automatic transmission fluid (if equipped)

Automatic transmission fluid should not be checked under normal usage conditions.

We recommend that the automatic transmission fluid is changed by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer according to the maintenance schedule.

Dual clutch transmission fluid (if equipped)

Intelligent variable transmission fluid should not be checked under normal usage conditions.

We recommend that the Intelligent variable transmission fluid is changed by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer according to the maintenance schedule.

Brake hoses and lines

Visually check for proper installation, chafing, cracks, deterioration and any leakage. Replace any deteriorated or damaged parts immediately.

Brake fluid

Check the brake/clutch fluid level in the brake/clutch fluid reservoir. The level should be between “MIN” and “MAX” marks on the side of the reservoir.
Use only hydraulic brake/clutch fluid conforming to DOT 4 specification.

Parking brake

Inspect the parking brake system.

Brake discs, pads, calipers and rotors

Check the pads, the disc, and the rotor for any excessive wear-out. Inspect calipers for any fluid leakage.

For more information on checking the pads or lining wear limit, refer to the HYUNDAI web site.

(http://service.hyundai-motor.com)

Suspension mounting bolts

Check the suspension connections for looseness or damage. Retighten to the specified torque.

Steering gear box, linkage & boots/lower arm ball joint

With the vehicle stopped and engine off, check for excessive free-play in the steering wheel.

Check the linkage for bends or damage. Check the dust boots and ball joints for deterioration, cracks, or damage. Replace any damaged parts.

Drive shafts and boots

Check the drive shafts, boots and clamps for cracks, deterioration, or damage. Replace any damaged parts and, if necessary, repack the grease.

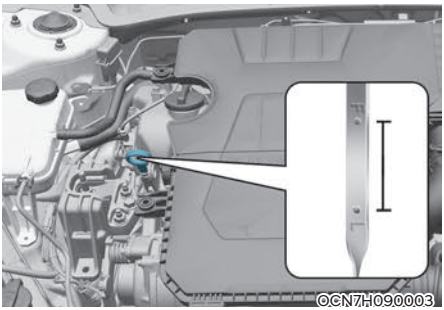
Air conditioning refrigerant

Check the air conditioning lines and connections for leakage and damage.

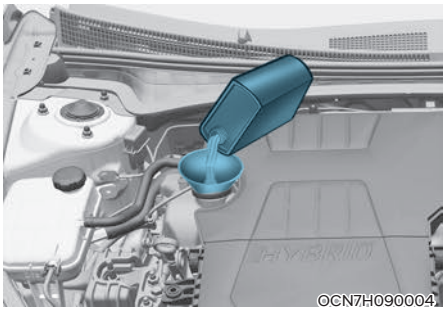
ENGINE OIL

Checking the engine oil level

1. Follow all of the oil manufacturer's precautions.
2. Be sure the vehicle is on the level ground in P (Park) with the parking brake set and the wheels blocked.
3. Turn the engine on and allow the engine to reach normal operating temperature.
4. Turn the engine off, and remove the oil filler cap and pull the dipstick out. Wait for 15 minutes for the oil to return to the oil pan.
5. Wipe the dipstick clean, and re-insert it fully.



6. Pull the dipstick out again and check the level.
7. If the oil level is below L, add enough oil to bring the level to F.



Use a funnel to help prevent oil from being spilled on engine components.

Use only the specified engine oil. (Refer to "Recommended lubricants and capacities" in chapter 2.)

NOTICE

To prevent damage to your engine:

- **Do not spill engine oil when adding or changing engine oil. Wipe off spilled oil immediately.**
- **The engine oil consumption may increase while you break in a new vehicle and it will be stabilized after driving 6,000 km (4,000 miles).**
- **The engine oil consumption can be affected by driving habits, climate conditions, traffic conditions, oil quality, etc. Therefore, it is recommended that you inspect the engine oil level regularly and refill it if necessary.**

Checking the engine oil and filter



OCN7080082L

- We recommend that the engine oil and filter be replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer according to the Maintenance Schedule at the beginning of this chapter.
- If the maintenance schedule to replace engine oil is exceeded, the engine oil performance may deteriorate, and the engine condition may be affected. Therefore, replace the engine oil according to the maintenance schedule.
- To keep the engine in optimal condition, use the recommended engine oil and filter. If the recommended engine oil and filter are not used, replace it according to the maintenance schedule under severe usage conditions.
- The purpose of the maintenance schedule for engine oil replacement is to prevent oil deterioration and it is irrelevant to oil consumption. Check and refill engine oil regularly.

Information

When the oil pressure is low due to insufficient engine oil, the Engine Oil Pressure (🛢) warning light will illuminate. In addition, the enhanced engine protection system, which limits the engine's power is activated and the Malfunction Indicator Lamp (🔧) will illuminate when the vehicle is driven in this state continuously. When oil pressure is restored, the Engine Oil Pressure warning light will turn off and the engine power will no longer be limited.

CAUTION

The engine oil is very hot immediately after the vehicle has been driven and can cause burns during replacement. Replace the engine oil after the engine oil has cooled down.

WARNING

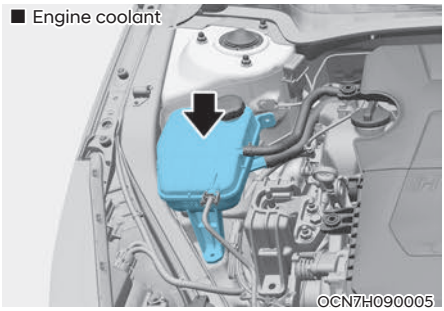
Used engine oil may cause irritation or cancer of the skin if left in contact with the skin for prolonged periods of time. Used engine oil contains chemicals that have caused cancer in laboratory animals. Always protect your skin by washing your hands thoroughly with soap and warm water as soon as possible after handling used oil.

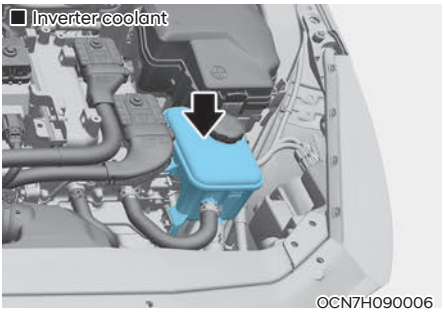
ENGINE COOLANT

The high-pressure cooling system has a reservoir filled with year-round antifreeze coolant. The reservoir is filled at the factory.

Check the antifreeze protection and coolant concentration level at least once a year, at the beginning of the winter season, and before traveling to a colder climate.

Checking the coolant level



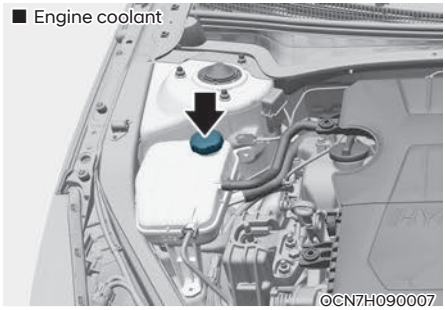


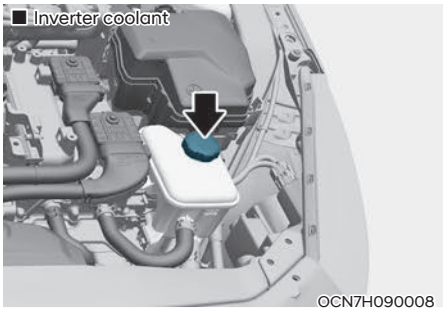
Check the condition and connections of all cooling system hoses and heater hoses. Replace any swollen or deteriorated hoses.

The coolant level should be filled between the MAX and the MIN marks on the side of the coolant reservoir when the engine is cool.

If the coolant level is low, add the selected anti-freeze according to the proper coolant mix ratio to bring the level to the MAX mark, but do not overfill. If frequent additions are required, see an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for a cooling system inspection.

WARNING





1. **Check if the radiator cap label is straight In front.**
2. **Make sure that the tiny protrusions inside the radiator cap should be securely interlocked.**

WARNING



Removing radiator cap/ Engine coolant reservoir cap

- Never attempt to remove the radiator cap/engine coolant reservoir cap while the engine is operating or hot.

  Doing so might lead to cooling system and engine damage and could result in serious personal injury from escaping hot coolant or steam.
- Turn the engine off and wait until it cools down. Use extreme care when removing the radiator cap/ engine coolant reservoir cap. Wrap a thick towel around it, and turn it counterclockwise slowly to the first stop. Step back while the pressure is released from the cooling system.

  When you are sure all the pressure has been released, press down on the cap, using a thick towel, and continue turning counterclockwise to remove it.
- Even if the engine is not operating, do not remove the radiator cap/ engine coolant reservoir cap or the drain plug while the engine and radiator are hot. Hot coolant and steam may still blow out under pressure, causing serious injury.

Information

The engine coolant and/or inverter coolant level is influenced by the hybrid system temperature. Before checking or refilling the engine coolant and/or inverter coolant, turn the hybrid vehicle off.

WARNING



The electric motor for the cooling fan may continue to operate or start up when the engine is not running and can cause serious injury. Keep hands, clothing and tools away from the rotating fan blades of the cooling fan.

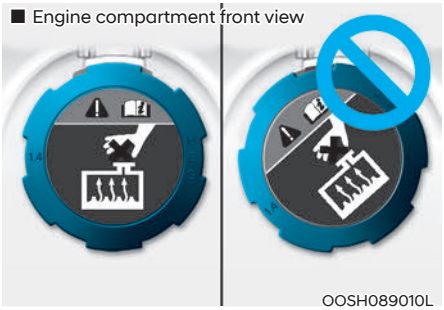
Keep hands, clothing and tools away from the rotating fan blades of the cooling fan.

Always turn off the vehicle unless the vehicle has to be inspected with the engine on. Be cautious as the cooling fan may operate if the negative (-) battery terminal is not disconnected.

WARNING

Make sure the coolant cap is properly closed after refilling coolant. Otherwise the engine could be overheated while driving.

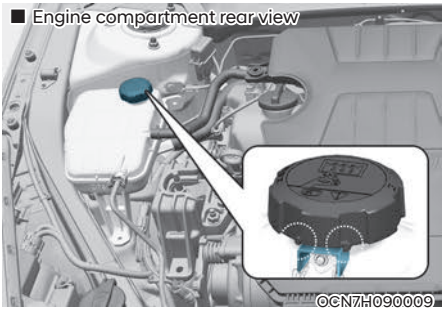
■ Engine compartment front view



OOSH089010L

1. **Check if the radiator cap label is straight In front.**

■ Engine compartment rear view



OCN7H090009

2. **Make sure that the tiny protrusions inside the radiator cap are securely interlocked.**

Recommended engine coolant

- When adding coolant, use only distilled (deionized) water for your vehicle and never mix hard water in the coolant filled at the factory. An incorrect coolant mixture can result in serious malfunction or engine damage.
- The engine in your vehicle has aluminum engine parts and must be protected by an phosphate based ethylene-glycol coolant to prevent corrosion and freezing.
- DO NOT USE alcohol or methanol coolant or mix them with the specified coolant.
- Do not use a solution that contains more than 60% antifreeze or less than 35% antifreeze, which would reduce the effectiveness of the solution.
- The engine in your vehicle has aluminum engine parts and must be protected by an ethylene-glycol with phosphate based coolant to prevent corrosion and freezing.

For mixture percentage, refer to the following table.

Ambient Temperature	Mixture Percentage (volume)	
	Antifreeze	Water
-15°C (5°F)	35	65
-25°C (-13°F)	40	60
-35°C (-31°F)	50	50
-45°C (-49°F)	60	40

Information

If in doubt about the mix ratio, a 50% water and 50% antifreeze mix is the easiest to mix together as it will be the same quantity of each. It is suitable to use for most temperature ranges of -35°C (-31°F) and higher.

Changing the engine coolant

We recommend that the coolant be replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

WARNING

Do not use engine coolant or antifreeze in the washer fluid reservoir.

Engine coolant can severely obscure visibility when sprayed on the windshield and may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident. Engine coolant may also cause damage to paint and body trim.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to engine parts, put a thick towel around the engine coolant cap and/or inverter coolant cap before refilling the coolant to prevent the coolant from overflowing into engine parts, such as the alternator.

HYBRID STARTER & GENERATOR (HSG) BELT

Checking the Hybrid Starter & Generator (HSG) belt

We recommend that you have the Hybrid Starter & Generator (HSG) belt inspected or replaced according to the Maintenance Schedule in this chapter by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

CAUTION

When the HSG belt is worn out or damaged, replace the belt.

Otherwise, it may cause engine overheating or battery discharge.

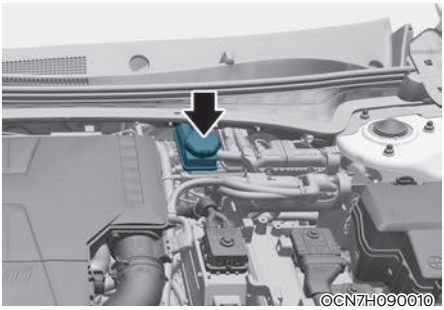
WARNING

Turn the vehicle off while you inspect the engine or Hybrid Starter & Generator (HSG) belt. Otherwise it may result in serious injury.

Keep hands, clothing etc. away from the Hybrid Starter & Generator (HSG) belt.

BRAKE/CLUTCH FLUID

Checking the brake fluid level



Check the fluid level in the reservoir periodically. The fluid level should be between MAX and MIN marks on the side of the reservoir.

Before removing the reservoir cap and adding brake fluid, clean the area around the reservoir cap thoroughly to prevent brake fluid contamination.

If the level is low, add fluid to the MAX level. The level will fall with accumulated mileage. This is a normal condition associated with the wear of the brake linings.

If the fluid level is excessively low, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Information

Use only the specified brake/clutch fluid. Refer to "Recommended lubricants and capacities" in chapter 2.

Information

Before removing the brake/clutch filler cap, read the warning on the cap.

Information

Clean the filler cap before removing. Use only DOT4 brake/clutch fluid from a sealed container.

WARNING

Do not let brake/clutch fluid enter into your eyes. If brake/clutch fluid gets in your eyes, flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention.

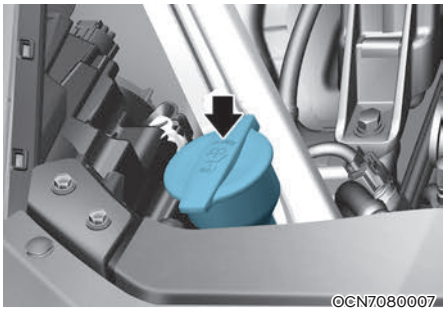
NOTICE

- **Do not allow brake/clutch fluid to contact the vehicle's body paint, as it will result in paint damage.**
- **NEVER use brake/clutch fluid which has been exposed to open air for an extended time, as its quality cannot be guaranteed. It should be disposed of properly.**
- **Don't put in the wrong type of fluid. A few drops of mineralbased oil, such as engine oil in your brake system can damage system parts.**
- **To maintain the best braking performance and ABS/ESC performance, we recommend that you use genuine brake/clutch fluid that conform to specifications.**

  (Standard : SAE J1704 DOT-4 LV, ISO4925 CLASS-6 and FMVSS 116 DOT-4)

WASHER FLUID

Checking the washer fluid level



Check the fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir and add fluid if necessary.

Plain water may be used if washer fluid is not available.

However, use washer solvent with antifreeze characteristics in cold climates to prevent freezing.

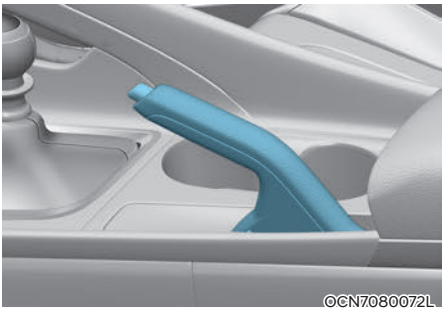
WARNING

To prevent serious injury or death, take the following safety precautions when using washer fluid:

- **Do not use engine coolant or antifreeze in the washer fluid reservoir. Engine coolant can severely obscure visibility when sprayed on the windshield and may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident or damage to paint and body trim.**
- **Do not allow sparks or flames to contact the washer fluid or the washer fluid reservoir. Washer fluid may contain alcohol and can be flammable.**
- **Do not drink washer fluid and avoid contact with skin. Washer fluid is poisonous to humans and animals.**
- **Keep washer fluid away from children and animals.**

PARKING BRAKE

Checking the parking brake

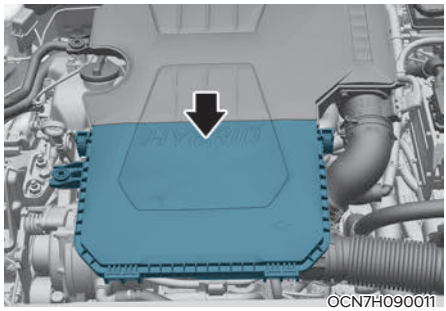


Check the stroke of the parking brake by counting the number of “clicks” heard while fully applying it from the released position. Also, the parking brake alone should securely hold the vehicle on a fairly steep grade. If the stroke is more or less than specified, we recommend that the system be serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

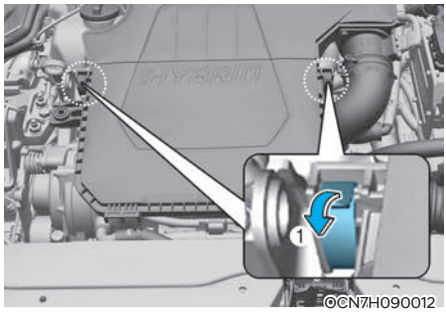
Stroke : 5~6 “clicks” at a force of 20 kg (44 lbs, 196 N).

AIR CLEANER

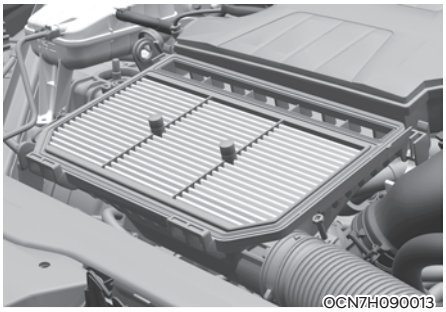
Filter replacement

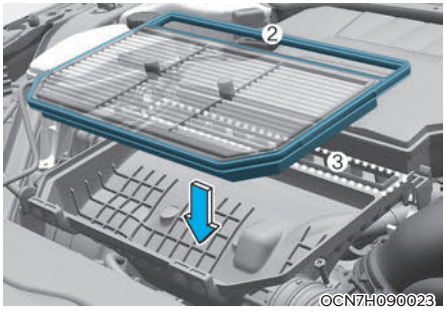


The air cleaner filter can be cleaned for inspection using compressed air. Do not attempt to wash or to rinse it, as water will damage the filter. If soiled, the air cleaner filter must be replaced.

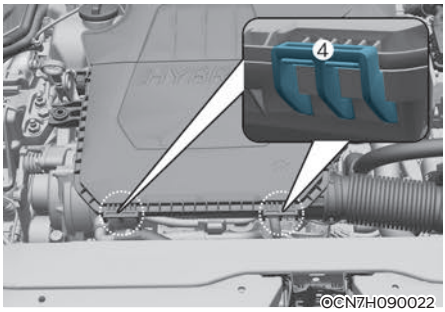


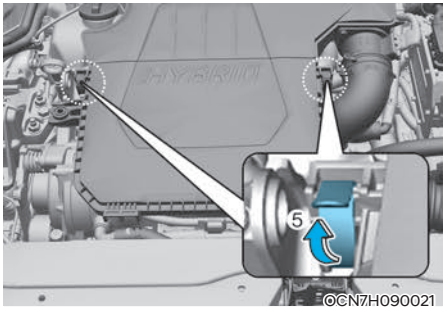
1. Loosen the air cleaner cover attaching clip (1) and open the cover.





2. Replace the air cleaner filter. Insert (2) completely into (3).





3. Insert the air cleaner cover in the hinge (4) and engage the clip (5) after closing the cover.
4. Check that the cover is firmly installed

Information

If the vehicle is operated in extremely dusty or sandy areas, replace the element more often than the usual recommended intervals (refer to "Maintenance Under Severe Usage Conditions" in this chapter).

NOTICE

- **Do not drive with the air cleaner filter removed. This will result in excessive engine wear.**
- **When removing the air cleaner filter, be careful that dust or dirt does not enter the air intake, or damage may result.**
- **Use HYUNDAI genuine parts. Use of non-genuine parts could damage the engine.**

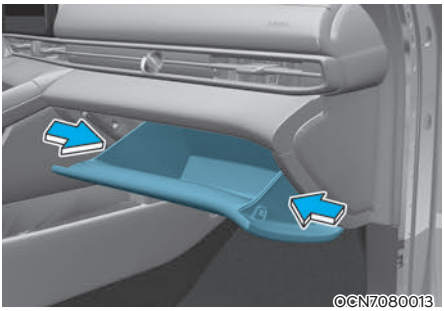
CABIN AIR FILTER

Filter inspection

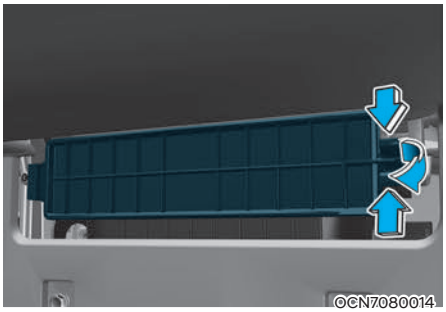
The cabin air filter should be replaced according to the Maintenance Schedule. If the vehicle is operated in severely air-polluted cities or on dusty rough roads for a long period, it should be inspected more frequently and replaced earlier. When you replace the cabin air filter , replace it performing the following procedure, and be careful to avoid damaging other components.

Replace the filter according to the Maintenance Schedule.

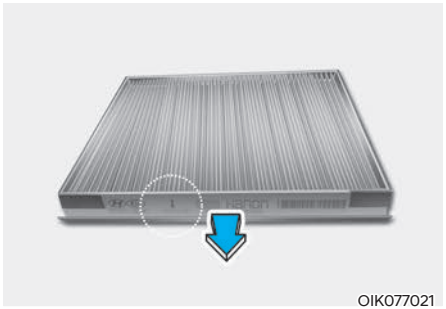
Filter replacement



1. Push in both sides of the glove box as shown. This will ensure that the glove box stopper pins will get released from its holding location allowing the glove box to hang.



2. Remove the cabin air filter case while pressing the lock on the right side of the cover.



3. Replace the cabin air filter.
4. Reassemble in the reverse order of disassembly.

NOTICE

Install a new cabin air filter in the correct direction with the arrow symbol (↓) facing downwards, otherwise, it may be noisy and the effectiveness of the filter may be reduced.

WIPER BLADES

Blade inspection

Contamination of either the windshield or the wiper blades with foreign matter can reduce the effectiveness of the windshield wipers.

Common sources of contamination are insects, tree sap, and hot wax treatments used by some commercial car washes. If the blades are not wiping properly, clean both the window and the blades with a good cleaner or mild detergent, and rinse thoroughly with clean water.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the wiper blades, arms or other components, do not:

- **Use gasoline, kerosene, paint thinner, or other solvents on or near them.**
- **Attempt to move the wipers manually.**
- **Use non-specified wiper blades.**

Information

Commercial hot waxes applied by automatic car washes have been known to make the windshield difficult to clean.

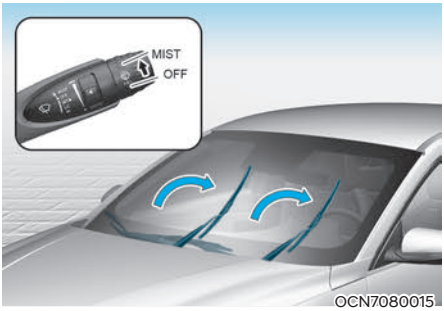
Blade replacement

When the wipers no longer clean adequately, the blades may be worn or cracked, and require replacement.

CAUTION

Do not allow the wiper arm to fall against the windshield, since it may chip or crack the windshield.

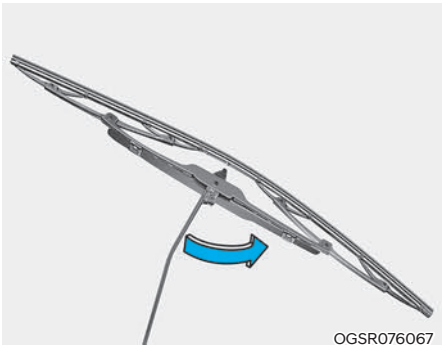
Front windshield wiper service positions



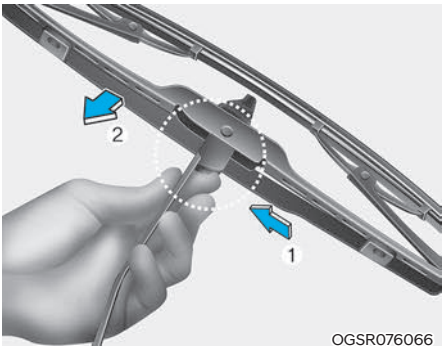
This vehicle has a “hidden” wiper design which means that the wipers cannot be lifted when they are in their bottom resting position.

1. Within 20 seconds of turning off the engine, lift and hold the wiper lever up to the MIST (or down to the ⌵) position for about 2 seconds until the wipers move to the top wipe position.
2. At this time you can lift the wipers off the windshield.
3. Gently put the wipers back down onto the windshield.
4. Turn the wipers to any ON position to return the wipers to the bottom resting position.

Blade replacement


OGSR076067

1. Raise the wiper arm.



OGSR076066

2. Lift up the wiper blade clip. Then pull down the blade assembly and remove it.


OGSR076068

3. Install the new blade assembly.
4. Return the wiper arm on the windshield.

TIRES AND WHEELS

WARNING

Tire failure may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident. To reduce risk of SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH, take the following precautions:

- **Inspect your tires monthly for proper inflation as well as wear and damage.**
- **The recommended cold tire pressure for your vehicle can be found in this manual and on the tire label located on the driver's side center pillar. Always use a tire pressure gauge to measure tire pressure. Tires with too much or too little pressure wear unevenly causing poor handling.**
- **Check the pressure of the spare every time you check the pressure of the other tires on your vehicle.**
- **Replace tires that are worn, show uneven wear, or are damaged. Worn tires can cause loss of braking effectiveness, steering control, or traction.**
- **ALWAYS replace tires with the same size as each tire that was originally supplied with this vehicle. Using tires and wheels other than the recommended sizes could cause unusual handling characteristics, poor vehicle control, or negatively affect your vehicle's Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) resulting in a serious accident.**

Tire care

For proper maintenance, safety, and maximum fuel economy, you must always maintain recommended tire inflation pressures and stay within the load limits and weight distribution recommended for your vehicle.

■ Left-hand drive



OCN7010009L

■ Right-hand drive



OCN7010009AU

All specifications (sizes and pressures) can be found on a label attached to the driver's side center pillar.

Recommended cold tire inflation pressures

All tire pressures (including the spare) should be checked when the tires are cold. "Cold tires" means the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours or driven less than 1.6 km (one mile).

Warm tires normally exceed recommended cold tire pressures by 28 to 41 kPa (4 to 6 psi). Do not release air from warm tires to adjust the pressure or the tires will be under-inflated. For recommended inflation pressure, refer to "Tire and Wheels" in chapter 2.

WARNING

Recommended pressures must be maintained for the best ride, vehicle handling, and minimum tire wear.

Over-inflation or under-inflation can reduce tire life, adversely affect vehicle handling, and lead to sudden tire failure that could result in loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

Severe under-inflation can lead to severe heat build-up, causing blowouts, tread separation and other tire failures that can result in the loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident. This risk is much higher on hot days and when driving for long periods at high speeds.

CAUTION

- **Underinflation also results in excessive wear, poor handling and reduced fuel economy. Wheel deformation also is possible. Keep your tire pressures at the proper levels. If a tire frequently needs refilling, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**
- **Overinflation produces a harsh ride, excessive wear at the center of the tire tread, and a greater possibility of damage from road hazards.**

Check tire inflation pressure

Check your tires, including the spare tire, once a month or more.

How to check

Use a good quality tire pressure gauge to check tire pressure. You can not tell if your tires are properly inflated simply by looking at them. Radial tires may look properly inflated when they are under-inflated.

Remove the valve cap from the tire valve stem. Press the tire gauge firmly onto the valve to get a pressure measurement. If the cold tire inflation pressure matches the recommended pressure on the tire and loading information label, no further adjustment is necessary. If the pressure is low, add air until you reach the recommended pressure. Make sure to put the valve caps back on the valve stems. Without the valve cap, dirt or moisture could get into the valve core and cause air leakage. If a valve cap is missing, install a new one as soon as possible.

If you overfill the tire, release air by pushing on the metal stem in the center of the tire valve. Recheck the tire pressure with the tire gauge. Be sure to put the valve caps back on the valve stems. Without the valve cap, dirt or moisture could get into the valve core and cause air leakage. If a valve cap is missing, install a new one as soon as possible.

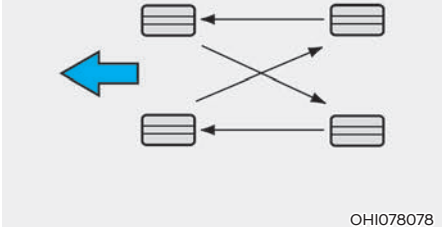
Tire rotation

To equalize tread wear, HYUNDAI recommends that the tires be rotated every 12,000 km (7,500 miles) or sooner if irregular wear develops.

During rotation, check the tires for correct balance.

When rotating tires, check for uneven wear and damage. Abnormal wear is usually caused by incorrect tire pressure, improper wheel alignment, out-of-balance wheels, severe braking or severe cornering. Look for bumps or bulges in the tread or side of the tire. Replace the tire if you find any of these conditions. Replace the tire if fabric or cord is visible. After rotation, be sure to bring the front and rear tire pressures to specification and check lug nut tightness (proper torque is 11~13 kgf·m [79~94 lbf·ft]).

■ Without a spare tire



OHI078078

Disc brake pads should be inspected for wear whenever tires are rotated.

Information

The outside and inside of the unsymmetrical tire is distinguishable. When installing an unsymmetrical tire, be sure to install the side marked "outside" face the outside. If the side marked "inside" is installed on the outside, it will have a negative effect on vehicle performance.

WARNING

- **Do not use the compact spare tire for tire rotation.**
- **Do not mix bias ply and radial ply tires under any circumstances. This may cause unusual handling characteristics that may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.**

Wheel alignment and tire balance

The wheels on your vehicle were aligned and balanced carefully at the factory to give you the longest tire life and best overall performance.

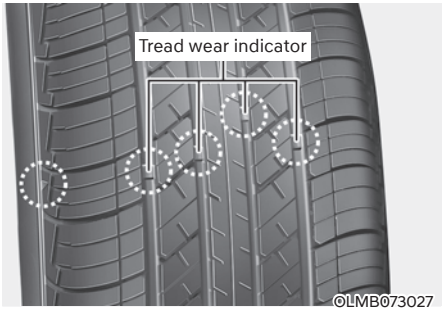
In most cases, you will not need to have your wheels aligned again. However, if you notice unusual tire wear or your vehicle pulling one way or the other, the alignment may need to be reset.

If you notice your vehicle vibrating when driving on a smooth road, your wheels may need to be rebalanced.

NOTICE

Incorrect wheel weights can damage your vehicle's aluminum wheels. Use only approved wheel weights.

Tire replacement



If the tire is worn evenly, a tread wear indicator will appear as a solid band across the tread. This shows there is less than 1.6 mm (1/16 in.) of tread left on the tire. Replace the tire when this happens.

Do not wait for the band to appear across the entire tread before replacing the tire.

WARNING

To reduce the risk of DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY:

- **Replace tires that are worn, show uneven wear, or are damaged. Worn tires can cause loss of braking effectiveness, steering control, and traction.**
- **Always replace tires with the same size as each tire that was originally supplied with this vehicle. Using tires and wheels other than the recommended sizes could cause unusual handling characteristics, poor vehicle control, or negatively affect your vehicle's Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) resulting in a serious accident.**
- **When replacing tires (or wheels), it is recommended to replace the two front or two rear tires (or wheels) as a pair. Replacing just one tire can seriously affect your vehicle's handling.**
- **Tires degrade over time, even when they are not being used. Regardless of the remaining tread, HYUNDAI recommends that tires be replaced after six (6) years of normal service.**
- **Heat caused by hot climates or frequent high loading conditions can accelerate the aging process. Failure to follow this warning may cause sudden tire failure, which could lead to a loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.**

Compact spare tire replacement (if equipped)

A compact spare tire has a shorter tread life than a regular size tire. Replace it when you can see the tread wear indicator bars on the tire. The replacement compact spare tire should be the same size and design tire as the one provided with your new vehicle and should be mounted on the same compact spare tire wheel. The compact spare tire is not designed to be mounted on a regular size wheel, and the compact spare tire wheel is not designed for mounting a regular size tire.

WARNING

The original tire should be repaired or replaced as soon as possible to avoid failure of the spare and loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident. The compact spare tire is for emergency use only. Do not operate your vehicle over 80 km/h (50 mph) when using the compact spare tire.

Wheel replacement

When replacing the metal wheels for any reason, make sure the new wheels are equivalent to the original factory units in diameter, rim width and offset.

Tire traction

Tire traction can be reduced if you drive on worn tires, tires that are improperly inflated or on slippery road surfaces. Tires should be replaced when tread wear indicators appear. To reduce the possibility of losing control, slow down whenever there is rain, snow or ice on the road.

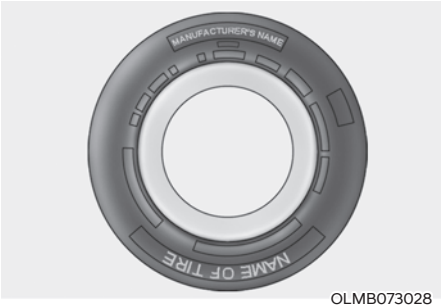
Tire maintenance

In addition to proper inflation, correct wheel alignment helps to decrease tire wear. If you find a tire is worn unevenly, have your dealer check the wheel alignment.

When you have new tires installed, make sure they are balanced. This will increase vehicle ride comfort and tire life. Additionally, a tire should always be rebalanced if it is removed from the wheel.

Tire sidewall labeling

This information identifies and describes the fundamental characteristics of the tire and also provides the tire identification number (TIN) for safety standard certification. The TIN can be used to identify the tire in case of a recall.



OLMB073028

1. Manufacturer or brand name

Manufacturer or brand name is shown.

2. Tire size designation

A tire's sidewall is marked with a tire size designation. You will need this information when selecting replacement tires for your car. The following explains what the letters and numbers in the tire size designation mean.

Example tire size designation:

(These numbers are provided as an example only; your tire size designator could vary depending on your vehicle.)

205/65R16 91H

205 - Tire width in millimeters.

65 - Aspect ratio. The tire's section height as a percentage of its width.

R - Tire construction code (Radial).

16 - Rim diameter in inches.

91 - Load Index, a numerical code associated with the maximum load the tire can carry.

H - Speed Rating Symbol. See the speed rating chart in this section for additional information.

Wheel size designation

Wheels are also marked with important information that you need if you ever have to replace one. The following explains what the letters and numbers in the wheel size designation mean.

Example wheel size designation:

6.5J X 16

6.5 - Rim width in inches.

J - Rim contour designation.

16 - Rim diameter in inches.

Tire speed ratings

The chart below lists many of the different speed ratings currently being used for passenger vehicle tires. The speed rating is part of the tire size designation on the sidewall of the tire. This symbol corresponds to that tire's designed maximum safe operating speed.

Speed Rating Symbol	Maximum Speed
S	180 km/h (112 mph)
T	190 km/h (118 mph)
H	210 km/h (130 mph)
V	240 km/h (149 mph)
W	270 km/h (168 mph)
Y	300 km/h (186 mph)

3. Checking tire life (TIN : Tire Identification Number)

Any tires that are over six years old, based on the manufacturing date, (including the spare tire) should be replaced by new ones. You can find the manufacturing date on the tire sidewall (possibly on the inside of the wheel), displaying the DOT Code. The DOT Code is a series of numbers on a tire consisting of numbers and English letters. The manufacturing date is designated by the last four digits (characters) of the DOT code.

DOT : XXXX XXXX OOOO

The front part of the DOT shows a plant code number, tire size and tread pattern and the last four numbers indicate week and year manufactured.

For example:

DOT XXXX XXXX 1522 represents that the tire was produced in the 15th week of 2022.

4. Tire ply composition and material

The number of layers or plies of rubber-coated fabric in the tire. Tire manufacturers also must indicate the materials in the tire, which include steel, nylon, polyester, and others. The letter “R” means radial ply construction; the letter “D“ means diagonal or bias ply construction; and the letter “B” means belted-bias ply construction.

5. Maximum permissible inflation pressure

This number is the greatest amount of air pressure that should be put in the tire. Do not exceed the maximum permissible inflation pressure. Refer to the Tire and Loading Information label for recommended inflation pressure.

6. Maximum load rating

This number indicates the maximum load in kilograms and pounds that can be carried by the tire. When replacing the tires on the vehicle, always use a tire that has the same load rating as the factory installed tire.

7. Uniform tire quality grading

Quality grades can be found where applicable on the tire sidewall be-

tween tread shoulder and maximum section width.

For example:

TREADWEAR 200

TRACTION AA

TEMPERATURE A

Tread wear

The tread wear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one-and-a-half times (1½) as well on the government course as a tire graded 100.

The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

These grades are molded on the sidewalls of passenger vehicle tires. The tires available as standard or optional equipment on your vehicle may vary with respect to grade.

Traction - AA, A, B & C

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B and C. Those grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

WARNING

The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.

Temperature - A, B & C

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B and C representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel.

Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

WARNING

The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, under-inflation, over-inflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause heat build-up and possible sudden tire failure. This may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

Low aspect ratio tires

Low aspect ratio tires, the aspect ratio is lower than 50, are provided for sporty looks.

Because low aspect ratio tires are optimized for handling and braking, their sidewall is a little stiffer than a standard tire. Also low aspect ratio tires tend to be wider and consequently have a greater contact patch with the road surface. In some instances they may generate more road noise compared with standard tires.

CAUTION

Because the sidewall of a low aspect ratio tire is shorter than a standard tire, the rim of the wheel and the tire itself is more easily susceptible to damage. Use caution when driving and follow the guidelines below to help minimize damage to the wheel and tire:

- **When driving on a rough road or driving off a road, be careful not to damage the tires and wheels. After driving, inspect the tires and wheels.**
- **When passing over a pothole, speed bump, manhole, or curb stone, drive the vehicle slowly so as not to damage the tires and wheels.**
- **If the tire is subjected to a severe impact, we recommend you have the tire and wheel inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**
- **Inspect the tire condition and pressure every 3,000 km (1,800 miles) to prevent tire damage.**
- **It is not easy to recognize tire damage with your own eyes. But if there is the slightest hint of tire damage, have the tire checked or replaced because the tire damage may cause air leakage from the tire.**
- **If the tire is damaged by driving on a rough road, off road, pothole, manhole, or curb stone, it will not be covered by the warranty.**

FUSES

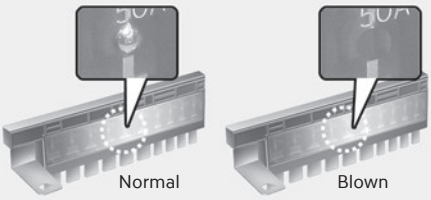
■ Blade type



■ Cartridge type



■ Multi fuse



OTM078035

A vehicle's electrical system is protected from electrical overload damage by fuses.

This vehicle has 2 (or 3) fuse panels, one located in the driver's side panel bolster, the other in the engine compartment.

If any of your vehicle's lights, accessories, or controls do not work, check the appropriate circuit fuse. If a fuse has blown, the element inside the fuse will be melted or broken.

If the electrical system does not work, first check the driver's side fuse panel. Before replacing a blown fuse, turn the engine and all switches off, and then disconnect the negative battery cable. Always replace a blown fuse with one of the same rating.

If the replacement fuse blows, this indicates an electrical problem. Avoid using the system involved and we recommend that you immediately consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Information

Three kinds of fuses are used: blade type for lower amperage rating, cartridge type, and multi fuse for higher amperage ratings.

WARNING

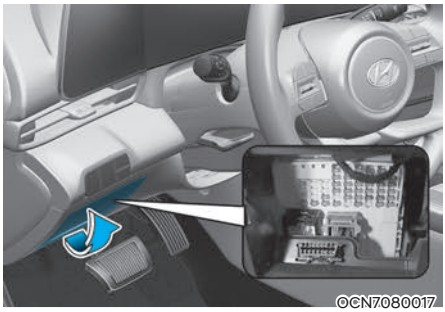
NEVER replace a fuse with anything but another fuse of the same rating.

- **A higher capacity fuse could cause damage and possibly cause a fire.**
- **Do not install a wire or aluminum foil instead of the proper fuse - even as a temporary repair. It may cause extensive wiring damage and possibly a fire.**

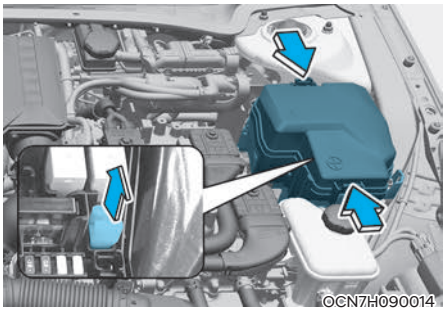
NOTICE

Do not use a screwdriver or any other metal object to remove fuses because it may cause a short circuit and damage the system.

Instrument panel fuse replacement



1. Turn the vehicle off.
2. Turn all other switches OFF.
3. Open the fuse panel cover.
4. Refer to the label on the inside of the fuse panel cover to locate the suspected fuse location.



5. Pull the suspected fuse straight out. Use the removal tool provided in the engine compartment fuses panel.
6. Check the removed fuse; replace it if it is blown. Spare fuses are provided in the instrument panel fuse panels (or in the engine compartment fuse panel).
7. Push in a new fuse of the same rating, and make sure it fits tightly in the clips. If it fits loosely, we recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

In an emergency, if you do not have a spare fuse, use a fuse of the same rating from a circuit you may not need for operating the vehicle, such as the cigarette lighter fuse.

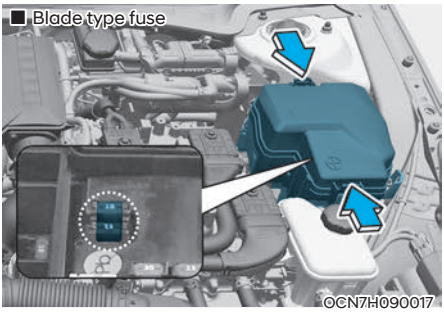
If the other electrical components do not work and the fuses are undamaged, check the fuse panel in the engine compartment. If a fuse is blown, it must be replaced with the same rating.

Information

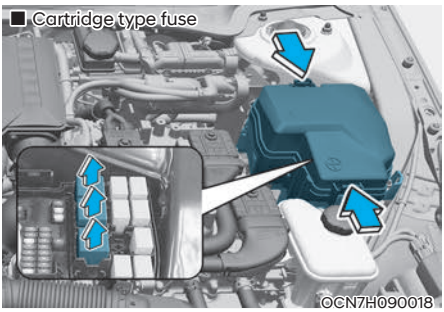
- **A normally functioning lamp may flicker momentarily to stabilize the vehicle's electrical control system. However, if the lamp goes out after flickering momentarily, or continues to flicker, we recommend the system be checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.**
- **The position lamp may not turn on when the position lamp switch is turned on, but the position lamp and headlamp switch may turn on. This may be caused by network failure or vehicle electrical control system malfunction. If this occurs, we recommend the system be checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.**

Engine compartment panel fuse replacement

■ Blade type fuse



■ Cartridge type fuse

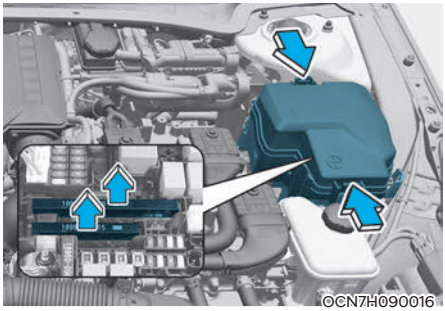


1. Turn the vehicle off.
2. Turn all other switches off.
3. Remove the fuse panel cover by pressing the tab and pulling up.
4. Check the removed fuse; replace it if it is blown. To remove or insert the fuse, use the fuse puller in the engine compartment fuse panel.
5. Push in a new fuse of the same rating, and make sure it fits tightly in the clips. If it fits loosely, we recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

NOTICE

After checking the fuse panel in the engine compartment, securely install the fuse panel cover. You may hear a clicking sound if the cover is securely latched. If it is not securely latched, electrical failure may occur from water contact.

Multi fuse (Main fuse)



If the multi fuse is blown, it must be removed as follows:

1. Turn the vehicle off.
2. Disconnect the negative battery cable.
3. Remove the fuse panel cover by pressing the tab and pulling it up.
4. Remove the nuts shown in the picture above.
5. Replace the fuse with a new one of the same rating.
6. Reinstall in the reverse order of removal.

If the multi fuse is blown, we recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Fuse/relay panel description

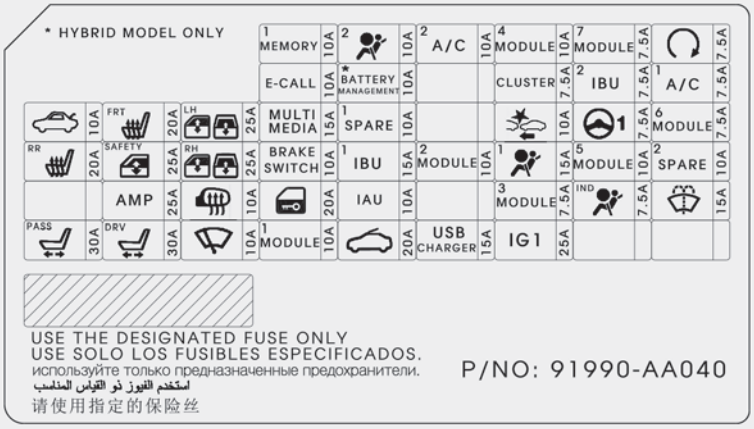
Driver's side fuse panel



Inside the fuse/relay box covers, you can find the fuse/relay label describing fuse/relay names and ratings.

Information

Not all fuse panel descriptions in this manual may be applicable to your vehicle. It is accurate at the time of printing. When you inspect the fuse box on your vehicle, refer to the fuse box label.



OCN7H091029L

Driver's side fuse panel

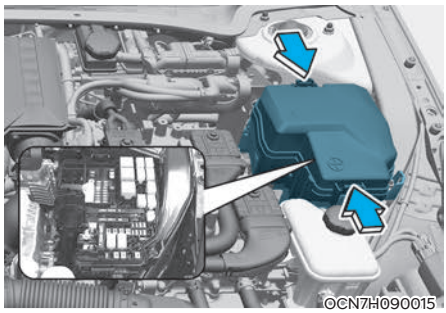
Fuse Name	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
MEMORY1	10A	A/C Controller, Instrument Cluster, A/C Control Module, Driver IMS Control Module, O/S MIRR FOLDING/UNFOLDING MOTOR
AIR BAG2	10A	SRS Control Module
MODULE4	10A	IBU, ATM Shift Lever Indicator, Front Console Switch, Crash Pad Switch, Front View Camera, VESS Unit
MODULE7	7.5A	Rear Seat Wamer Control Module, Cooling Fan Motor
START	7.5A	Transaxle Range Switch, IBU, HPCU
BATTERY MANAGEMENT	10A	BMS Control Module
CLUSTER	7.5A	Instrument Cluster (IG1)
IBU2	7.5A	IBU
A/C1	7.5A	A/C Controller, A/C Control Module, E/R Junction Block (Blower Relay, PTC Heater1/2 Relay), Electronic A/C Compressor
TRUNK	10A	Trunk Lid Latch
S/HEATER FRT	20A	Front Ventilation Seat Control Module, Front Seat Warmer Control Module
P/WINDOW LH	25A	Power Window Main Switch
MULTIMEDIA	15A	Audio, A/V & Navigation Head Unit
SPARE 1 (B+)	10A	Not Used (Black Box)
Forward Safety	10A	Front Radar
MDPS*1	7.5A	MDPS Unit
MODULE6	7.5A	IBU
S/HEATER RR	20A	Rear Seat Warmer Control Module
SAFETY P/ WINDOW DRV	25A	Driver Safety Power Window Module
P/WINDOW RH	25A	Passenger Power Window Switch, Power Window Main Switch
BRAKE SWITCH	10A	IBU, Stop Lamp Switch
IBU1	15A	IBU

*1 : MDPS(Motor Driven Power Steering) is the same as EPS(Electric Power Steering)

Driver's side fuse panel

Fuse Name	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
MODULE2	10A	A/V & Navigation Head Unit, AMP, BMS Control Module, Power Outside Mirror Switch, IBU, Audio, E/R Junction Block (Power Outlet Relay), ECALL Unit
AIR BAG1	15A	Passenger Occupant Detection Sensor, SRS Control Module
MODULE5	10A	Data Link Connector, Audio, ATM Shift Lever Indicator, A/V & Navigation Head Unit, Wireless Charger, AMP, A/C Control Module, Electro Chromic Mirror, A/C Controller, Rear Seat Wamer Control Module, Front Ventilation Seat Control Module, Front Seat Wamer Control Module, Driver IMS Control Module, ECALL Unit
SPARE 2 (IG2)	10A	Not Used (Black Box)
AMP	25A	AMP
HEATED MIRROR	10A	A/C Controller, DRV/PASS Outside Mirror Heated
DOOR LOCK	20A	Door Actuator (DRV/PASS/RR LH/RR RH)
MODULE3	7.5A	Stop Lamp Switch, Sport Mode Switch
A/BAG IND	7.5A	Instrument Cluster, Overhead Console Lamp (MTS)
WASHER	15A	WASHER MOTOR
P/SEAT PASS	30A	Not Used
P/SEAT DRV	30A	Driver Power Seat Switch, Driver IMS Control Module
WIPER	10A	IBU, ECM
MODULE1	10A	Data Link Connector, Hazard Switch, Key Interlock, Driver/Passenger Smart Key Outside Handle, Sport Mode Switch
SUNROOF	20A	Sunroof Motor
USB CHARGER	15A	Front USB Charger, Console USB Charger
IG1	25A	PCB Block (Fuse - IEB 4/ECU 3/TCU 2/EWP 3)

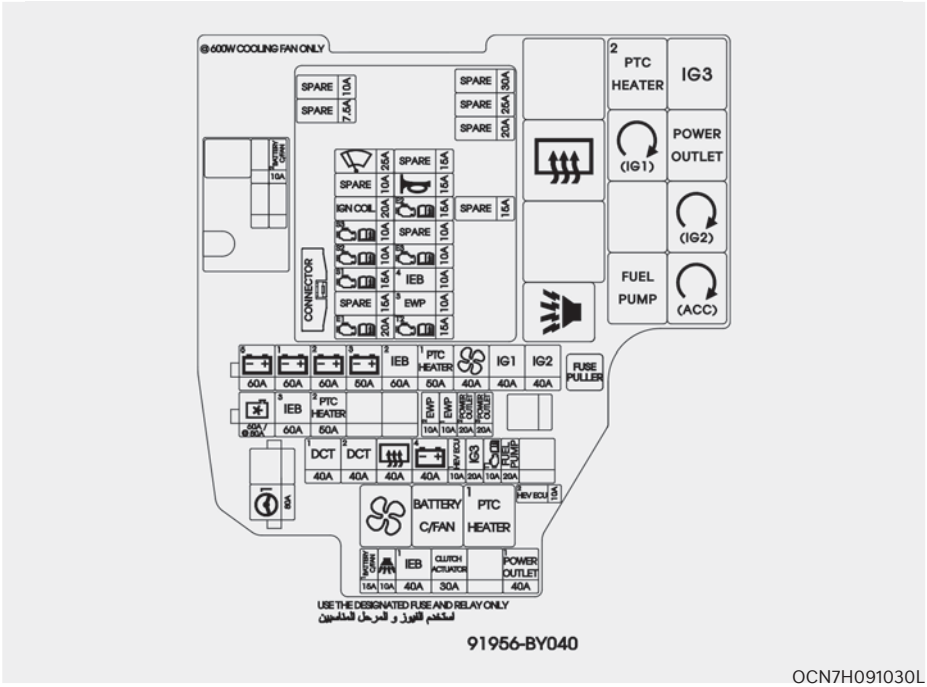
Engine compartment fuse panel



Inside the fuse/relay box covers, you can find the fuse/relay label describing fuse/relay names and ratings.

Information

Not all fuse panel descriptions in this manual may be applicable to your vehicle. It is accurate at the time of printing. When you inspect the fuse box on your vehicle, refer to the fuse box label.



OCN7H091030L

Engine compartment fuse panel

Type	Fuse Name	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
MULTI FUSE-3	MDPS*1	80A	MDPS Unit
MULTI FUSE-2	COOLING FAN	60A	Cooling Fan Motor
	IEB 3	60A	IDB Unit
	PTC HEATER 2	50A	PTC Heater 2 Relay
MULTI FUSE-1	B+5	60A	PCB Block (Engine Control Relay, Fuse - ECU 2/HORN/WIPER)
	B+1	60A	ICU Junction Block (IPS2/IPS5/IPS6/IPS7/ IPS14)
	B+2	60A	ICU Junction Block (IPS1/IPS4/IPS8/IPS9/ IPS10)
	B+3	50A	Fuse - EWP 2, ICU Junction Block (Fuse - SAFETY P/WINDOW DRV, TRUNK, AMP, P/ SEAT DRV, P/SEAT PASS, S/HEATER FRT, S/ HEATER RR, Long Term Load Latch Relay (Fuse - MEMORY 1/MULTIMEDIA))
	IEB 2	60A	IDB Unit
	PTC HEATER 1	50A	PTC Heater 1 Relay
	BLOWER	40A	Blower Relay, Multipurpose Check Connector
	IG1	40A	Ignition Switch, PDM (IG1/ACC) Relay
	IG2	40A	Ignition Switch, PDM (IG2) Relay

*1 : MDPS(Motor Driven Power Steering) is the same as EPS(Electric Power Steering)

Engine compartment fuse panel

Type	Fuse Name	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
FUSE	BATTERY C/ FAN 1	15A	Battery C/Fan Motor
	IEB1	40A	IDB Unit, Multipurpose Check Connector
	CLUTCH ACTUATOR	30A	Clutch Actuator
	POWER OUTLET 1	40A	Power Outlet Relay
	EWP 2	10A	Auxiliary Electric Water Pump
	EWP 1	10A	Electric Water Pump
	POWER OUTLET 2	20A	Front Power Outlet
	DCT 1	40A	TCM
	DCT 2	40A	TCM
	REAR HEATED	40A	Rear Glass Heated, ICU(Fuse - MIRR HTD 10A)
	B+4	40A	ICU Junction Block (Power Window Relay, Fuse - AIR BAG 2, IBU 1, BRAKE SWITCH, DOOR LOCK, MODULE 1, SUNROOF, IAU, BMS)
	HEV ECU 1	10A	HPCU
	IG3	20A	IG3 Relay
	TCU 1	10A	TCM
	FUEL PUMP	20A	Fuel Pump Motor
	HEV ECU 2	10A	HPCU, BMS Control Module
Sub Block FUSE	BATTERY C/ FAN 2	10A	Battery C/Fan Relay

Engine compartment fuse panel

Fuse Name	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
WIPER	25A	Wiper Relay
HORN	15A	Horn
IGN COIL	20A	Ignition Coil #1 ~ #4
ECU2	15A	ECM
SENSOR3	10A	E/R Junction Block (Fuel Pump Relay)
SENSOR2	10A	Camshaft Position Sensor #1/#2 (Intake/Exhaust), Mass Air Flow Sensor, ELCM, Oil Control Valve #1/#2 (Intake/Exhaust), Purge Control Solenoid Valve, Cooling Fan Motor
ECU3	10A	ECM, HPCU, Clutch Actuator
SENSOR1	15A	Oxygen Sensor (Up/Down)
IEB 4	10A	IDB Unit, Multipurpose Check Connector
EWP 3	10A	Auxiliary Electric Water Pump
ECU1	20A	ECM
TCU2	15A	Transaxle Range Switch, TCM

LIGHT BULBS

We recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer to replace most vehicle light bulbs. It is difficult to replace vehicle light bulbs because other parts of the vehicle must be removed before you can get to the bulb. This is especially true for removing the headlamp assembly to get to the bulb(s).

Removing/installing the headlamp assembly can result in damage to the vehicle.

WARNING

Prior to working on the light, firmly apply the parking brake, ensure that the ignition switch is in the LOCK/OFF position and turn off the lights to avoid sudden movement of the vehicle and burning your fingers or receiving an electric shock.

NOTICE

Be sure to replace the burned-out bulb with one of the same wattage rating. Otherwise, it may cause damage to the fuse or electric wiring system.

Information

The headlamp and tail lamp lenses could appear frosty if the vehicle is washed after driving or the vehicle is driven at night in wet weather. This condition is caused by temperature difference between the lamp inside and outside and, it does not indicate a problem with your vehicle. When moisture condenses in the lamp, it will be removed after driving with the headlamp on. The removable level may differ depending on lamp size, lamp position and environmental condition. However, if moisture is not removed, we recommend that your vehicle is inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Information - Headlamp desiccant (if equipped)

This vehicle is equipped with desiccant to reduce fogging inside the headlamp due to moisture.

The desiccant is consumable and its performance may change based on the used period or environment.

If fogging inside the headlamp due to moisture continues for a long time, we recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

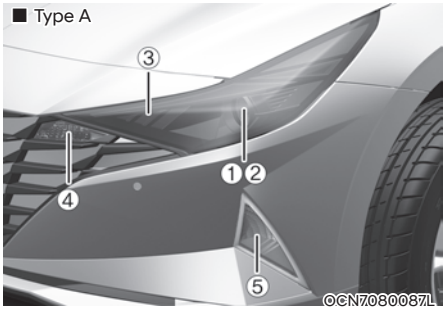
Information

Traffic Change (For Europe)

The low beam light distribution is asymmetric. If you go abroad to a country with opposite traffic direction, this asymmetric part will dazzle oncoming car driver. To prevent dazzle, ECE regulation demand several technical solutions (ex. automatic change system, adhesive sheet, down aiming). These headlamps are designed not to dazzle opposite drivers. So, you need not change your headlamps in a country with opposite traffic direction.

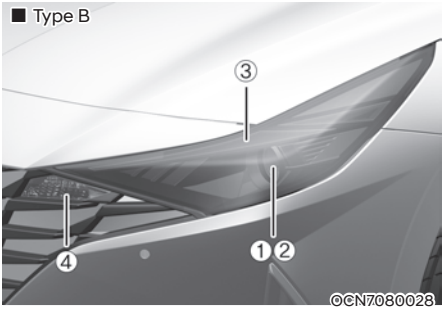
Headlamp, position lamp, turn signal lamp and daytime running light bulb replacement

■ Type A

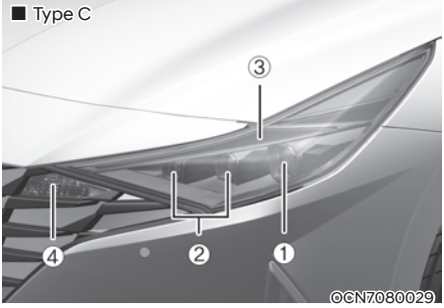


(1) Headlamp (Low)
(2) Headlamp (High)
(3) Position lamp
(4) Turn signal lamp
(5) Daytime running lamp (DRL)

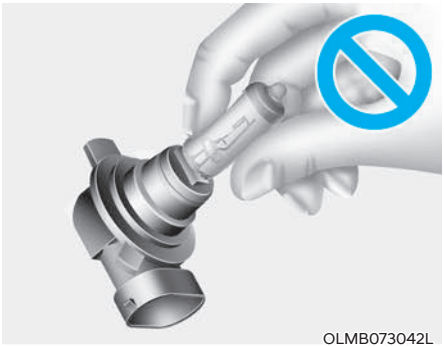
■ Type B



■ Type C



(1) Headlamp (Low)
(2) Headlamp (High)
(3) Daytime running lamp (DRL)/Position lamp
(4) Turn signal lamp

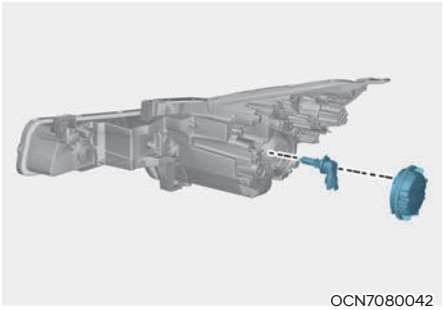

OLMB073042L

Headlamp (Halogen bulb)

WARNING

- **Handle halogen bulbs with care. Halogen bulbs contain pressurized gas that will produce flying pieces of glass that could cause injuries if broken.**
- **Wear eye protection when changing a bulb. Allow the bulb to cool down before handling it.**

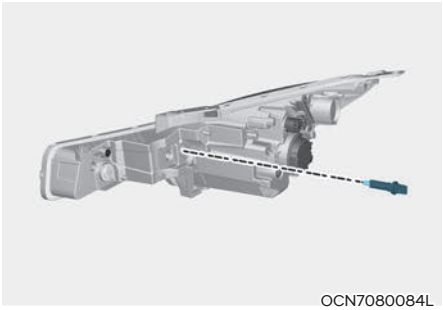
- Always handle them carefully, and avoid scratches and abrasions. If the bulbs are lit, avoid contact with liquids.
- Never touch the glass with bare hands. Residual oil may cause the bulb to overheat and burst when lit.
- A bulb should be operated only when installed in a headlamp.
- If a bulb becomes damaged or cracked, replace it immediately and carefully dispose of it.


OCN7080042

1. Open the hood.
2. Disconnect the negative battery cable.
3. Remove the headlamp bulb cover by turning it counterclockwise.
4. Disconnect the headlamp bulb socket-connector.
5. Unsnap the headlamp bulb retaining wire by pressing the end and pushing it upward.
6. Remove the bulb from the headlamp assembly.
7. Install a new headlamp bulb and snap the headlamp bulb retaining wire into position by aligning the wire with the groove on the bulb.
8. Connect the headlamp bulb socket-connector.
9. Install the headlamp bulb cover by turning it clockwise.

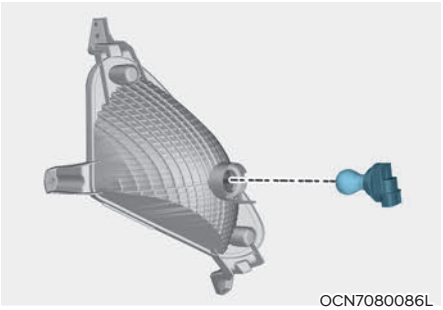
Information

The headlamp aiming should be adjusted after an accident or after the headlamp assembly is reinstalled.


OCN7080084L

Position lamp (Bulb type)

1. Open the hood.
2. Disconnect the negative battery cable.
3. Remove the socket from the assembly by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.
4. Remove the bulb from the socket by pressing it in and rotating it counterclockwise until the tabs on the bulb align with the slots in the socket. Pull the bulb out of the socket.
5. Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the socket and rotating it until it locks into place.
6. Install the socket in the assembly by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the assembly.
7. Push the socket into the assembly and turn the socket clockwise.


OCN7080086L

Daytime running lamp (DRL) (Bulb type)

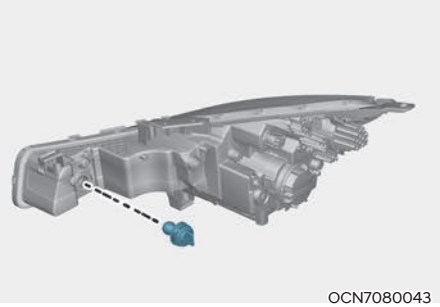
1. Remove the under cover by rotating the screws and bolts.
2. Reach your hand into the back of the front bumper.
3. Disconnect the power connector from the socket.
4. Remove the bulb-socket from the housing by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the housing.
5. Install the new bulb-socket into the housing by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the housing. Push the socket into the housing and turn the socket clockwise.
6. Connect the power connector to the socket.
7. Reinstall the front bumper under cover.

Headlamp/Daytime running light (DRL) / Position lamp (LED type)

If the lamp (LED) does not operate, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

The LED lamps cannot be replaced as a single unit because it is an integrated unit. The LED lamps has to be replaced with the unit.

A skilled technician should check or repair the LED lamp, for it may damage related parts of the vehicle.



OCN7080043

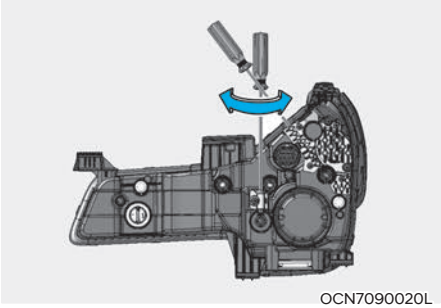
Turn signal lamp

1. Open the hood.
2. Disconnect the negative battery cable.
3. Remove the socket from the assembly by turning the socketcounterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots onthe assembly.
4. Remove the bulb from the socket by pressing it in and rotating itcounterclockwise until the tabs on the bulb align with the slots in the socket. Pull the bulb out of the socket.
5. Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the socket and rotating it until it locks into place.
6. Install the socket in the assembly by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the assembly.
7. Push the socket into the assembly and turn the socket clockwise.

Lamps

If the LED lamp does not operate, we recommend that you have the vehicle checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Headlamp aiming (For Europe)



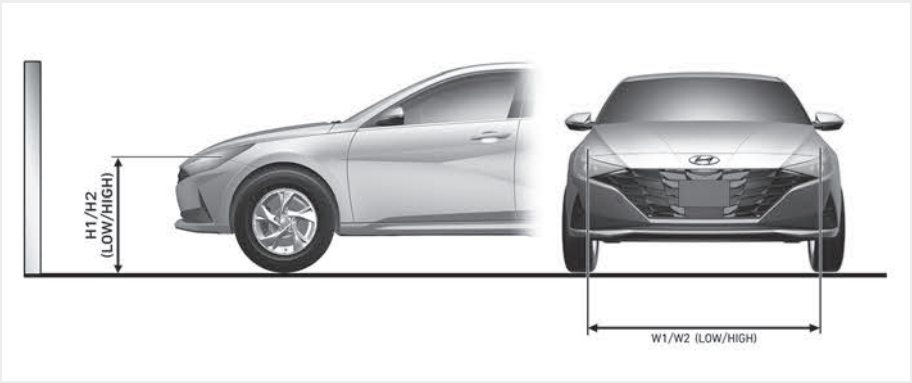
OCN7090020L

1. Inflate the tires to the specified pressure and remove any loads from the vehicle except the driver, spare tire, and tools.
2. The vehicle should be placed on a flat floor.
3. Draw vertical lines (Vertical lines passing through respective head lamp centers) and a horizontal line (Horizontal line passing through center of head lamps) on the screen.
4. With the headlamp and battery in normal condition, aim the headlamps so the brightest portion falls on the horizontal and vertical lines.
5. To aim the low beam and high beam left or right, turn the driver clockwise or counterclockwise.

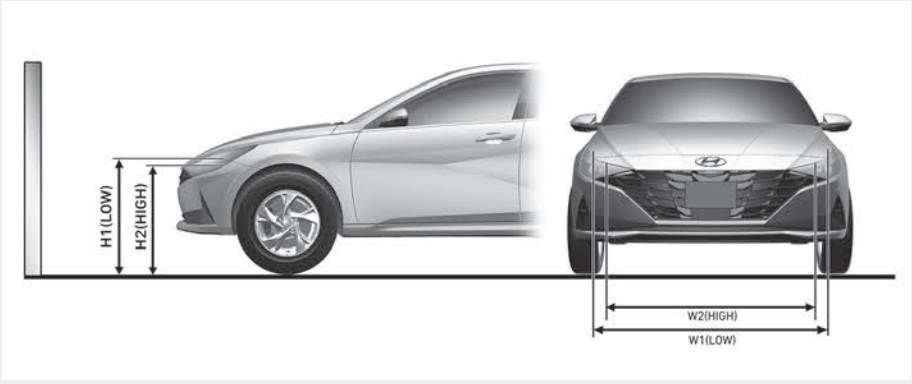
   To aim the low beam and high beam up or down, turn the driver clockwise or counterclockwise.

Aiming point

■ Hallogen lamp



■ LED lamp



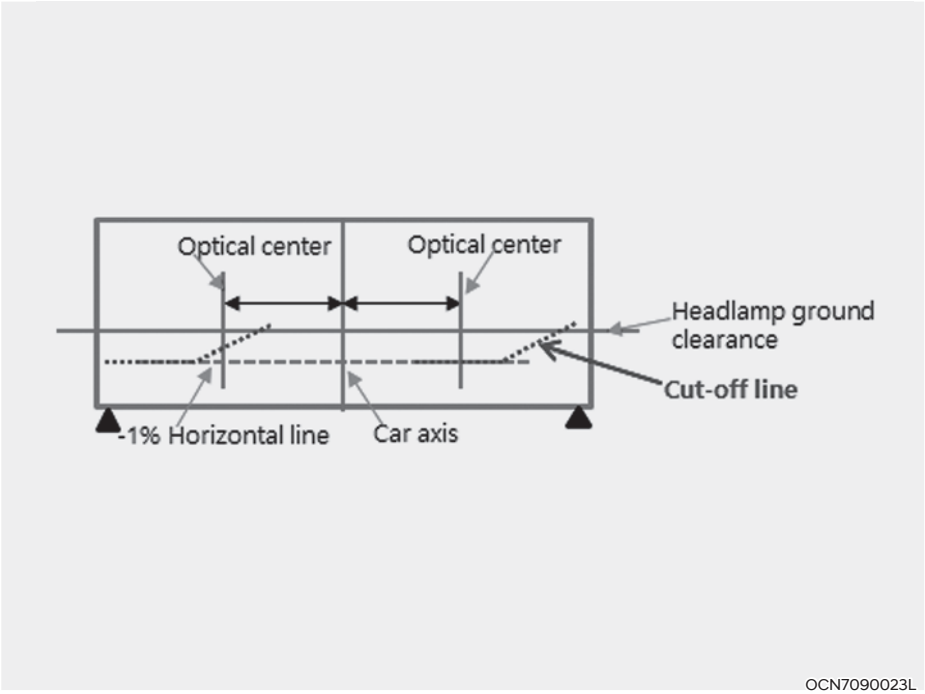
OCN7090021L/OCN7090022L

H1 : Height between the head lamp bulb center and ground (Low beam)
H2 : Height between the head lamp bulb center and ground (High beam)
W1 : Distance between the two head lamp bulbs centers (Low beam)
W2 : Distance between the two head lamp bulbs centers (High beam)

Vehicle condition		Lamp type	HI	H2	W1	W2
Without driver	mm	Hallogen lamp	636		1,455	
		LED lamp	630	620	1,500	1,289
With driver	mm	Hallogen lamp	626		1,455	
		LED lamp	620	610	1,500	1,289

Headlamp low beam (LHD side)

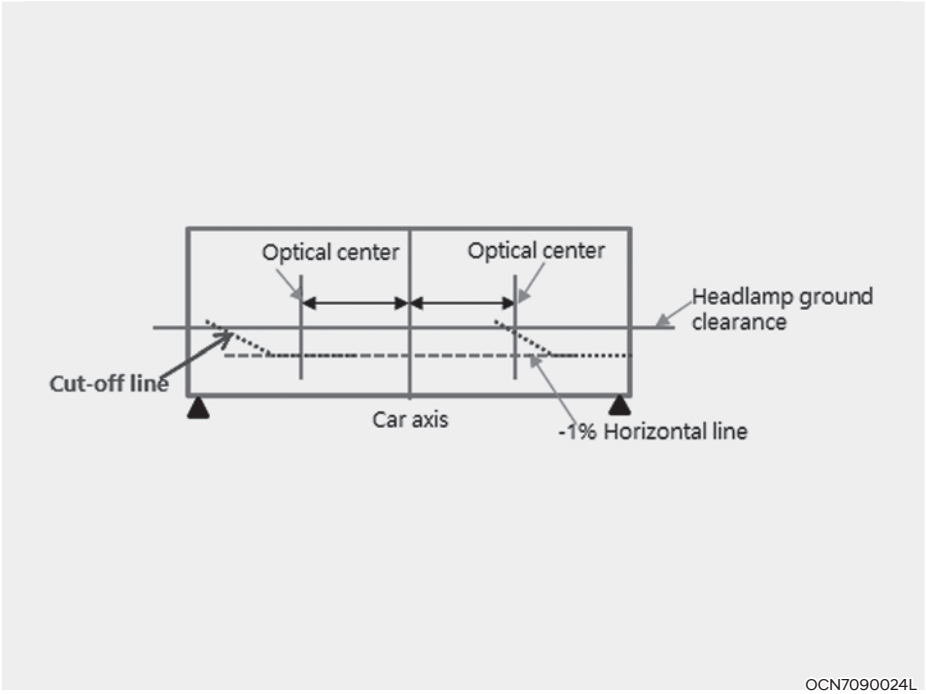
■ Based on 10m screen



1. Draw a horizontal line at -1%(0.57˚) from the headlamp ground clearance.
2. Turn on the low beam to check the up-down/left-right aiming position.
3. Up-down Aiming : Match the cut-off line to the -1%(0.57˚) line on the screen.
4. Left-Right Aiming : Match the left-right aiming point to the vertical line of optical center on the screen.

Head lamp low beam (RHD side)

■ Based on 10m screen



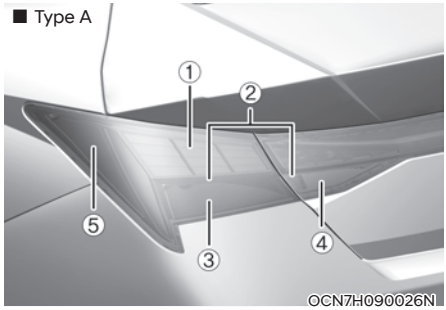
1. Draw a horizontal line at -1%(0.57˚) from the headlamp ground clearance.
2. Turn on the low beam to check the up-down/left-right aiming position.
3. Up-down Aiming : Match the cut-off line to the -1%(0.57˚) line on the screen.
4. Left-Right Aiming : Match the left-right aiming point to the vertical line of optical center on the screen.

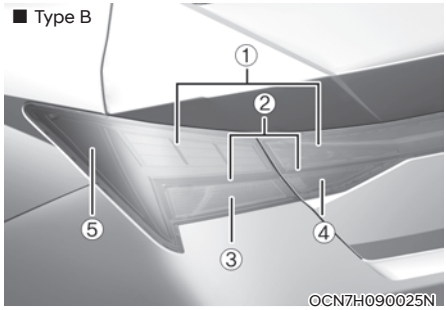
Side repeater lamp replacement



If the LED lamp (1) does not operate, we recommend that you have the vehicle checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Rear combination lamp bulb replacement





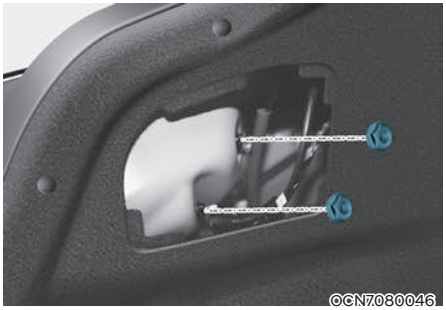
(1) Stop lamp (LED or bulb)
(2) Tail lamp (LED)
(3) Turn signal lamp
(4) Reverse lamp
(5) Rear side marker (LED or bulb)

Tail/Stop lamp/Turn signal lamp (Outer lamp) (Bulb type)

1. Open the trunk lid.



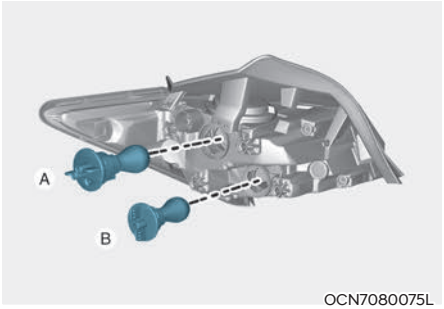
2. Remove the service cover by pulling out the service cover.



3. Loosen the assembly retaining nuts.



4. Remove the rear combination light assembly from the body of the vehicle.

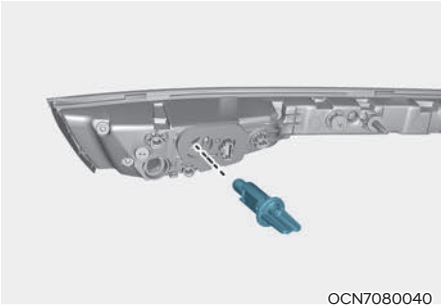


[A] : Tail/Stop lamp,
[B] : Turn signal lamp

5. Remove the socket from the assembly by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.
6. Remove the bulb from the socket by pressing it in and rotating it counterclockwise until the tabs on the bulb align with the slots in the socket. Pull the bulb out of the socket.
7. Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the socket and rotating it until it locks into place.
8. Install the socket in the assembly by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the assembly. Push the socket into the assembly and turn the socket clockwise.

Tail lamp (Inner lamp) (Bulb type)

1. Open the trunk.
2. Loosen the retaining screw of the trunk lid cover and then remove the cover.

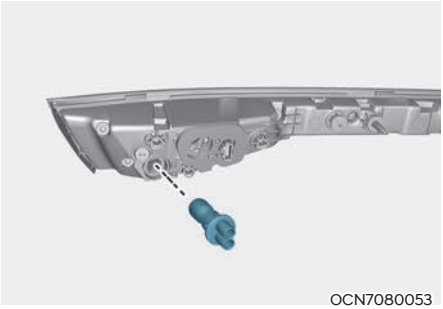


OCN7080040

3. Remove the socket from the assembly by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.
4. Remove the bulb by pulling it out.
5. Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the socket.
6. Reinstall the trunk lid cover by pushing in the screw.

Back up lamp (Inner lamp) (Bulb type)

1. Disconnect the connector and then remove the nuts by turning the nuts counter clockwise.
2. Take the light assembly out.



OCN7080053

3. Remove the socket from the assembly by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.
4. Remove the bulb by pulling it out.
5. Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the socket.
6. Install the light assembly to the trunk.
7. Reinstall the trunk lid cover by pushing in the screw.

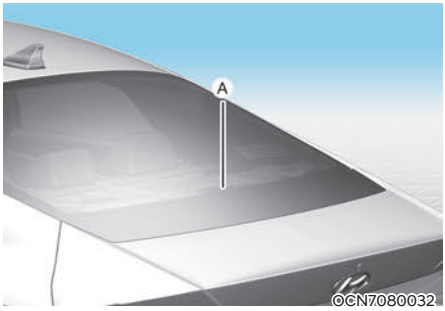
Stop lamp and tail lamp (LED type)

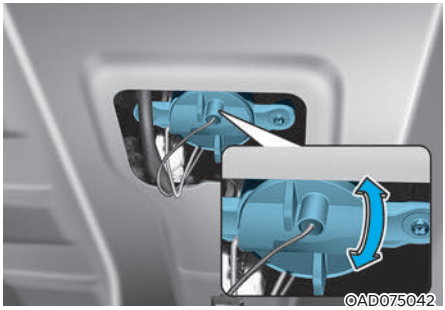
If the LED lamp does not operate, we recommend that you have the vehicle checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Fog lamp (if equipped)

If the lamp does not operate, we recommend that the vehicle be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

High mounted stop lamp replacement



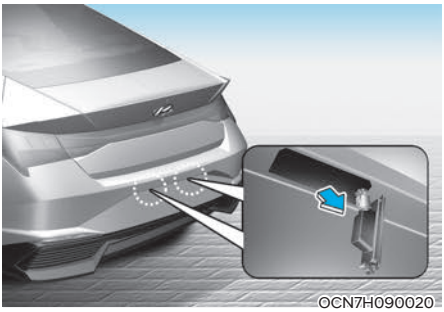


[A] : High mounted stop lamp

1. Open the trunk.
2. Remove the socket by turning it counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots.
3. Remove the bulb from the socket by pressing it in and rotating it counterclockwise until the tabs on the bulb align with the slots in the socket. Pull the bulb out of the socket.
4. Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the socket and rotating it until it locks into place.
5. Install the socket in the assembly by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the assembly.

   Push the socket into the assembly and turn the socket clockwise.

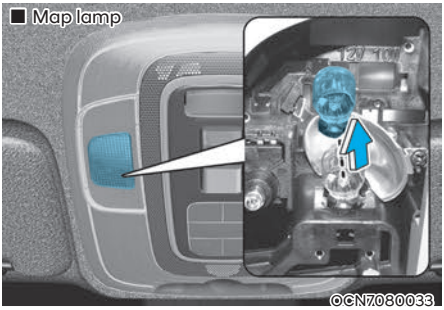
License plate light bulb replacement



1. Using a flat-blade screwdriver gently pry the lens cover from the lamp housing.
2. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.
3. Install a new bulb.
4. Reinstall in the reverse order.

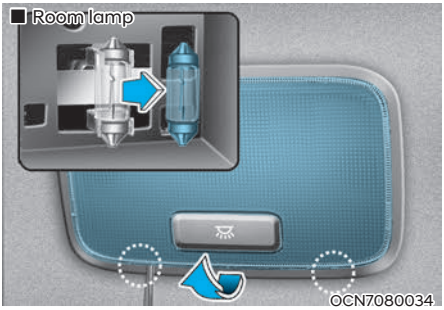
Interior light bulb replacement

■ Map lamp



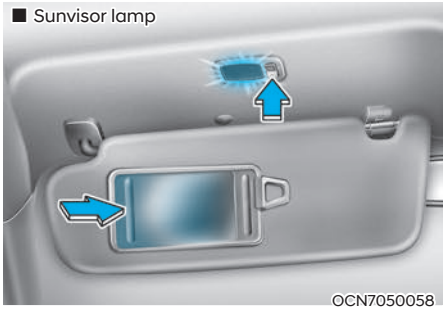
OCN7080033

■ Room lamp



OCN7080034

■ Sunvisor lamp



OCN7050058

■ Trunk room lamp



OCN7H050006

1. Using a flat-blade screwdriver, gently pry the lens from the interior light housing.
2. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.

WARNING

Prior to working on the Interior Lights, ensure that the "OFF" button is depressed to avoid burning your fingers or receiving an electric shock.

3. Install a new bulb in the socket.
4. Align the lens tabs with the interior light housing notches and snap the lens into place.

NOTICE

Use care not to dirty or damage lens, lens tab, and plastic housings.

APPEARANCE CARE

Exterior care

NOTICE

If you park your vehicle near a stainless steel sign or glass facade building, the vehicle's exterior plastic parts such as a bumper, spoiler, garnish, lamp or outside rearview mirror might be damaged due to sunlight reflected from the sign or building. To prevent damage of the exterior plastic parts, you should avoid parking in areas where light may be reflected or use a car cover. (The exterior plastic parts applied to your vehicle may vary.)

Exterior general caution

It is very important to follow the label directions when using any chemical cleaner or polish. Read all warning and caution statements that appear on the label.

Finish maintenance

Washing

To help protect your vehicle's finish from rust and deterioration, wash it thoroughly and frequently at least once a month with lukewarm or cold water.

If you use your vehicle for off-road driving, you should wash it after each off-road trip. Pay special attention to the removal of any accumulation of salt, dirt, mud, and other foreign materials. Make sure the drain holes in the lower edges of the doors and rocker panels are kept clear and clean.

Insects, tar, tree sap, bird droppings, industrial pollution and similar deposits can damage your vehicle's finish if not removed immediately.

Even prompt washing with plain water may not completely remove all these deposits.

A mild soap, safe for use on painted surfaces, may be used.

After washing, rinse the vehicle thoroughly with lukewarm or cold water. Do not allow soap to dry on the finish.

NOTICE

- **Do not use strong soap, chemical detergents or hot water, and do not wash the vehicle in direct sunlight or when the body of the vehicle is warm.**
- **Be careful when washing the side windows of your vehicle.**

  Especially, with high-pressure water, water may leak through the windows and wet the interior.
- **To prevent damage to the plastic parts and lamps, do not clean with chemical solvents or strong detergents.**

WARNING

Wet brakes

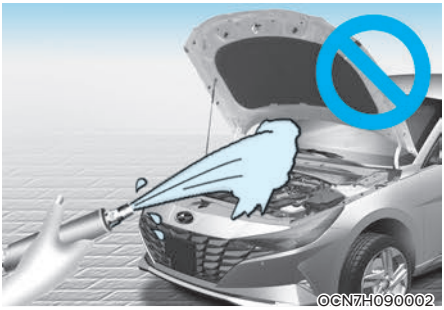
After washing the vehicle, test the brakes while driving slowly to see if they have been affected by water. If braking performance is impaired, dry the brakes by applying them lightly while maintaining a slow forward speed.

High-pressure washing

- When using high-pressure washers, make sure to maintain sufficient distance from the vehicle.

  Insufficient clearance or excessive pressure can lead to component damage or water penetration.
- Do not spray the camera, sensors or its surrounding area directly with a high pressure washer. Shock applied from high pressure water may cause the device to not operate normally.
- Do not bring the nozzle tip close to boots (rubber or plastic covers) or connectors as they may be damaged if they come into contact with high pressure water.

NOTICE



- **Water washing in the engine compartment including high pressure water washing may cause the failure of electrical circuits located in the engine compartment.**
- **Never allow water or other liquids to come in contact with electrical/ electronic components inside the vehicle as this may damage them.**

NOTICE

Matte paint finish vehicle (if equipped)

Automatic car wash which uses rotating brushes should not be used as this can damage the surface of your vehicle. A steam cleaner which washes the vehicle surface at high temperature may result the oil to adhere and leave stains that is difficult to remove.

Use a soft cloth (for example, microfiber towel or sponge) when washing your vehicle and dry with a microfiber towel. When you hand wash your vehicle, you should not use a cleaner that finishes with wax. If the vehicle surface is too dirty (sand, dirt, dust, contaminant, etc.), clean the surface with water before washing the car.

Waxing

Wax the vehicle when water will no longer bead on the paint.

Always wash and dry the vehicle before waxing. Use a good quality liquid or paste wax, and follow the manufacturer's instructions. Wax all metal trim to protect it and to maintain its luster. Removing oil, tar, and similar materials with a spot remover will usually strip the wax from the finish. Be sure to re-wax these areas even if the rest of the vehicle does not yet need waxing.

NOTICE

- **Wiping dust or dirt off the body with a dry cloth will scratch the finish.**
- **Do not use steel wool, abrasive cleaners, or strong detergents containing highly alkaline or caustic agents on chrome-plated or anodized aluminum parts. This may result in damage to the protective coating and cause discoloration or paint deterioration.**

NOTICE

Matte paint finish vehicle (if equipped)

Do not use any polish protector such as a detergent, an abrasive and a polish. In case wax is applied, remove the wax immediately using a silicon remover and if any tar or tar contaminant is on the surface use a tar remover to clean. However, be careful not to apply too much pressure on the painted area.

Finish damage repair

Deep scratches or stone chips in the painted surface must be repaired promptly. Exposed metal will quickly rust and may develop into a major repair expense.

NOTICE

If your vehicle is damaged and requires any metal repair or replacement, be sure the body shop applies anti-corrosion materials to the parts repaired or replaced.

NOTICE

Matte paint finish vehicle (if equipped)

In case of matte paint finish vehicles, it is impossible to modify only the damaged area and repair of the whole part is necessary. If the vehicle is damaged and painting is required, we recommend that you have your vehicle maintained and repaired by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. Take extreme care, as it is difficult to restore the quality after the repair.

Bright-metal maintenance

- To remove road tar and insects, use a tar remover, not a scraper or other sharp object.
- To protect the surfaces of brightmetal parts from corrosion, apply a coating of wax or chrome preservative and rub to a high luster.
- During winter weather or in coastal areas, cover the bright metal parts with a heavier coating of wax or preservative. If necessary, coat the parts with non-corrosive petroleum jelly or other protective compound.

Underbody maintenance

Corrosive materials used for ice and snow removal and dust control may collect on the underbody. If these materials are not removed, accelerated rusting can occur on underbody parts such as the fuel lines, frame, floor pan and exhaust system, even though they have been treated with rust protection.

Thoroughly flush the vehicle underbody and wheel openings with lukewarm or cold water once a month, after off-road driving and at the end of each winter. Pay special attention to these areas because it is difficult to see all the mud and dirt. It will do more harm than good to wet down the road grime without removing it. The lower edges of doors, rocker panels, and frame members have drain holes that should not be allowed to clog with dirt; trapped water in these areas can cause rusting.

WARNING

After washing the vehicle, test the brakes while driving slowly to see if they have been affected by water. If braking performance is impaired, dry the brakes by applying them lightly while maintaining a slow forward speed.

Aluminum wheel maintenance

The aluminum wheels are coated with a clear protective finish.

NOTICE

- **Do not use any abrasive cleaner, polishing compound, solvent, or wire brushes on aluminum wheels.**
- **Clean the wheel when it has cooled.**
- **Use only a mild soap or neutral detergent, and rinse thoroughly with water. Also, be sure to clean the wheels after driving on salted roads.**
- **Do not wash the wheels with high-speed car wash brushes.**
- **Do not use any cleanser containing acid or alkaline detergents.**

Corrosion protection

Protecting your vehicle from corrosion

By using the most advanced design and construction practices to combat corrosion, we produces vehicles of the highest quality. However, this is only part of the job. To achieve the long-term corrosion resistance your vehicle can deliver, the owner's cooperation and assistance is also required.

Common causes of corrosion

The most common causes of corrosion on your vehicle are:

- Road salt, dirt and moisture that is allowed to accumulate underneath the vehicle.
- Removal of paint or protective coatings; by stones, gravel, abrasion or minor scrapes and dents which leave unprotected metal exposed to corrosion.

High-corrosion areas

If you live in an area where your vehicle is regularly exposed to corrosive materials, corrosion protection is particularly important. Some of the common causes of accelerated corrosion are road salts, dust control chemicals, ocean air and industrial pollution.

Moisture breeds corrosion

Moisture creates the conditions in which corrosion is most likely to occur. For example, corrosion is accelerated by high humidity, particularly when temperatures are just above freezing. In such conditions, the corrosive material is kept in contact with the vehicle surfaces by moisture that is slow to evaporate.

Mud is particularly corrosive because it is slow to dry and holds moisture in contact with the vehicle. Although the mud appears to be dry, it can still retain moisture and promote corrosion.

High temperatures can also accelerate corrosion of parts that are not properly ventilated so the moisture can be dispersed. For all these reasons, it is particularly important to keep your vehicle clean and free of mud or accumulations of other materials. This applies not only to the visible surfaces but particularly to the underside of the vehicle.

To help prevent corrosion

You can help prevent corrosion from getting started by observing the following:

Keep your vehicle clean

The best way to prevent corrosion is to keep your vehicle clean and free of corrosive materials. Attention to the underside of the vehicle is particularly important.

- If you live in a high-corrosion area — where road salts are used, near the ocean, areas with industrial pollution, acid rain, etc.—, you should take extra care to prevent corrosion. In winter, hose off the underside of your vehicle at least once a month and be sure to clean the underside thoroughly when winter is over.
- When cleaning underneath the vehicle, give particular attention to the components under the fenders and other areas that are hidden from view. Do a thorough job; just dampening the accumulated mud rather than washing it away will accelerate corrosion rather than prevent it. Water under high pressure and steam are particularly effective in removing accumulated mud and corrosive materials.
- When cleaning lower door panels, rocker panels and frame members, be sure that drain holes are kept open so that moisture can escape and not be trapped inside to accelerate corrosion.

Keep your garage dry

Don't park your vehicle in a damp, poorly ventilated garage. This creates a favorable environment for corrosion. This is particularly true if you wash your vehicle in the garage or drive it into the garage when it is still wet or covered with snow, ice or mud. Even a heated garage can contribute to corrosion unless it is well ventilated so moisture is dispersed.

Keep paint and trim in good condition

Scratches or chips in the finish should be covered with "touch-up" paint as soon as possible to reduce the possibility of corrosion. If bare metal is showing through, the attention of a qualified body and paint shop is recommended.

Bird droppings : Bird droppings are highly corrosive and may damage painted surfaces in just a few hours. Always remove bird droppings as soon as possible.

Don't neglect the interior

Moisture can collect under the floor mats and carpeting to cause corrosion. Check under the mats periodically to be sure the carpeting is dry. Use particular care if you carry fertilizers, cleaning materials or chemicals in the vehicle.

These should be carried only in proper containers and any spills or leaks should be cleaned up, flushed with clean water and thoroughly dried.

Interior care

Interior general precautions

Prevent chemicals such as perfume, cosmetic oil, sun cream, hand cleaner and air freshener from contacting the interior parts because they may cause damage or discoloration. If they do contact the interior parts, wipe them off immediately.

See the instructions that follow for the proper way to clean vehicle interior surfaces.

NOTICE

Never allow water or other liquids to come in contact with electrical/ electronic components inside the vehicle as this may damage them.

NOTICE

When cleaning leather products (steering wheel, seats etc.), use neutral detergents or low alcohol content solutions. If you use high alcohol content solutions or acid/ alkaline detergents, the color of the leather may fade or the surface may get stripped off.

Cleaning the upholstery and interior trim

Vehicle interior surfaces (if equipped)

Remove dust and loose dirt from interior surfaces with a whisk broom or a vacuum cleaner.

If necessary, clean interior surfaces with a mixture of warm water and mild non-detergent cleaner (test all cleaners on a concealed area before use).

Fabric (if equipped)

Remove dust and loose dirt from fabric with a whisk broom or vacuum cleaner. Clean with a mild soap solution recommended for upholstery or carpets. Remove fresh spots immediately with a fabric spot cleaner. If fresh spots do not receive immediate attention, the fabric can be stained and its color can be affected. Also, its fire-resistant properties can be reduced if the material is not properly maintained.

NOTICE

Using anything but recommended cleaners and procedures may affect the fabric's appearance and fire-resistant properties.

Leather (if equipped)

- Features of Seat Leather
  - Leather is made from the outer skin of an animal, which goes through a special process to be available for use. Since it is a natural product, each part differs in thickness or density.

    Wrinkles may appear as a natural result of stretching and shrinking depending on the temperature and humidity.
  - The seat is made of stretchable fabric to improve comfort.
  - The parts contacting the body are curved and the side supporting area is high which provides driving comfort and stability.
  - Wrinkles may appear naturally from usage. It is not a fault of the products.

NOTICE

- **Wrinkles or abrasions which appear naturally from usage are not covered by warranty.**
- **Belts with metallic accessories, zippers or keys inside the back pocket may damage the seat fabric.**
- **Make sure not to wet the seat. It may change the nature of natural leather.**
- **Jeans or clothes which could bleach may contaminate the surface of the seat covering fabric.**

- Caring for the leather seats
  - Vacuum the seat periodically to remove dust and sand on the seat. It will prevent abrasion or damage of the leather and maintain its quality.
  - Wipe the natural leather seat cover often with dry or soft cloth.
  - Use of proper leather protector may prevent abrasion of the cover and helps maintain the color. Be sure to read the instructions and consult a specialist when using leather coating or protective agent.
  - Light colored (beige, cream beige) leather is easily contaminated and the stain is noticeable. Clean the seats frequently.
  - Avoid wiping with wet cloth. It may cause the surface to crack.

- Cleaning the leather seats
  - Remove all contaminations instantly. Refer to instructions below for removal of each contaminant.
  - Cosmetic products (sunscreen, foundation, etc.)

    Apply cleansing cream on a cloth and wipe the contaminated spot. Wipe off the cream with a wet cloth and remove water with a dry cloth.
  - Beverages (coffee, soft drink, etc.)

    Apply a small amount of neutral detergent and wipe until contaminations do not smear.
  - Oil

    Remove oil instantly with absorbable cloth and wipe with stain remover used only for natural leather.
  - Chewing gum

    Harden the gum with ice and remove gradually.

Cleaning the lap/shoulder belt webbing

Clean the belt webbing with any mild soap solution recommended for cleaning upholstery or carpet. Follow the instructions provided with the soap. Do not bleach or re-dye the webbing because this may weaken it.

Cleaning the interior window glass

If the interior glass surfaces of the vehicle become fogged (that is, covered with an oily, greasy or waxy film), they should be cleaned with glass cleaner. Follow the directions on the glass cleaner container.

NOTICE

Do not scrape or scratch the inside of the rear window. This may result in damage to the rear window defroster grid.

EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM

The emission control system of your vehicle is covered by a written limited warranty. Please see the warranty information contained in the Service Passport in your vehicle.

Your vehicle is equipped with an emission control system to meet all emission regulations.

There are three emission control systems which are as follows.

(1) Crankcase emission control system
(2) Evaporative emission control system
(3) Exhaust emission control system

In order to ensure the proper function of the emission control systems, it is recommended that you have your car inspected and maintained by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer in accordance with the maintenance schedule in this manual.

NOTICE

For the Inspection and Maintenance Test (with Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system)

- **To prevent the vehicle from misfiring during dynamometer testing, turn the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system off by pressing the ESC switch.**
- **After dynamometer testing is completed, turn the ESC system back on by pressing the ESC switch again.**

1. Crankcase emission control system

The positive crankcase ventilation system is employed to prevent air pollution caused by blow-by gases being emitted from the crankcase. This system supplies fresh filtered air to the crankcase through the air intake hose. Inside the crankcase, the fresh air mixes with blow-by gases, which then pass through the PCV valve into the induction system.

2. Evaporative emission control system

The Evaporative Emission Control System is designed to prevent fuel vapors from escaping into the atmosphere.

Canister

Fuel vapors generated inside the fuel tank are absorbed and stored in the onboard canister. When the engine is running, the fuel vapors absorbed in the canister are drawn into the surge tank through the purge control solenoid valve.

Purge Control Solenoid Valve (PCSV)

The purge control solenoid valve is controlled by the Engine Control Module (ECM); when the engine coolant temperature is low during idling, the PCSV closes so that evaporated fuel is not taken into the engine. After the engine warms-up during ordinary driving, the PCSV opens to introduce evaporated fuel to the engine.

3. Exhaust emission control system

The Exhaust Emission Control System is a highly effective system which controls exhaust emissions while maintaining good vehicle performance.

Engine exhaust gas precautions (carbon monoxide)

- Carbon monoxide can be present with other exhaust fumes. Therefore, if you smell exhaust fumes of any kind inside your vehicle, have it inspected and repaired immediately. If you ever suspect exhaust fumes are coming into your vehicle, drive it only with all the windows fully open. Have your vehicle checked and repaired immediately.

WARNING

Engine exhaust gases contain carbon monoxide (CO). Though colorless and odorless, it is dangerous and could be lethal if inhaled. Follow the instructions following to avoid CO poisoning.

- Do not operate the engine in confined or closed areas (such as garages) any more than what is necessary to move the vehicle in or out of the area.
- When the vehicle is stopped in an open area for more than a short time with the engine running, adjust the ventilation system (as needed) to draw outside air into the vehicle.
- Never sit in a parked or stopped vehicle for any extended time with the engine running.
- When the engine stalls or fails to start, excessive attempts to restart the engine may cause damage to the emission control system.

Operating precautions for catalytic converters (if equipped)

WARNING

The exhaust system and catalytic system are very hot while the engine is running or immediately after the engine is turned off. To avoid SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH:

- **A hot exhaust system can ignite flammable items under your vehicle. Do not park, idle, or drive the vehicle over or near flammable objects, such as dry grass, paper, leaves, etc.**
- **The exhaust system and catalytic system are very hot while the engine is running or immediately after the engine is turned off. Keep away from the exhaust system and catalytic converter as you may get burned.**

  Also, do not remove the heat sink around the exhaust system, do not seal the bottom of the vehicle and do not coat the vehicle for corrosion control. It may present a fire risk under certain conditions.

Your vehicle is equipped with a catalytic converter emission control device.

Therefore, the following precautions must be observed:

- Use only UNLEADED FUEL for gasoline engines.
- Do not operate the vehicle when there are signs of engine malfunction, such as misfire or a noticeable loss of performance.
- Do not misuse or abuse the engine. Examples of misuse are coasting with the engine off and descending steep grades in gear with the engine off.
- Do not operate the engine at high idle speed for extended periods (5 minutes or more).
- Do not modify or tamper with any part of the engine or emission control system. We recommend that all inspections and adjustments are made by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- Avoid driving with a very low fuel level. If you run out of gasoline, it could cause the engine to misfire and result in excessive loading of the catalytic converter.

Failure to observe these precautions could result in damage to the catalytic converter and to your vehicle.

Additionally, such actions could void your warranties.

Gasoline Particulate Filter (GPF) (if equipped)

Gasoline Particulate Filter (GPF) system removes the soot in the exhaust gas.

The GPF system automatically burns (or oxidizes) the accumulated soot in accordance with driving situations, unlike a disposable air filter.

In other words, the accumulated soot is automatically purged out by the engine control system and by the high exhaust-gas temperature at normal/ high driving speeds.

However, when the vehicle is continually driven at repeated short distances or driven at low speed for a long time, the accumulated soot may not be automatically removed because of low exhaust gas temperature. In this case, the accumulated soot may reach a certain amount regardless of the soot oxidization process, then the GPF lamp () will illuminate.

The Gasoline Particulate Filter (GPF) lamp stops illuminating, when the driving speed exceeds 80 km/h (50 mph) with engine RPM 1,500 ~ 4,000 and the gear in the 3rd position or above for approximately 30 minutes.

When the GPF lamp starts to blink or the warning message “Check exhaust system” pops up even though the vehicle was driven as mentioned above, we recommend that you have the GPF system checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

With GPF lamp blinking for an extended period of time, it may damage the GPF system and lower the fuel economy.

CAUTION

We recommend you to use only the regulated gasoline fuels, when your vehicle is equipped with the GPF system.

When you use other gasoline fuels which contain unspecified additives, they may damage the GPF system and cause exhaust emission problems.

Appendix

Шофиране през зимата (Bulgarian) 10-2
Сняг или поледица 10-2
Téli vezetés (Hungarian) 10-5
Havas vagy jeges útviszonyok 10-5
Vetrarakstur (Icelandic) 10-8
Akstur í snjó eða hálku 10-8
Jazda zimą (Polish) 10-11
Jazda w warunkach śniegowych i przy oblodzeniu 10-11

ШОФИРАНЕ ПРЕЗ ЗИМАТА (BULGARIAN)

Тежките зимни атмосферни условия могат да предизвикат по-голямо износване и други проблеми. За да сведете до минимум проблемите, свързани с шофирането през зимата, следвайте препоръките по-долу:

Сняг или поледица

За да карате своето превозно средство при дълбока снежна покривка може да се наложи да използвате зимни гуми или да поставите вериги върху тях. Ако са необ ходими зимни гуми, трябва да изберете гуми със същия размер и вид като тези на оригиналните гуми.

В противен случай това може да се отрази неблагоприятно на безопасността и експлоатацията на Вашия автомобил. Освен това каране то с висока скорост, бързото ускорение, внезапното натискане на спирачки и резките завои крият сериозни опасности.

При забавяне на скоростта, използвайте доколкото е възможно спирачките на дви гателя.

Внезапното натискане на спирачки на заснежена или заледена настилка може да предизвика занасяне. Трябва да под държате достатъчна дистанция между автомобила, който се движи пред Вас, и Вашия автомобил.

Освен това натискайте спирачката леко. Следва да се отбележи че инсталирането на веригите върху гума та ще позволи прилагането на по-голяма движеща сила, но няма да предотврати занасянето встрани.

К СВЕДЕНИЮ

Веригите за гуми не са позволени във всички държави. Проверете норма тивната уредба в своята страна преди да поставите вериги за гуми.

Гуми за сняг

Ако поставите гуми за сняг на своя авто- мобил се уверете, че това са радиалнигуми със същия размер и товарен индекс като тези на оригиналните гуми.

Поставете гуми за сняг на всичките четири колела, за да балансирате експлоатацията на своя автомобил във всякакви атмос- ферни условия. Имайте предвид, че тягата на гумите за сняг върху суха настилка не може да бъде толкова голяма колкото тази на оригиналните гуми. Следва да карате внимателно, дори когато пътищата са почистени. Консултирайте се с доставчика на гуми за максималната препоръчителна скорост.

ОСТОРОЖНО

Размер на гумите за сняг

Г умите за сняг следва да са равностойни по размер и тип на тези на стандартните гуми на автомобила. В противен случай това може да се отрази неблагоприятно на безопасността и експлоатацията на Вашия автомобил.

Не монтирайте гуми с шипове, преди да сте проверили местните, национални и общински разпоредби за възможни ограничения в тяхната употреба.

Вериги за гуми



OCN7060104

Тъй като страниците на радиалните гуми са по-тънки, те могат да се повредят, ако върху тях се монтират някои видове вери- ги за сняг. Ето защо се препоръчва изпол- зването на гуми за сняг, а не на вериги за сняг. Не поставяйте вериги върху автомо- били, чиито колела са с алуминиеви джан- ти; веригите за сняг могат да повредят колелата. Ако трябва да се използват вериги за сняг, използвайте телени вериги с дебелина от поне 15 мм.

Повредата на Вашия автомобил вследствие на непра- вилната употреба на вериги за сняг не е в обхвата на гаранцията на производителя на Вашия автомобил.

Поставяйте веригите винаги по две, на предните гуми.

ВНИМАНИЕ

- **Уверете се, че размерът и видът на веригите са правилните за Вашите гуми.**

  Неправилните вериги за сняг могат да повредят каросерията и окачването на автомобила и този тип повреда може да не е в обхвата на производствената гаранция за Вашия автомобил.

  Също така куките за свързване на веригите за сняг могат да се повредят от намиращите се в контакт с тях автомобилни части, като това може да доведе до разхлабването им. Уверете се, че веригите за сняг са от клас S според класификацията на Дружеството на автомобилните инженери (SAE).

- **Винаги проверявайте дали вериги- те са били поставени правилно след като изминете около 0,5 до 1 км, за да се уверите в безопасното им поставяне. Затегнете веригите или ги поставете отново, ако са се разхлабили.**

Монтиране на вериги

Когато инсталирате веригите, следвайте инструкциите на производителя и ги затег- нете максимално. Карайте бавно с инсталирани вериги. Ако чуете, че веригите са навлезли в контакт с каросерията или шасито, спрете и ги затегнете. Ако те все още са в контакт, намалете скоростта до преустановяване на контакта. Свалете веригите веднага, щом започнете да кара- те по почистените пътища.

ОСТОРОЖНО

Поставяне на вериги

Когато поставите вериги за сняг , пар- кирайте автомобила на равно място далеч от пътното движение. Включете аварийните светлини и поставете светлоотразителния триъгълник зад автомобила, ако разполагате с такъв. Винаги паркирайте автомобила в паркинг, дръпнете ръч-ната спирачка и изключете двигате- ля преди да поставите веригите за сняг.

ОСТОРОЖНО

Вериги за гуми

- **Използването на вериги може да се отрази неблагоприятно на работата на Вашия автомобил.**
- **Не надвишавайте пределната ско- рост, препоръчана от производителя, или скоростта от 30 км/ч, което е по- ниско.**
- **Карайте внимателно и избягвайте неравности, дупки, резки завои и други опасности на пътя, които могат да накарат автомобила да подскача.**
- **Избягвайте резките завои или изпол- зването на спирачки, ако колелата са блокирани.**

ВНИМАНИЕ

- **Веригите с грешен размер или тези, които са неправилно инсталирани, могат да повредят спирачните накладки, окачването, каросерията и колелата.**
- **Спрете и затегнете веригите повтор- но винаги, щом ги чуете да удрят автомобила.**

TÉLI VEZETÉS (HUNGARIAN)

Télen a nehéz időjárási feltételek nagyobb elhasználódást és más problémákat eredményezhetnek. A téli vezetés problémáinak csökkentése érdekében célszerű követnie a következő javaslatokat:

Havas vagy jeges útviszonyok

Mély hóban közlekedéshez szükség lehet téli gumiabroncsok használatára vagy kerekeire hólánc felszerelésére. Ha téli gumiabroncsokra van szüksége, a gyárilag felszerelttel megegyező méretű és típusú gumiabroncsot kell választani. Ennek figyelmen kívül hagyása hátrányosan befolyásolja gépkocsija biztonságát és vezethetőségét. Ezen túlmenően a nagy sebességű haladás, a hirtelen gyorsítás, a hirtelen fékezés és a gyors kanyarvétel nagyon veszélyes gyakorlat.

Lassításkor a lehető legjobban használja ki motorja fékhatását. Havas vagy jeges úton a hirtelen fékezés megcsúszást okozhat.

Elegendően nagy követési távolságot kell tartania saját gépkocsija és az Ön előtt haladó jármű között. Tehát óvatosan fékezzen. Jegyezze meg, hogy hólánc használatakor megnő a hajtóerő, de nem segít az oldalra kicsúszás elkerülésében.

MEGJEGYZÉS

A hólánc nem legális minden országban. Ellenőrizze az Ön országának törvényeit, mielőtt felszereli a hóláncot.

Téli gumiabroncs

Ha téli gumiabroncsot akar használni, először győződjön meg arról, hogy ezek megfelelő méretű és terhelhetőségű radiál abroncsok. Kifejezetten javasoljuk, hogy mind a négy kerékre szereltessen téli gumiabroncsot, hogy biztosítsa gépkocsija jó vezethetőségét. Ne feledje, hogy a téli gumiabroncsok tapadása száraz úton nem olyan jó, mint a gépkocsira eredetileg felszerelt gumiabroncsoké. Még tiszta úton is óvatosan kell vezetnie. Tájékozódjon a gumiszerelőnél a megengedett legnagyobb sebességgel kapcsolatban.

VIGYÁZAT!

A téli gumiabroncsok mérete

A téli gumiabroncsnak mind méretében, mind szerkezetében meg kell egyeznie az eredeti nyárival. Ellenkező esetben gépkocsija biztonsága és vezethetősége kedvezőtlenül változhat.

Ne szereltessen fel szöges gumiabroncsot, mielőtt tájékozódna a használatukra, illetve esetleges tiltásukra vonatkozó helyi előírásokról.

Hóláncok



OCN7060104

Mivel a radiál gumiabroncsok oldalfala vékonyabb, megsérülhetnek bizonyos fajtájú hólánc felszerelésétől. Ezért inkább javasoljuk a téli gumiabroncsok használatát, mint a hólánc használatát. Ne szereljen fel hóláncot alumínium keréktárcsás kerékre, mivel a hólánc sérüléseket okozhat a keréktárcsán. Ha mégis hóláncot kellene használnia, használjon 15 mm-es átmérőnél kisebb, kábeltípusú hóláncot. Gépkocsijának a hólánc helytelen használatából eredő káraira nem vonatkozik a garancia.

A hóláncot mindig párban szerelje fel az első kerekekre.

FIGYELEM

- **Ügyeljen arra, hogy a hólánc a gumiabroncsaihoz megfelelő méretű és típusú legyen. A nem megfelelő méretű hólánc megrongálhatja gépkocsija karosszériáját és felfüggesztéseit, és erre nem vonatkozik a gépkocsi garanciája. Ezenkívül a hólánc összekötő kapcsai megsérülhetnek a karosszériához ütődéstől, amitől a hólánc meglazulhat, és leeshet a kerékről. Kizárólag az SAE szabvány szerinti „S” osztályú hóláncot használjon.**
- **0,5 - 1km megtétele után ellenőrizze megfelelő elhelyezkedésüket a biztonságos felszerelésük érdekében. Ha meglazultak, húzza meg újra, vagy szerelje fel ismét a hóláncokat.**

A hólánc felszerelése

A hólánc felszerelésekor figyelmesen kövesse gyártójának utasításait, és a lehető legfeszesebbre húzza meg a láncot. A felszerelt hólánccal lassan közlekedjen. Ha a lánc hozzáverődik a karosszériához vagy az alvázhoz, álljon meg és feszítsen rajta. Ha még mindig hozzáér, lassítson le annyira, hogy megszűnjön a kontaktus. Haladéktalanul távolítsa el a láncokat, amint tiszta útra ér.

VIGYÁZAT!

Hólánc felszerelése

Forgalomtól távol eső sík felületen álljon félre. Kapcsolja be a vészvillogót és tegyen ki elakadásjelző háromszöget a gépkocsi mögé. A hólánc felszerelése előtt mindig kapcsolja P állásba a sebességváltó választókarját, működtesse a rögzítőféket, majd állítsa le a motort.

VIGYÁZAT!

Hólánc

- **A hólánc használata jelentősen korlátozza a gépkocsi kezelhetőségét.**
- **Ne lépje túl a 30 km/h sebességet, vagy a hólánc gyártója által meghatározott maximális sebességet. Mindig a kettő közül alacsonyabb értéket tartsa be.**
- **Vezessen óvatosan, kerülje a bukkanókat, lyukakat, éles kanyarokat és az úton előforduló egyéb veszélyforrásokat, melyek a gépkocsi erős berugózását okozzák.**
- **Tartózkodjon az éles kanyarvételtől és a blokkoló kerekekkel történő fékezéstől.**

FIGYELEM

- **A nem megfelelő méretű vagy rosszul felszerelt hólánc megrongálhatja gépkocsija féktömlőit, felfüggesztéseit, karosszériáját és a kerekeit.**
- **Álljon meg és húzza feszesebbre a hóláncokat, ha beleütnek a gépkocsi valamelyik alkatrészébe.**

VETRARAKSTUR (ICELANDIC)

Akstur í þungri færð og vetrarveðri leiðir til aukins slits á ökutækinu og skapar ýmis vandamál. Hægt er að draga úr erfiðleikum sem fylgja vetrarakstri ef farið er að þessum ráðleggingum:

Akstur í snjó eða hálku

Við akstur í djúpum snjó kann að vera nauðsynlegt að nota vetrarhjólbarða eða setja keðjur á hjólbarðana. Reynist nauðsynlegt að nota vetrarhjólbarða þarf að velja hjólbarða af sömu stærð og gerð og venjulegu hjólbarðarnir. Sé það ekki gert getur það dregið úr öryggi og skert aksturseiginleika ökutækisins.

Hraðakstur, skyndileg hröðun, nauðhemlun og krappar beygjur geta enn fremur falið í sér mikla hættu.

Þegar dregið er úr hraða er ráðlegt að beita vélarhemlun sem kostur er. Við nauðhemlun á snævi þöktum eða hálum vegum getur ökutækið hæglega runnið til. Nauðsynlegt er að halda hæfilegri fjarlægð á milli þíns ökutækis og ökutækisins fyrir framan. Alltaf ætti að beita hemlinum mjúklega.

Hafa ber í huga að ef keðjur eru settar á hjólbarða fæst aukinn drifkraftur en það hindrar þó ekki að ökutækið renni til hliðanna.

ATHUGIÐ

Notkun snjókeðja er ólögleg í sumum ríkjum. Kynnið ykkur gildandi landslög áður en keðjur eru settar upp.

Vetrarhjólbarðar

Ef vetrarhjólbarðar eru settir á ökutækið þarf að gæta þess að nota þverofna hjól- barða af sömu stærð og ásþunga og upprunalegu hjólbarðarnir. Setjið vetrarhjólbarða á öll fjögur hjólin til að tryggja örugga stýringu ökutækisins við öll veðurskilyrði. Hafið í huga að á auðum vegi kunna vetrarhjólbarðar að hafa minna grip en hjólbarðarnir sem fylgdu ökutækinu. Því þarf að aka af gætni, jafnvel á auðum vegum. Ráðfærið ykkur við söluaðila hjólbarðanna um ráðlagðan hámarkshraða.

VIÐVÖRUN

Stærðir vetrarhjólbarða

Vetrarhjólbarðar ættu að vera af sömu stærð og gerð og hjólbarðarnir sem fylgdu ökutækinu.

Misræmi á því getur dregið úr öryggi og skert aksturseiginleika ökutækisins.

Áður en negldir hjólbarðar eru settir upp er rétt að kynna sér reglugerðir um notkun slíkra hjólbarða í viðkomandi landi, fylki eða sveitarfélagi.

Keðjur á hjólbarða



OCN7060104

Hliðar þverofinna hjólbarða eru þynnri en á öðrum hjólbörðum og sumar gerðir snjókeðja geta því valdið skemmdum á þeim. Því er ráðlegt að nota vetrarhjólbarða fremur en keðjur, ef þess er kostur.

Setjið aldrei keðjur á hjólbarða ökutækja sem búin eru álfelgum þar sem keðjurnar geta valdið skemmdum á felgunum. Ef óhjákvæmilegt reynist að nota keðjur skal nota vírkeðjur sem eru innan við 15 mm á þykkt.

Ábyrgðartrygging söluaðila ökutækisins tekur ekki til skemmda sem orsakast af rangri notkun snjókeðja.

Aðeins skal setja keðjur á í pörum og aðeins á framhjólbarðana.

VARÚÐ

- **Gætið þess að snjókeðjurnar séu af þeirri stærð og gerð sem hæfir hjólbörðunum. Notkun snjókeðja af rangri gerð getur valdið skemmdum á yfirbyggingu og fjöðrun ökutækisins og kann að falla utan ábyrgðartryggingar söluaðila ökutækisins. Þá geta festikrókar keðjanna skemmst vegan núnings við íhluti ökutækisins og snjókeðjurnar losnað af hjólbarðanum. Gætið þess að snjókeðjurnar séu með SAEvottun í S-flokki.**
- **Eftir um það bil 0,5-1 km akstur skal ævinlega skoða keðjurnar aftur til að tryggja að þær hafi verið settar upp á réttan og öruggan hátt. Herðið keðjurnar eða setjið þær aftur á ef þær hafa losnað.**

Uppsetning á keðjum

Þegar keðjur eru settar á skal fylgja leiðbeiningum framleiðanda og herða keðjurnar eins mikið og unnt er. Þegar keðjur hafa verið settar á skal aka hægt. Ef hljóð heyrist sem bendir til að keðjurnar séu í snertingu við yfirbyggingu eða undirvagn er rétt að nema staðar og herða keðjurnar. Ef snerting virðist enn eiga sér stað skal hægja aksturinn þar til hljóðið þagnar. Takið keðjurnar niður um leið og komið er á rudda og snjólausa vegi.

VIÐVÖRUN

Uppsetning á keðjum

Þegar snjókeðjur eru settar upp skal leggja ökutækinu á sléttum fleti fjarri umferð. Kveikið á viðvörunarljósum ökutækisins og setjið þríhyrningslaga viðvörunarskilti upp fyrir aftan ökutækið, ef það er tiltækt. Hafið ökutækið ævinlega í stöðuhemli og drepið á vélinni áður en snjókeðjur eru settar upp.

VIÐVÖRUN

Keðjur á hjólbarða

- **Notkun keðja getur skert aksturseiginleika ökutækisins.**
- **Akið ekki hraðar en 30 km/klst. eða samkvæmt ráðlögðum hámarkshraða framleiðanda keðjanna, hvort sem reynist lægra.**
- **Akið gætilega og sneiðið hjá þústum, holum, kröppum beygjum og öðrum hættum á veginum, sem gætu valdið hristingi ökutækisins.**
- **Forðist krappar beygjur eða læsta hemlun.**

VARÚÐ

- **Séu snjókeðjur af rangri stærð eða rangt upp settar geta þær valdið skemmdum á hemlalögn, fjöðrun, yfirbyggingu og hjólum ökutækisins.**
- **Hvenær sem hljóð bendir til þess að keðjurnar sláist við ökutækið skal stöðva akstur og herða keðjurnar.**

JAZDA ZIMĄ (POLISH)

Surowe warunki pogodowe zimą powodują większe zużycie pojazdu i inne problemy. Aby zminimalizować problemy związane z jazdą w zimie, postępuj zgodnie z poniższymi sugestiami:

Jazda w warunkach śniegowych i przy oblodzeniu

Aby prowadzić pojazd w głębokim śniegu, może okazać się niezbędne użycie opon zimowych lub zainstalowanie łańcuchów śniegowych. Jeśli potrzebne okażą się opony zimowe, konieczne jest wybranie opon o rozmiarze i typie odpowiadających oponom, w jakie pojazd był pierwotnie wyposażony. Jeśli założone zostaną nieodpowiednie opony, będzie to miało negatywny wpływ na bezpieczeństwo i prowadzenie pojazdu. Ponadto jazda z nadmierną prędkością, gwałtowne przyspieszanie, nagłe hamowanie i ostre skręty będą stanowiły potencjalnie bardzo duże niebezpieczeństwo. Podczas zwalniania należy w pełni wykorzystać hamowanie silnikiem. Nagłe hamowanie na zaśnieżonej lub oblodzonej drodze może spowodować poślizg pojazdu. Należy utrzymywać odpowiedni odstęp od pojazdu jadącego z przodu. Hamulców należy używać ostrożnie. Należy pamiętać, że założenie łańcuchów śniegowych zapewni większą siłę napędową, ale nie zapobiegnie ślizganiu się na boki.

UWAGA

Stosowanie łańcuchów śniegowych nie jest zgodne z prawem we wszystkich krajach. Przed założeniem łańcuchów śniegowych należy sprawdzić przepisy danego kraju.

Opony zimowe

Kiedy zakładane są opony zimowe, należy upewnić się, że są to opony radialne o takim samym rozmiarze i zakresie obciążeń co pierwotne opony pojazdu. Opony zimowe należy zakładać na wszystkie cztery koła pojazdu, by we wszystkich warunkach pogodowych pojazd pozwalał się prowadzić równomiernie. Należy pamiętać, że przyczepność zapewniana przez opony zimowe na suchej drodze może nie być równie wysoka jak przyczepność pierwotnych opon pojazdu. Pojazd należy prowadzić ostrożnie nawet wtedy, gdy drogi są oczyszczone. Aby poznać informacje na temat zalecanych ograniczeń prędkości dla danych opon, należy skontaktować się ze sprzedawcą opon.

OSTRZEŻENIE

Rozmiar opon zimowych

Opony zimowe powinny mieć rozmiar i typ odpowiadający standardowym oponom pojazdu. Jeśli tak nie jest, może to mieć negatywny wpływ na bezpieczeństwo i prowadzenie pojazdu.

Opon okolcowanych nie należy zakładać bez uprzedniego sprawdzenia w przepisach lokalnych, stanowych i miejskich, czy na ich użycie nie są nałożone ograniczenia.

Łańcuchy śniegowe (przeciwpoślizgowe)



OCN7060104

Ponieważ ścianki boczne opon radialnych są cieńsze, założenie niektórych rodzajów łańcuchów śniegowych może spowodować ich uszkodzenie. Z tego względu zaleca się korzystanie z opon zimowych zamiast łańcuchów śniegowych. Łańcuchów śniegowych nie należy zakładać w pojazdach, które są wyposażone w felgi aluminiowe, ponieważ mogą one powodować uszkodzenia felg. Jeśli użycie łańcuchów śniegowych jest niezbędne, należy zastosować łańcuchy drutowe o grubości poniżej 15 mm.

Uszkodzenia pojazdu spowodowane użyciem niewłaściwych łańcuchów śniegowych nie jest objęte gwarancją producenta pojazdu.

Łańcuchy na opony należy zakładać jedynie parami i na przednich oponach.

OSTRZEŻENIE

- **Należy upewnić się, że łańcuchy śniegowe mają odpowiedni rozmiar i typ dla opon pojazdu. Zastosowanie niewłaściwych łańcuchów śniegowych może spowodować uszkodzenie nadwozia oraz zawieszenia, a zniszczenia powstałe w ten sposób mogą nie być objęte gwarancją producenta pojazdu.**

  Ponadto, haczyki łączące łańcuchów śniegowych mogą zostać zniszczone na skutek stykania się z elementami samochodu, co może spowodować zsunięcie się łańcuchów z opon. Należy upewnić się, że łańcuchy śniegowe są klasy “S” SAE i posiadają certyfikat.
- **Po przejechaniu ok. 0,5 do 1 km (0,3 do 0,6 mil), dla zachowania bezpieczeństwa, należy zawsze sprawdzić, czy łańcuchy śniegowe zostały poprawnie założone. Jeśli łańcuchy poluzowały się, należy je zacisnąć lub założyć ponownie.**

Zakładanie łańcuchów śniegowych

Zakładając łańcuchy śniegowe należy postępować zgodnie z instrukcjami podanymi przez producenta. Łańcuchy należy założyć tak ciasno, jak to tylko możliwe. Kiedy łańcuchy są już założone, pojazd należy prowadzić powoli. Jeśli dadzą się słyszeć dźwięki świadczące o tym, że łańcuchy stykają się z nadwoziem lub podwoziem, należy zatrzymać samochód i zacisnąć je. Jeśli łańcuchy wciąż stykają się z elementami pojazdu, należy zmniejszać prędkość, aż łańcuchy przestaną uderzać w samochód. Łańcuchy należy zdjąć jak tylko rozpocznie się jazdę po oczyszczonej drodze.

OSTRZEŻENIE

Zakładanie łańcuchów śniegowych

Aby założyć łańcuchy śniegowe, należy zatrzymać pojazd na płaskim podłożu, z dala od ruchu drogowego. Włączyć światła awaryjne pojazdu i umieścić za nim trójkąt ostrzegawczy, jeśli jest on dostępny. Zanim rozpocznie się instalowanie łańcuchów śniegowych dźwignię zmiany biegów należy zawsze umieścić w położeniu P (Postój), zaciągnąć hamulec postojowy i wyłączyć silnik.

OSTRZEŻENIE

Łańcuchy śniegowe

- **Użycie łańcuchów śniegowych może mieć negatywny wpływ na prowadzenie pojazdu.**
- **Pojazdu nie należy prowadzić szybciej niż 30 km/h (20 mil/h) lub z prędkością większą, niż zalecana przez producenta, którakolwiek z tych wartości okaże się mniejsza.**
- **Pojazd należy prowadzić ostrożnie i unikać wybojów, dziur, ostrych skrętów i innych zagrożeń drogowych, które mogą powodować podskakiwanie pojazdu.**
- **Należy unikać ostrych zakrętów lub hamowania z zablokowanymi kołami.**

OSTROŻNIE

- **Łańcuchy o niewłaściwym rozmiarze lub niepoprawnie założone mogą uszkodzić linki hamulcowe pojazdu, zawieszenie, nadwozie oraz koła.**
- **Za każdym razem, kiedy da się usłyszeć, że łańcuchy uderzają w samochód, należy zatrzymać się i zacisnąć je.**

Index

A

Accessing your vehicle 5-4
Immobilizer system 5-12
Remote key 5-4
Smart key 5-7
Air bag supplemental restraint system 3-39
Additional safety precautions 3-62
Air bag warning labels 3-62
Do not install a child restraint on the front passenger seat 3-55
How does the air bags system operate? 3-45
Occupant Classification System (OCS) 3-49
SRS care 3-61
What to expect after an air bag inflates 3-48
Where are the air bags? 3-42
Why didn't my air bag go off in a collision? 3-56
Air cleaner 9-25
Filter replacement 9-25
Air conditioner compressor label 2-16
Air conditioning system 2-12
Appearance care 9-62
Exterior care 9-62
Interior care 9-68
Automatic climate control system 5-61
Automatic heating and air conditioning 5-62
Manual heating and air conditioning 5-63
System maintenance 5-72
System operation 5-70
Automatic transmission 6-13
Automatic transmission operation 6-13
Good driving practices 6-18
Parking 6-17

B

Before driving 6-4
Before entering the vehicle 6-4
Before starting 6-4
Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA) 7-38
Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations 7-47
Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist operation 7-42
Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist settings 7-40
Brake/clutch fluid 9-23
Checking the brake fluid level 9-23
Braking system 6-29
Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) 6-38
Auto Hold 6-35
Disc brakes wear indicator 6-29
Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) 6-30
Electronic Stability Control (ESC) 6-40
Emergency Stop Signal (ESS) 6-44
Good braking practices 6-45
Hill-Start Assist Control (HAC) 6-44
Power brakes 6-29
Vehicle Stability Management (VSM) 6-42
Bulb wattage 2-10

C

Cabin air filter 9-27
Filter inspection 9-27
Filter replacement 9-27
Child Restraint System (CRS) 3-29
Installing a Child Restraint System (CRS) 3-31
Our recommendation: Children always in the rear 3-29
Selecting a Child Restraint System (CRS) 3-30
Climate control additional features 5-78
Auto comfort control (for driver’s seat) 5-78
Automatic ventilation 5-78
Sunroof inside air recirculation 5-78
Coasting guide 6-28
Cruise Control (CC) 7-62
Cruise Control operation 7-62

D

Declaration of conformity 2-17
Open Source Software Notice 2-17
Dimensions 2-9
Door locks 5-13
Automatic door lock and unlock features 5-16
Child-protector rear door locks 5-17
Operating door locks from inside the vehicle 5-15
Operating door locks from outside the vehicle 5-13
Drive mode integrated control system (2WD) 6-46
Drive mode 6-46
Smart shift on trip computer 6-50
Driver Attention Warning (DAW) 7-56
Driver Attention Warning alfunction and limitations 7-59
Driver Attention Warning operation 7-57
Driver Attention Warning settings 7-56
Driver position memory system 5-19
Driver position memory system reset 5-20
Easy access function 5-21
Recalling memory positions 5-19
Storing memory positions 5-19
Dual clutch transmission 6-19
Dual clutch transmission operation 6-19
Good driving practices 6-26
LCD display for warning message 6-21
Paddle Shifter (Manual Shift Mode) 6-24
Parking 6-25

E

Emission control system 9-71
Crankcase emission control system 9-71
Evaporative emission control system 9-71
Exhaust emission control system 9-72
Gasoline Particulate Filter (GPF) 9-74
Engine specification 2-9
Exterior overview (I) 2-2

D

Driving the Hybrid Vehicle 1-9
Energy flow 1-16
Hybrid system gauge 1-11
LCD display messages 1-13
Special Features 1-9
Starting the Vehicle 1-9
Warning and indicator lights 1-12

E

Emergency commodity 8-27
Fire extinguisher 8-27
First aid kit 8-27
Tire pressure gauge 8-27
Triangle reflector 8-27
Engine compartment 9-3
Engine compartment 2-8
Engine coolant 9-19
Changing the engine coolant 9-22
Checking the coolant level 9-19
Engine number 2-16
Engine oil 9-17
Checking the engine oil and filter 9-18
Checking the engine oil level 9-17
Explanation of scheduled maintenance items 9-14
Exterior overview (II) 2-3

F

Forward Collision–Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Front view camera only) 7-2
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations 7-9
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist operation 7-6
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist settings 7-3
Forward Collision–Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor fusion) 7-16
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations 7-25
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist operation 7-20
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist settings 7-18

Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW) 7-117
Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning malfunction and precautions 7-122
Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning operation 7-120
Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning settings 7-119
Front radar 7-123
Rear corner radar 7-128
Fuel filler door 5-45
Fuel label 2-16
Fuses 9-39
Engine compartment panel fuse replacement 9-41
Fuse/relay panel description 9-42
Instrument panel fuse replacement 9-40

H

Hazard warning flasher 8-2
HEV (Hybrid Electric Vehicle) System 1-8
Hood 5-38
Hybrid starter & generator (HSG) belt 9-22
Checking the Hybrid Starter & Generator (HSG) belt 9-22

I

If the 12 volt battery is discharged 8-4
Before jump starting 8-4
Jump starting 8-5
If the engine overheats 8-8
If the engine will not start 8-3
If you have a flat tire (with spare tire) 8-16
Changing tires 8-17
EC declaration of conformity for jack 8-22
Jack and tools 8-16
Jack label 8-21
Ignition switch 6-5
Engine Start/Stop button 6-8
Key ignition switch 6-5

Important safety precautions....3-2
Air bag hazards 3-2
Always wear your seat belt 3-2
Control your speed 3-2
Driver distraction 3-2
Keep your vehicle in safe condition.... 3-2
Restrain all children 3-2
In case of an emergency while driving....8-2
If the engine stalls at a crossroad or crossing.... 8-2
If the engine stalls while driving.... 8-2
If you have a flat tire while driving.... 8-3
Infotainment system....5-87
Antenna 5-87
Bluetooth® Wireless Technology hands-free 5-89
How vehicle radio works 5-90
Infotainment system 5-89
Steering wheel audio control.... 5-88
USB Port 5-87
Voice recognition 5-89
Instrument cluster 4-4
Gauges and meters 4-5
Instrument cluster control 4-5
LCD display messages 4-24
Transmission shift indicator.... 4-10
Warning and indicator lights 4-12
Instrument panel overview (I) 2-6
Instrument panel overview (II) 2-7
Interior features.... 5-80
Ashtray 5-80
Cigarette lighter 5-85
Clock 5-85
Coat hook 5-86
Cup holder 5-80
Power outlet 5-82
Sunvisor.... 5-81
USB charger 5-83
Wireless cellular phone charging system 5-83
Interior overview (I) 2-4
Interior overview (II) 2-5

J

Jazda zimą (Polish) 10-11
Jazda w warunkach śniegowych i przy oblodzeniu 10-11

L

Lane Following Assist (LFA) 7-88
Lane Following Assist malfunction and limitations 7-91
Lane Following Assist operation 7-89
Lane Following Assist settings 7-88
Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) 7-32
Lane Keeping Assist malfunction and limitations 7-36
Lane Keeping Assist operation 7-34
Lane Keeping Assist settings 7-32
LCD display (Type A) 4-31
LCD display control 4-31
LCD display modes 4-32
Trip computer 4-41
User settings mode 4-35
LCD display (Type B) 4-45
LCD display control 4-45
User settings mode 4-49
Utility group 4-47
View modes 4-46
Light bulbs 9-49
Headlamp aiming (For Europe) 9-53
Headlamp, position lamp, turn signal lamp and daytime running light bulb replacement 9-50
High mounted stop lamp replacement 9-60
Interior light bulb replacement 9-61
License plate light bulb replacement 9-60
Rear combination lamp bulb replacement 9-57
Side repeater lamp replacement 9-57
Lighting 5-47
Exterior lights 5-47
Interior lights 5-56
Welcome system 5-55

M

Maintenance services 9-4
Owner maintenance precautions 9-4
Owner's responsibility 9-4
Mirrors 5-25
Inside rearview mirror 5-25
Outside rearview mirrors 5-26

N

Navigation-Based Smart Cruise Control (NSCC) 7-82
Navigation-Based Smart Cruise Control Operation 7-83
Navigation-Based Smart Cruise Control Settings 7-82

O

Owner maintenance 9-5
Owner maintenance schedule 9-5

P

Parking brake 9-24
Checking the parking brake 9-24

R

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist (RCCA) 7-104
Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations 7-110
Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist operation 7-106
Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist settings 7-105
Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning (RCCW) 7-96
Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning malfunction and limitations 7-100
Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning operation 7-98
Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning settings 7-97
Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) 5-17
Rear View Monitor (RVM) 7-92
Rear View Monitor malfunction and limitations 7-95
Rear View Monitor operation 7-93
Rear View Monitor settings 7-93

Recommended lubricants and capacities 2-13
Recommended SAE viscosity number 2-14
Reverse parking distance warning (PDW) 7-114
Reverse Parking Distance Warning Malfunction and Precautions 7-115
Reverse Parking Distance Warning Operation 7-115
Reverse Parking Distance Warning Settings 7-114

S

Safe Exit Assist (SEA) 7-51
Safe Exit Assist malfunction and limitations 7-54
Safe Exit Assist operation 7-53
Safe Exit Assist settings 7-52
Safety Precautions for Hybrid System 1-19
Hybrid battery cooling duct 1-21
Hybrid vehicle components 1-19
If an accident occurs 1-22
Service interlock connector 1-21
When the hybrid vehicle shuts off 1-23
Scheduled maintenance services 9-7
Maintenance under severe usage conditions 9-12
Normal Maintenance Schedule 9-8
Seat belts 3-20
Additional seat belt safety precautions 3-26
Care of seat belts 3-28
Pre-tensioner seat belt 3-24
Seat belt restraint system 3-22
Seat belt safety precautions 3-20
Seat belt warning light 3-21
Seats 3-3
Front seats 3-5
Headrest 3-13
Rear seats 3-10
Safety precautions 3-4
Seat warmers and air ventilation seats 3-16
Smart Cruise Control (SCC) 7-66
Smart Cruise Control display and control 7-72
Smart Cruise Control malfunction and limitations 7-76
Smart Cruise Control operation 7-70
Smart Cruise Control settings 7-67

Special driving conditions 6-51
Driving at night 6-52
Driving in flooded areas 6-53
Driving in the rain 6-52
Hazardous driving conditions 6-51
Highway driving 6-53
Rocking the vehicle 6-51
Smooth cornering 6-52
Steering wheel 5-22
Electric Power Steering (EPS) 5-22
Heated steering wheel 5-23
Horn 5-24
Tilt steering / Telescopic steering 5-23
Storage compartment 5-79
Center console storage 5-79
Glove box 5-79
Sunroof 5-34
Automatic reversal 5-36
Resetting the sunroof 5-37
Slide open/close 5-35
Sunroof open warning 5-37
Sunshade 5-34
Tilt open/close 5-35

T

Téli vezetés (Hungarian) 10-5
Havas vagy jeges útviszonyok 10-5
Theft-alarm system 5-18
Tire load and speed capacity 2-12
Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) 8-10
Changing a tire with TPMS 8-14
Check tire pressure 8-10
Low tire pressure position and tire pressure telltale 8-12
Low tire pressure telltale 8-12
Tire pressure monitoring system 8-11
TPMS (Tire Pressure Monitoring System) malfunction indicator 8-14

Tires and wheels 9-30
Check tire inflation pressure 9-31
Low aspect ratio tires 9-38
Recommended cold tire inflation pressures 9-30
Tire care 9-30
Tire maintenance 9-34
Tire replacement 9-33
Tire rotation 9-32
Tire sidewall labeling 9-34
Tire traction 9-34
Wheel alignment and tire balance 9-32
Wheel replacement 9-34
Tires and wheels 2-11
Tire specification and pressure label 2-15
Towing 8-23
Emergency towing 8-25
Removable towing hook 8-24
Towing service 8-23
Trailer towing 6-58
Trunk 5-40
Emergency trunk safety release 5-41
Smart Trunk with Auto Open 5-42

U

UAE ECALL system (FOR UAE) 8-28
Information on data processing 8-30
UAE ECALL System 8-32

V

Vehicle certification label 2-15
Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) 2-15
Vehicle weight 6-58
Overloading 6-58
Vetrarakstur (Icelandic) 10-8
Akstur í snjó eða hálku 10-8
Volume and weight 2-12

W

Washer fluid 9-24
Checking the washer fluid level 9-24
Windows 5-29
Power windows 5-29
Windshield defrosting and defogging 5-74
Auto defogging system (only for automatic climate control system) 5-76
Automatic climate control system 5-74
Defogging logic 5-75
Defroster 5-77
Winter driving 6-54
Snow or icy conditions 6-54
Winter Precautions 6-56
Wiper blades 9-28
Blade inspection 9-28
Blade replacement 9-28
Wipers and washers 5-59
Windshield washers 5-60
Windshield wipers 5-59
Шофиране през зимата (Bulgarian) 10-2
Сняг или поледица 10-2